MISSING LINKS DISCOVERED

IN ASSYRIAN TABLETS

The Remarkable Discovery of Assyrian Tablets
That Reveal The Fate of "The Long Lost Tribes of Israel!"

★★★★★ **Excellent Book.**

This is an excellent book, with breadth far beyond its title.
I recommend it to anyone interested in the history
of the movements of the Hebrew tribes,
especially the so-called "Lost Tribes".
They are well documented by
Dr. Capt in this fine book.

Amazon Reviewer

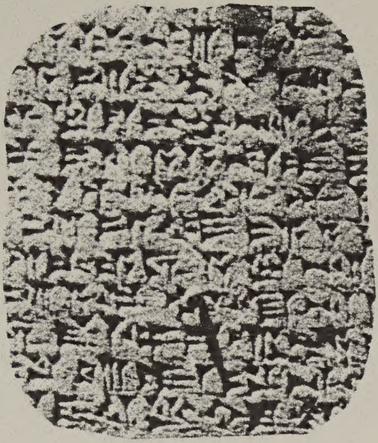
Study by

E. Raymond Capt

M.A., A.I.A., F.S.A. Scot

Missing Links Discovered

in Assyrian Tablets



Study of Assyrian tables that reveal the fate of the Lost Tribes of Israel

BY

E. RAYMOND CAPT M.A., A.I.A., F.S.A. Scot.

PUBLISHER
ARTISAN PUBLISHERS
P.O. Box 1529
Muskogee, Oklahoma 74402
(918) 682-8341
www.artisanpublishers.com

COPYRIGHT © 1985 BY ARTISAN SALES
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

ISBN: 0-934666-15-6
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG CARD NUMBER: 84-72637

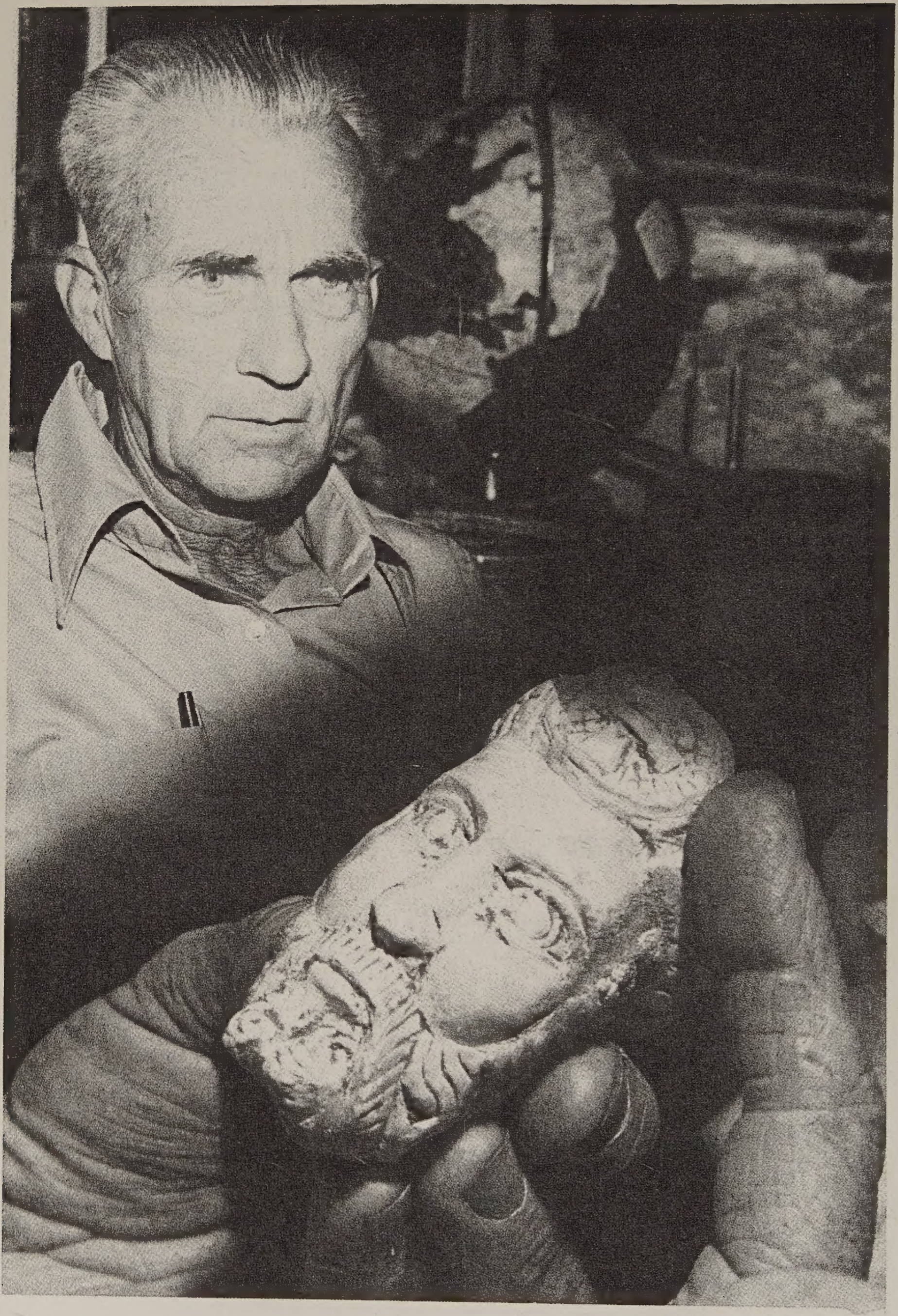


PHOTO BY BOB DAWSON

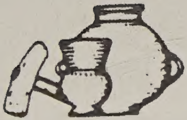
E. RAYMOND CAPT M.A., A.I.A., F.S.A. Scot.

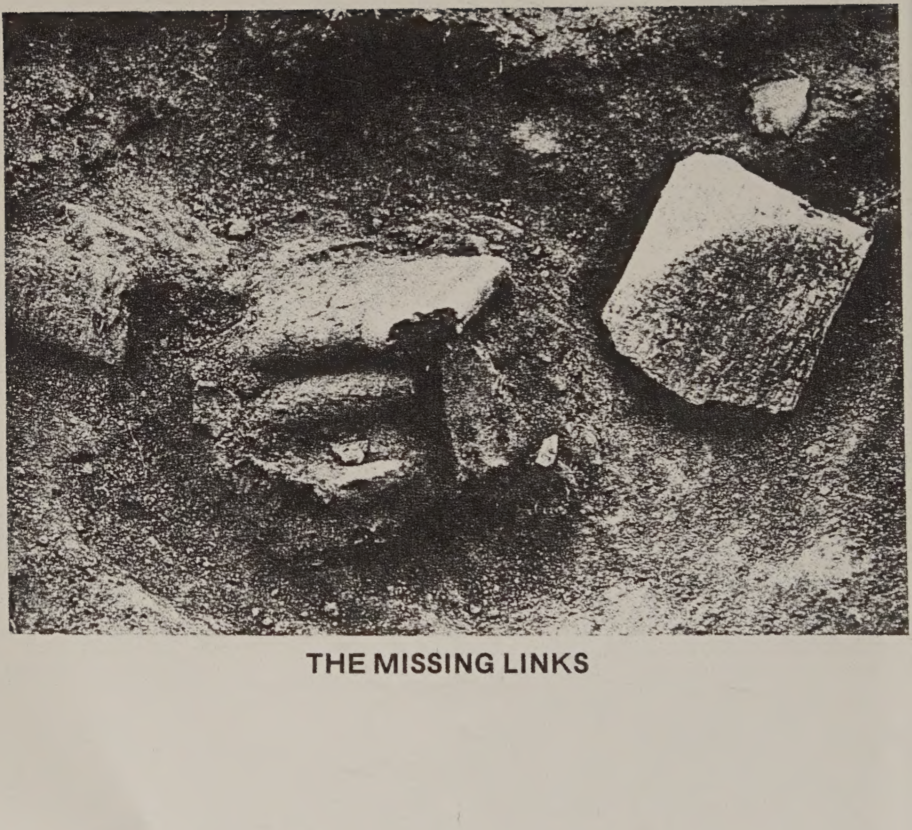
At first glance one might think E. Raymond Capt must be an ordained minister. He quotes chapters and verses from the Scriptures and tells about Bible characters in a flowing narrative which would credit any pulpit. What he's been, for over forty years, though, is a practicing archaeologist — not always digging to unearth ancient remains but in recent years, sifting through known archaeological findings to shed new light on the history of the Bible.

Capt holds a Master of Arts degree in Christian History and Biblical Archaeology from Covenant College, Lake Wales, Florida, and California State teaching credentials in BIBLICAL Archaeology and History. He is also a member of the Archaeological Institute of America. In addition to writing, Capt has produced and presents slide and film lectures on Biblical Archaeology. These have been enjoyed by clubs, churches and schools in many states and in Great Britain.

In 1972 Capt was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland and in 1976 received an honorary Doctorate of Literature, (Doctor Literarum Honoris Causa) from the Accademia Testina Per Le Scienze, (established A.D. 450) Pescara, Italy.

Robert St Germain-[illegible], Ph.D.,
Dean of the Graduate School
Covenant College

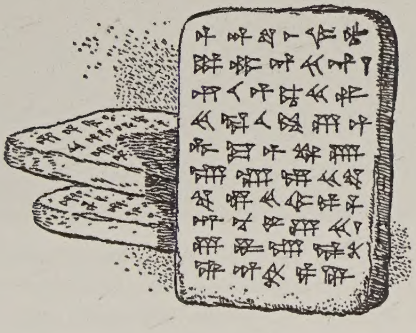


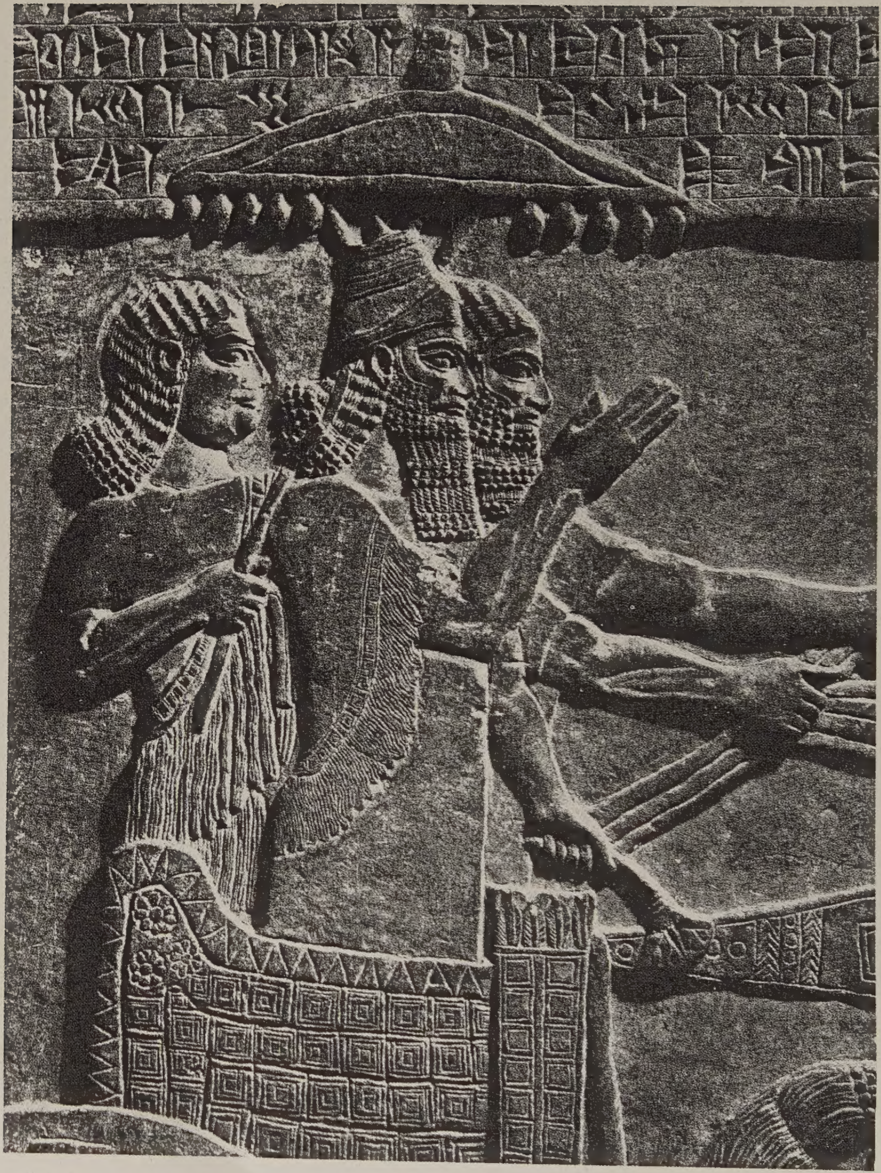


THE MISSING LINKS

CONTENTS

PAGE
PREFACE. 7
Chapter 1 - THE LAND BETWEEN THE RIVERS. 9
Chapter 2 - THE SEMITES. 27
Chapter 3 - THE ISRAELITES. 51
Chapter 4 - PRE-CAPTIVITY MIGRATIONS OF ISRAEL. 61
Chapter 5 - THE CAPTIVITY OF ISRAEL. 67
Chapter 6 - ISRAELITES IDENTIFIED IN ASSYRIAN TABLETS. 97
Chapter 7 - HISTORICAL RECORDS OF ISRAEL IN ASIA MINOR. 125
Chapter 8 - THE BEHISTUN ROCK. 137
Chapter 9 - THE CIMMERIAN MIGRATIONS. 141
Chapter 10 - THE SCYTHIAN MIGRATIONS. 157
Chapter 11 - LANGUAGE LINK. 187
Chapter 12 - COMMON LAW LINK. 199
Chapter 13 - HERALDRY LINK. 203
Chapter 14 - A BIBLICAL OBJECTION EXAMINED. 217
EPILOGUE. 219
Appendix A - THE ASSYRIAN KING LIST. 227
Appendix B - THE ASSYRIAN EPONYM CANON. 229
Appendix C - THE PERSIAN DYNASTIES. 233
Appendix D - LIST OF ANNUAL ARCHONS 234
REFERENCES 237
INDEX 239





Tiglath-pileser III, king of Assyria, 745–727 BC, *also known by his native name Pul(u) in Babylonian texts (2 Kings xv. 19; 1 Chronicles v. 26). He stands in his war chariot, together with a driver and 'third man', sometimes translated 'captain' (2 Kings x. 25, xv. 25, etc.)*

Nimrud. *c.* 740 BC. Gypsum. 2 ft. 2½ in. high.

PREFACE

For centuries our most famous seats of learning, universities, colleges and theological institutions have been at a loss to solve the question — what was the ultimate fate of the so-called "Lost Tribes of Israel" in Assyrian captivity? Although there is an abundance of prophecy in the Bible concerning the destiny of the "House of Israel" there is no record of its history in exile.

The prevailing theory, held by modern theologians, is that they were "cast away;" simply integrated with the people of the lands of their captivity. However, such conclusions are in contradiction to the everlasting covenants God made with Abraham and his descendants. (Gen. 17:4-7) Also, the prophets, Hosea and Amos, both foretold of the Israelite's captivity. They made it very plain Israel would not be lost forever, but would eventually be restored as a nation. (Hosea 9:17; Amos 9:8-9) Seemingly, the ancient Assyrians, alone, held the answer to this Biblical problem. But, they and their kingdom have long since passed away.

Up to the middle of the nineteenth century, the student of ancient history had little or no knowledge of the Assyrians except what the Old Testament and the Greek historians could give him. From the Bible he knew that Nineveh was the capital of a cruel and powerful nation whose people God used to punish Israel for her idolatry and disobedience. The names of the Assyrian sovereigns, Tiglath-pileser, Shalmaneser, Sargon, and others, were remembered as being synonymous with violence, cruelty and sadistic killings.

The Assyrian captivity of the Northern Kingdom of Israel was an eternal object lesson of the doom awaiting those who continue to break God's statutes and commandments. In spite of the terrible experiences of the Northern Kingdom of Israel, strange to say, the Southern Kingdom of Judah did not learn its lesson, or heed the warning. The Scriptures state that they continued to sin even more than the Northern Kingdom. (Jer. 3:6-11) So we find the same punishment being meted out to Judah, when a greater part of the Southern Kingdom of Israel was also carried away captive to Assyria.

The inhabitants of Jerusalem successfully resisted the Assyrians, and lived to see the destruction of Nineveh by the Babylonians, before their city fell to the armies of Nebuchadnezzar.

The people, together with scattered pockets of Israelites missed by the Assyrians, were carried away to Babylon to become known as the "remnant of Judah." History records the return of less than 50,000 Judeans and other mixed people to Jerusalem after Cyrus, King of the Persians, conquered the city of Babylon. But, what happened to the others. (Josephus gives the figure at several hundred thousand taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar to Babylon and the Israelites taken captive by the Assyrians, previously, must have been an even larger number.)

After a lapse of over 2,500 years, it might be thought that all hope of solving this Biblical problem has been lost in the midst of antiquity. However, during the last hundred years, archaeologists have unearthed and published the original contemporary records of the Assyrians who took the Israelites captive. It is from these records, housed today in the British Museum, that vital clues have recently come to light.

Assyrian artists have given us graphic pictures (inscribed on wall plaques) of the subjection of the cities of the Israelites and the deportation of the inhabitants to captivity in Assyria. Assyrian scribes also recorded on clay cuneiform tablets the record of the Israelites' sojourn in captivity. These clay tablets were found in the excavations of the Assyrian Royal Library of Ashurbanipal, at Nineveh, in 1850 A.D. Later, they were translated by Professor Leroy Waterman of the University of Michigan. Though Waterman's translations were published in 1930, their relevance to Israel was overlooked at the time. This was undoubtedly because they were in complete disorder and among hundreds of miscellaneous texts dealing with many matters of State. Contributing to this situation was the fact that the Assyrians called the Israelites by other names during their captivity.

Some of the tablets found were dated around 707 B.C. They reveal the fate of the Israelites as they escaped from the land of their captivity. These tablets form the "Missing Links" that enable us to identify the modern day descendants of the "Lost Tribes of Israel." In doing so, we increase our knowledge of Bible history and experience a dramatic revision of our pre-conceived ideas of Bible prophecy. In the pages that follow, the writer has attempted no more than a brief review of the origin and history of the Israelites; a survey of the Assyrian inscriptions and cuneiform tablets that record the deportations of Israel as related to Biblical and secular history; their sojourn in captivity, and a synopsis of their migrations to their new homelands.

CHAPTER 1.

THE LAND BETWEEN THE RIVERS

In Western Asia there is a long valley separating the deserts of Northern Arabia from the Median Mountains on the western frontier of Persia. Through this valley flows the River Euphrates (1800 miles) and the River Tigris (1500 miles). Their separate sources are to be found in the mountains of Armenia, on the opposite slopes of the same range. These two primeval rivers join at Kurnah and, under the name of Shatt-Al-Arab, flow as a single stream into the Persian Gulf.

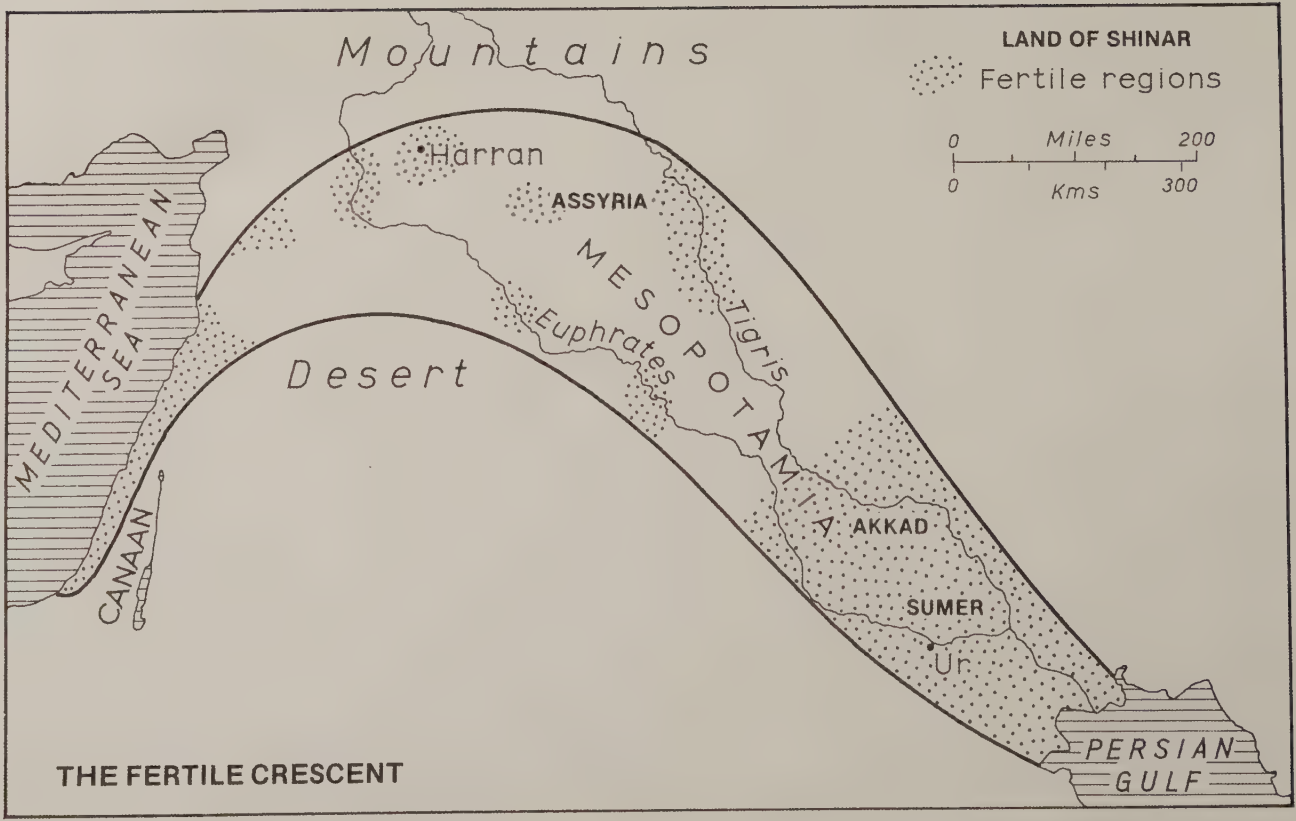
Between the two rivers is an immense plain which extends from the mountains of Kurdistan to the Persian Gulf. This plain, known as "Mesopotamia" (Greek for 'between the rivers') contains hundreds of thousands of square miles. Well adapted to high cultivation, this area once sustained a huge population. The northern part of the plain is higher than the southern. The soil of the lower portion is especially fertile.

Canals leading from the two rivers have distributed their life-sustaining fluid and deposits for ages. As a result of this fertile condition of the soil, it has been possible, from time immemorial, for the inhabitants to raise grain, cultivate the palm and grow many varieties of fruit-bearing trees.

The floods of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers, combined with ordinary variations of river courses, over a long period of time, make it impossible to say, with respect to any portion of the alluvial plain, that it may not have been, at some former period, the bed of one of the other rivers. Still, it would seem, on the whole, a law of compensation prevails. As a result, the general position of the streams in the valley is not very different now than what it was some 4000 years ago.

The lower portion of the valley became known as the "Land of Sumer and Akkad," which later became part of Babylonia. The extreme northern portion became known as "Assyria." The Bible refers to Babylonia, in whole or part, as the "Land of the Chaldees" and "The Land of Shinar." The land continues to grow, as the result of silt deposited each year by the Tigris and Euphrates rivers, at the rate of about ninety feet a year, or less than two miles in a century. Since Alexander the Great, the waters of the Persian Gulf have receded more than forty-eight miles from the shore.

Apart from the torrential rains, occuring in November and December, and a few lighter showers in the spring, the climate is


LAND OF SHINAR
Fertile regions
0 Miles 200
0 Kms 300
Mountains
Harran
ASSYRIA
MESOPOTAMIA
Tigris
Euphrates
Desert
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
CANAAN
AKKAD
SUMER
Ur
PERSIAN GULF

THE FERTILE CRESCENT

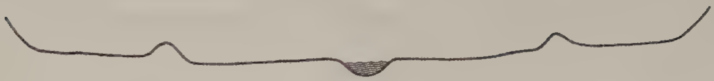
extraordinarily dry. As early as April, the heat is very uncomfortable. In the summer it is simply overpowering, often rising to 110° and even 120° in the shade. The summer south-east breezes which come off the sea, lose all their moisture as they pass over the deserts and add to the discomfort of the inhabitants by filling the air with a fine, sandy dust which clogs the membranes of the nose and throat.

The earliest settlers of Babylonia were the Sumerians, a people whose origin is unknown. The Greek historian, Herodotus, (5th century B.C.) had never heard of the Sumerians. Berossus, a Babylonian scholar who lived about 250 B.C., referred to them as legendary people (half fish and half man) who had emerged from the Persian Gulf and settled along the coast, bringing with them a knowledge of agriculture, writing and metal working. It was not until about 2000 years after Berossus that the Sumerians were "rediscovered."

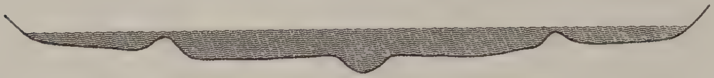
When the Sumerians first settled by the banks of the Euphrates River, it must have been on the sandy plateau to the west of the river where the city of Ur, (the modern Mugheir) was later built. The Sumerians found the land between the rivers a pestiferous marsh, inundated by the unchecked overflow of the rivers which passed through it. The reclamation of the marsh was the first work of the newcomers. The rivers were banked out and the inundations controlled by means of canals. All this demanded no little engineering skill. The eminent Professor of Assyriology at Oxford, Rev. A.H. Sayce, wrote in 1899 that "the creation of Babylonia was the birth of the science of engineering."

One difficult problem faced by Sumerian farmers was that the level of the Euphrates rose quickly, and at the wrong time of the year for crops. Just as the plowing was complete, the fields were likely to be flooded. Then during summer, when the river was at its lowest, the crops were most in need of water. Their solution was, like all great inventions, surprisingly simple. When the spring flood was at its height, water rose above the ridges of the ancient river banks, thus inundating land much higher than the normal river level. During early summer, when the river water began to subside, the bold farmers blocked its exit to the river, thereby forming shallow lakes. Then the water was gradually channelled along specially prepared ditches into the fields, its flow being regulated by wooden gates, which shut off the flow when soil in the fields was sufficiently moist.

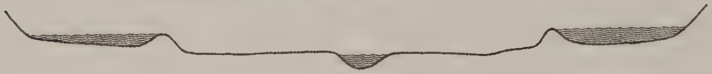
1. A river flows between older river banks



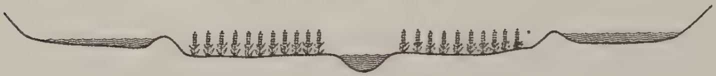
2. The river floods



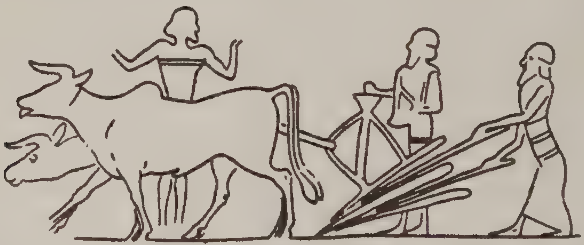
3. The old river banks trap the flood water



4. In summer water is channelled into the fields

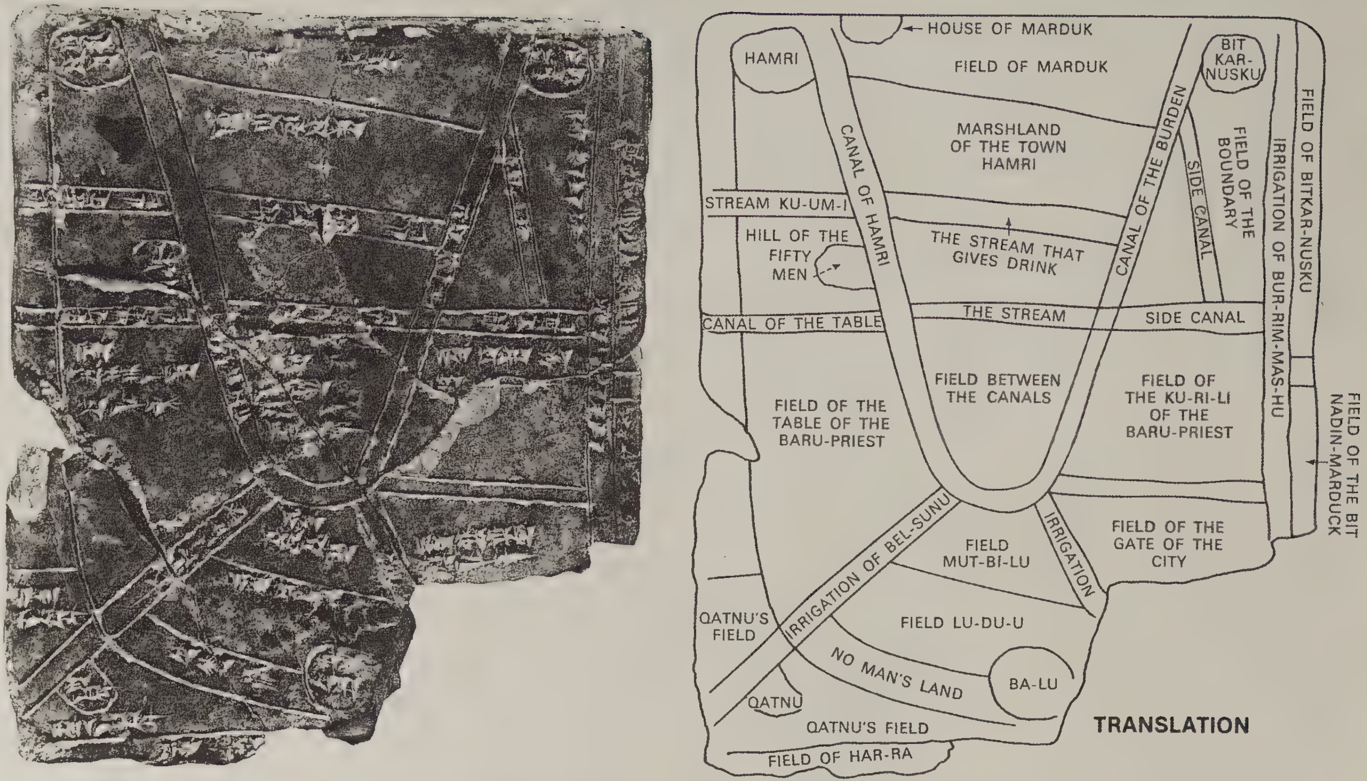


By building dikes to hold back the floods and reservoirs to store water, the Sumerians were able to turn the natural sandy barren portions of the desert into fertile ground. They grew wheat, (indigenous to the area) each plant yielding between 200 and 300 grains. The grain grew so fast that it had to be harvested promptly or left for the cattle to graze upon. Sorghum and sesame plants grew almost to the size of bushes.



PLOW WITH SEEDER ATTACHMENT FROM A KASSITE SEAL
(SECOND MILLENNIUM B.C.)

In the beginning, the Sumerians plowed the ground with stone hoes and cut their grain with clay sickles. Then they learned to use metals, and broke the ground with metal plows. These plows had funnel-shaped containers filled with seed that filtered down through the funnels as oxen pulled the plows. When the grain ripened, the farmers would cut it with a copper sickle which replaced the clay sickle. Then, the grain was threshed by pulling a heavy stone


HOUSE OF MARDUK
HAMRI
FIELD OF MARDUK
BIT KAR-NUSKU
MARSHLAND OF THE TOWN HAMRI
CANAL OF HAMRI
CANAL OF THE BURDEN
FIELD OF THE BOUNDARY
SIDE CANAL
IRRIGATION OF BUR-RIM-MAS-HU
FIELD OF BITKAR-NUSKU
STREAM KU-UM-I
HILL OF THE FIFTY MEN
THE STREAM THAT GIVES DRINK
CANAL OF THE TABLE
THE STREAM
SIDE CANAL
FIELD BETWEEN THE CANALS
FIELD OF THE KU-RI-LI OF THE BARU-PRIEST
FIELD OF THE TABLE OF THE BARU-PRIEST
FIELD OF THE BIT NADIN-MARDUCK
IRRIGATION OF BEL-SUNU
FIELD MUT-BI-LU
IRRIGATION
FIELD OF THE GATE OF THE CITY
QATNU'S FIELD
FIELD LU-DU-U
NO MAN'S LAND
BA-LU
QATNU
QATNU'S FIELD
FIELD OF HAR-RA

TRANSLATION

A CLAY TABLET SHOWING A MAP OF THE FIELDS AND CANALS NEAR NIPPUR across the stalks and winnowing it by throwing it into the air to separate the chaff from the good grain.

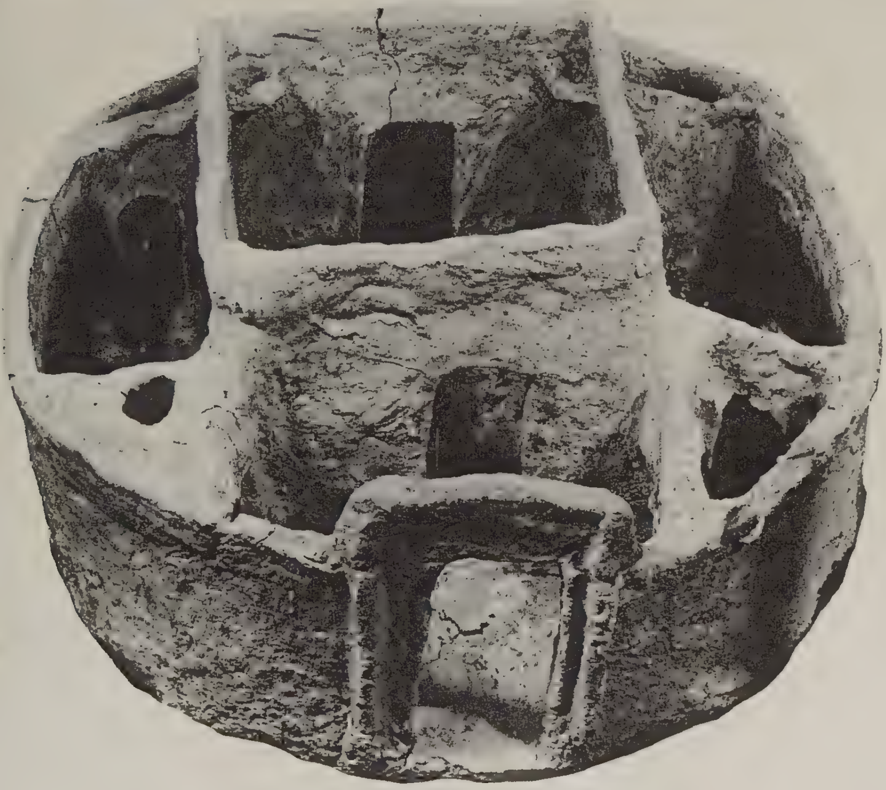
Other food produced by the Sumerians included egg-plant, (which took the place of the modern potato) onions, radishes, beans and lettuce. Fruits produced included grapes, figs, melons and apples. The native palm trees that were found along the river banks were planted into orchards. In addition to providing dates, the palm trees supplied a host of other needs: a sort of bread, a sort of sugar, a sort of wine, vinegar and threads from which fabrics were woven. Beams of palm trunks were used for construction of buildings and date pits were used by the blacksmiths to heat their furnaces and farmers to feed their cattle, sheep, goats, pigs and buffaloes. A Persian inscription lists 360 uses for the palm tree. (Strabo, XVI 1, p.14)

HARD STONE CYLINDER SEAL SHOWING SUMERIAN CATTLE

The wild animals indigenous to Babylonia appear to be chiefly the following: lion, leopard, lynx, wildcat, hyena, wolf, jackal, wild boar, buffalo, stag, gazelle, fox, hare, badger and the porcupine. The slow-flowing rivers swarmed with many varieties of fish, including carp and barbel, that grew to a large size. Eel was also found in abundance and was considered a delicacy.

While Babylonia was exceedingly rich in flora and fauna, it was exceedingly poor in mineral wealth. The alluvium was absolutely destitute of metals and stone. What stone we find utilized in buildings had to be transported long distances overland. Overcoming such engineering difficulties required advanced skills. Developing these skills helped the people achieve a greater mechanical ability which, in turn, produced a higher civilization.

As early as 3000 B.C., building stone was brought down the Euphrates River by rafts from the Lebanon and the Amanus — a considerable land journey. In the course of time, problems in river transportation and construction of navigable rafts were solved. Although the early inhabitants did acquire sufficient stone for their great buildings and inscriptions, it was necessary to find less costly and more abundant building material for their homes. There was, beneath their feet, an inexhaustible supply of the finest clay. This was readily molded into bricks. Some of these were dried in the sun, and were then deemed sufficient for filling in the interiors of walls. Others were baked in kilns and used for facing the exterior walls. The same material was also used in the manufacture of books or tablets.



MODEL OF A SUMERIAN HOUSE MADE OF BAKED CLAY
FOUND AT MARI ON THE EUPHRATES

The Sumerian records, which reach back into remotest times, never mention any other land of origin. Sumer and Akkad were names apparently not known in the very early times. Although they appear to be ethnically members of the Great White Race, the Sumerians were not Semitic (an ethnological usage for a branch of the Caucasian or white race) and show no relationship to the Semitic nomads of the Arabian Desert who overran Mesopotamia by the year 3500 B.C. The Sumerians were not descended from the Biblical Adamic branch, starting about 5400 B.C., because evidence (artifacts) of their culture has been found dating many centuries earlier.

SUMERIAN STATUETTE (2500 B.C. — LAGASH)

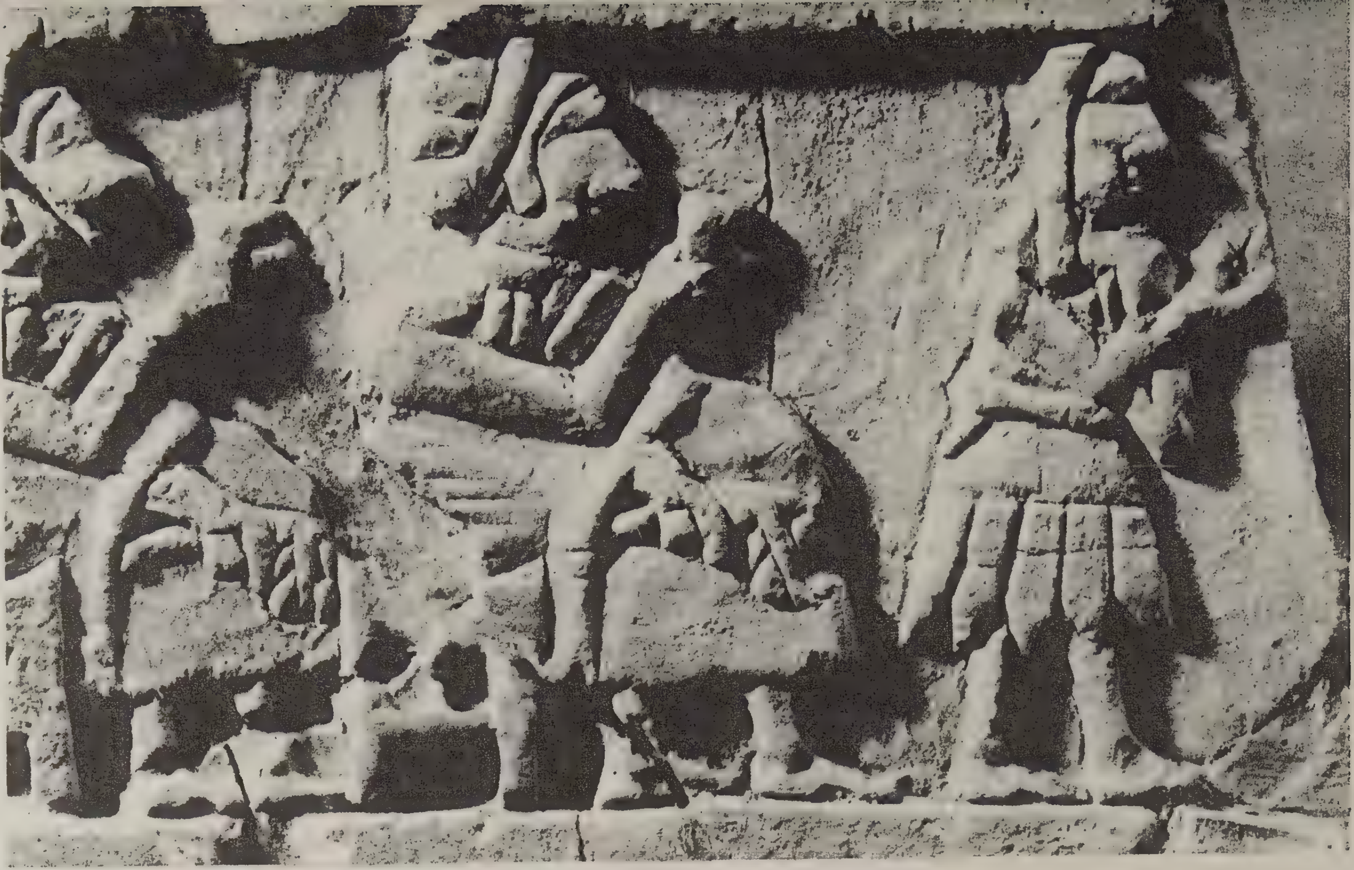
On the southern edge of the plain on what was then the coastline of the Persian Gulf, the Sumerians built the town of Eridu which became a center of maritime trade. Its site is now marked by the mound of Abu Shahrein. (Nowawis). Today, it is nearly 150 miles from the sea, therefore it must go back to about 7500 years, or around 5500 B.C. Ur, a little to the northwest, with its temple to the moon god, was a colony of Eridu. The latest excavations at Eridu have uncovered no less than fourteen temple vaults, each one built over the other, taking us back in time, into the fourth, fifth, and sixth millennia B.C.

At Jarmo, in northern Iraq, an excavation by the University of Chicago discovered a village dating back to about 6000 B.C. Several clay figurines found there must be the earliest existing examples of sculpture, considering that they are almost 8000 years old. Most recently, archaeologists have discovered something else; no matter how far they delve into this "cradle" of mankind, the beginnings of human settlements invariably are buried still deeper in the past. No less than twenty-six stratas, each belonging to a different period, have been excavated in a hill (Tepe Gawra) north of Mosul that rises some sixty-four feet above the plain of Tigris.

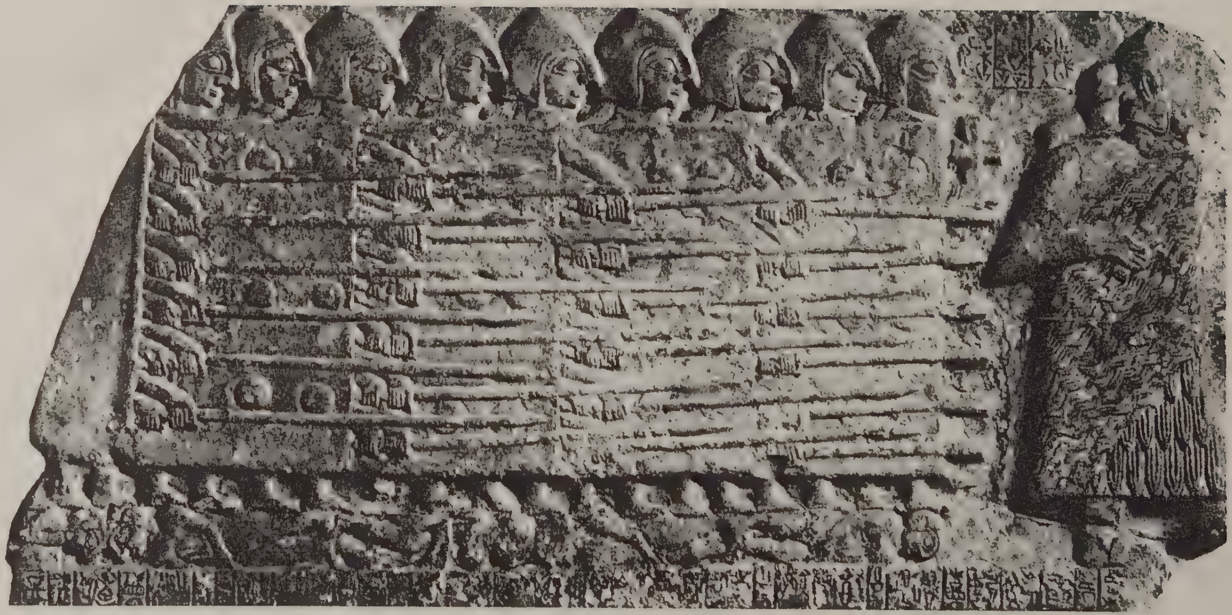
A LITTLE FEMALE STATUETTE

The earliest records of the Sumerians reveal a class of free, landholding citizens, working their land with numerous slaves and trading with caravans and small boats up and down the rivers. Over

SUMERIAN KING EANNATHUM OF LAGASH AND HIS QUEEN OFFERING LIBATIONS TO THE GODS AT A BANQUET.



RELIGIOUS SCENE FROM THE UR REGION (CIR. 2500 B.C.)



KING EANNATHUM LEADS HIS TROOPS INTO BATTLE. NOTICE THE SOLDIERS' SPEARS, SHIELDS AND HELMETS AND THE SUMERIAN WRITING IN THE BACKGROUND. (FROM A STONE CARVING FOUND AT TELLO)

B.M.

these free middle-class people were the officials and priests, the aristocrats about the town. Such communities controlled the land for only a few miles round about the towns, but formed the political unit, or state. Eventually the power of rule was consolidated into a single person who set himself up as "king." For over a thousand years kings succeeded kings, many of whom we know nothing, often not even their names.

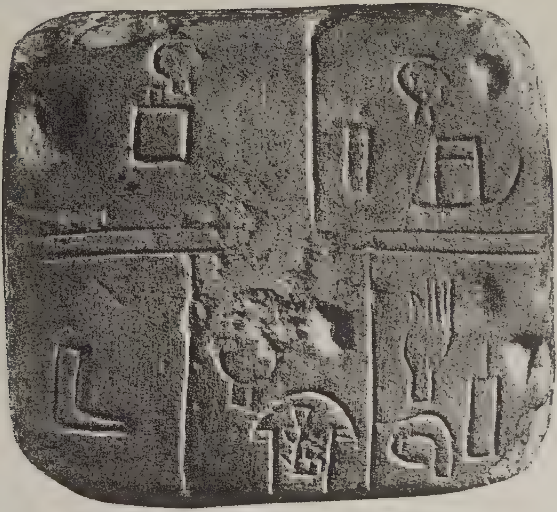
FAMILY PICTURE OF KING UR-VINA (CIR. 3000 B.C.)

From Sumerian inscriptions, one of the earliest Sumerian kings was Ur-Vina. (cir. 3000 B.C.) He is seen surrounded by his royal family on an inscribed tablet. Another original inscription documents the Sumerian ruler (En) — mebaragesi (En-men-barage-si) 2630-2600 B.C. Two known fragments of votive bowls designate him as king of Kishi. Tradition credits him with the disarmament of Elam, to the east. He is said to have carried its weapons away, perhaps to pacify it; perhaps to prevent it from raiding Sumer.

On an inscription, carved in a stone on a suburban temple outside Ur, there is pictorial description of the earliest known record of the art of warfare developed by the Sumerians. The king, whose face is broken off from the stone, marches at the right, heading his troops, who follow in a compact group. This grouping of men together in a mass, forming single fighting groups is called a "phalanx." Such discipline was unknown at this time in Egypt. The inscription also pictures the Sumerian troops carrying spears set for the charge. Tall shields cover their entire bodies and they wear close-fitting helmets, probably of leather. They are marching over dead bodies, perhaps symbolic of the overthrow of their enemies.

SUMERIAN CLAY TABLET INSCRIBED IN LINEAR CHARACTERS IMMEDIATELY DERIVED FROM PICTOGRAPHS. IT RECORDS AN ACCOUNT OF FIELDS,CROPS AND COMMODITIES. (JEMDET NASR — PRE-DYNASTIC CIR. 3100 B.C.)

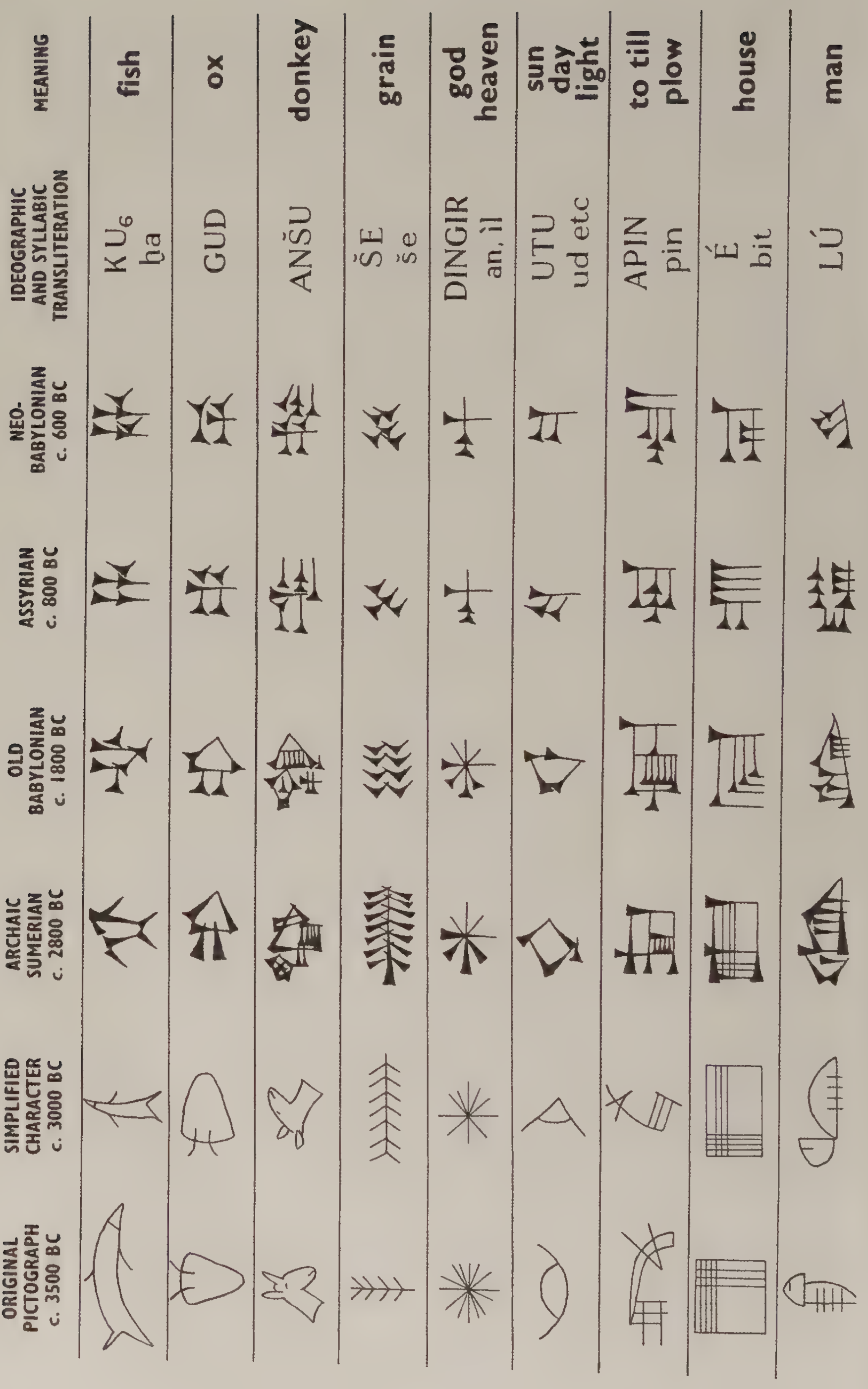
The language of the Sumerians was quite unlike that of any other; neither Semitic nor Indo-European nor Egyptian in character. It was a living, spoken form of speech from before 3500 B.C. to about 2050 B.C.; then it became a dead classic language. In its written form it originally was pictorial, each symbol seemingly representing a complete word and capable of being read in almost any language. Sumerian writing finally possessed about 600 signs. These included ideograms representing ideas or things and phonograms denoting syllables. Often ideograms were added as determinatives, the result of the combination formed certain words. The Sumerian system never developed an alphabet of the letters which made up the syllables. That is, there were signs for syllables like 'kar' or 'ban,' but no signs for the letters 'k' or 'r', 'b' or 'n', which made up such syllables.



IRAQ MUSEUM

THE EARLIEST SUMERIAN INSCRIPTION EMPLOYING A PICTOGRAPHIC SCRIPT. THE CONTENTS ARE AS YET UNREAD. BABYLON, (CIR. 3300 B.C.)

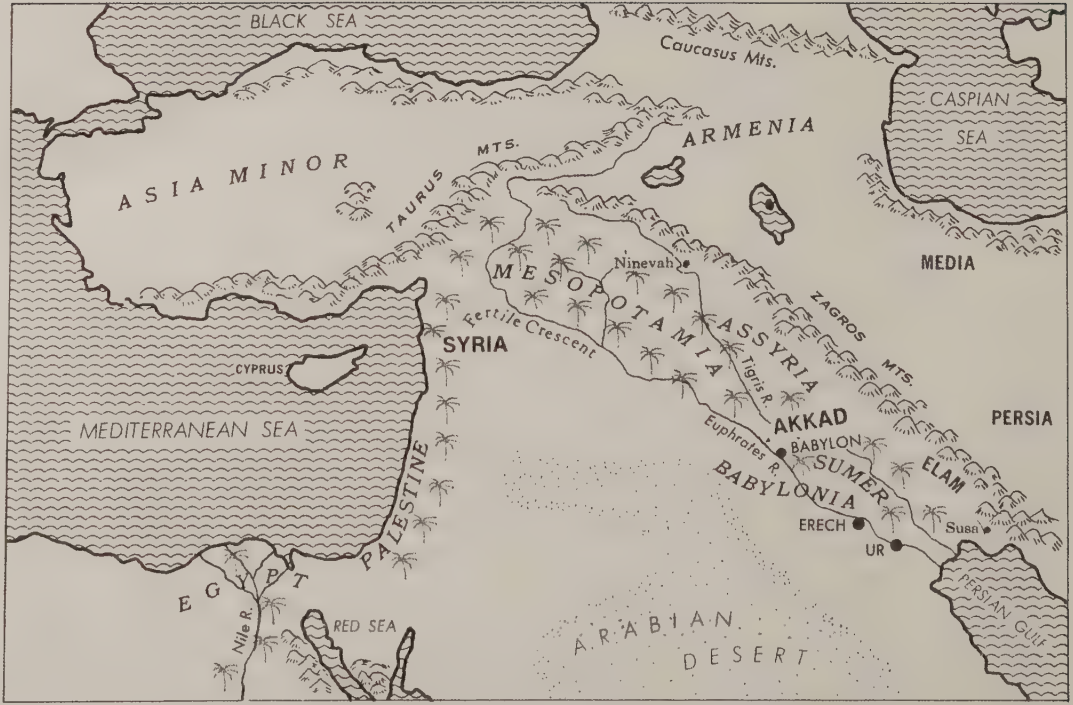
Although the civilization of southern Babylonia, in the period of 4000 — 2000 B.C. was basically Sumerian, during a large part of this time it was influenced by Semitic civilization. North of the Sumerians, in a region called "Akkad," a Semitic language speaking people, known as "Akkadians," moved into the land about 3800 B.C. Their oldest city, Kish (originally founded by the Sumerians) is situated at a point where the two great rivers are closest together. Kish is named in the earliest Babylonian lists as the first city to furnish a family, or dynasty of kings in Babylonia. Near Kish was found the famous temple of Mal-bel, at Nippur.



ORIGINAL PICTOGRAPH c. 3500 BC	SIMPLIFIED CHARACTER c. 3000 BC	ARCHAIC SUMERIAN c. 2800 BC	OLD BABYLONIAN c. 1800 BC	ASSYRIAN c. 800 BC	NEO-BABYLONIAN c. 600 BC	IDEOGRAPHIC AND SYLLABIC TRANSLITERATION	MEANING
						KU$_6$ ḫa	fish
						GUD	ox
						ANŠU	donkey
						ŠE še	grain
						DINGIR an, il	god heaven
						UTU ud etc	sun day light
						APIN pin	to till plow
						É bit	house
						LÚ	man

The Sumerian civilization was already several millennium old by the time the Semites appeared in Babylonia and the seeds of death were in it. The Semitic civilization, on the other hand, was instinctively full of life and vigour. It was inevitable that it would permeate at first slowly and then rapidly into the senile culture of the Sumerians. Raids by the Elamites (a non-Semitic people) who had moved into and settled in the towering mountains bordering southeast Babylonia, hastened the end of Sumerian civilization as a political factor and by 2450 B.C. a Semitic civilization was the dominant force in Babylonia.

RELIGIOUS SCENE FROM THE UR REGION (CIR. 2500 B.C.)


BLACK SEA
Caucasus Mts.
CASPIAN SEA
ARMENIA
ASIA MINOR
TAURUS MTS.
MEDIA
Ninevah
MESOPOTAMIA
ASSYRIA
ZAGROS MTS.
Tigris R.
Fertile Crescent
SYRIA
CYPRUS
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
PERSIA
AKKAD
Euphrates R.
BABYLON
SUMER
ELAM
BABYLONIA
PALESTINE
ERECH
Susa
UR
PERSIAN GULF
EGYPT
Nile R.
RED SEA
ARABIAN DESERT

THE LAND BETWEEN THE RIVERS

CHAPTER 2.

THE SEMITES

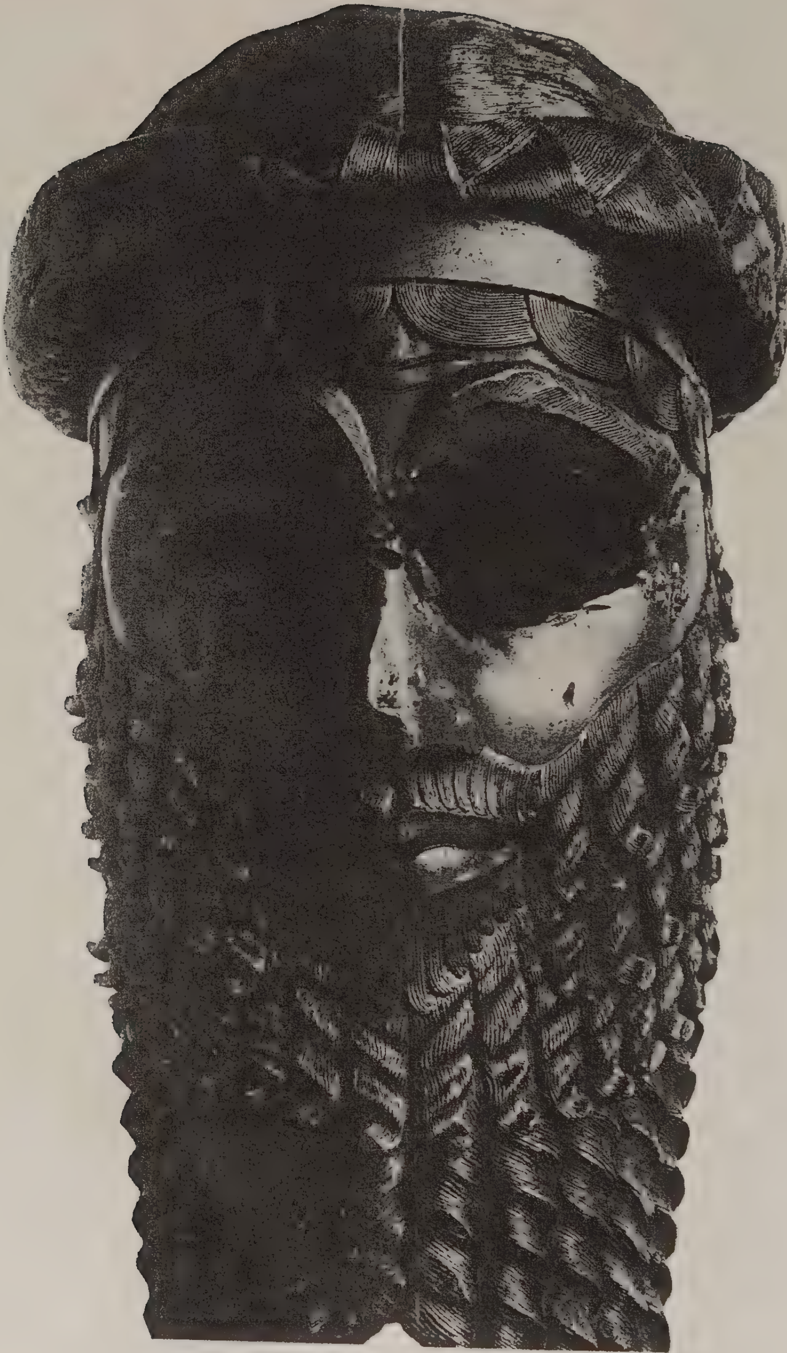
The original home of the Semites was probably Arabia. The Semites may have coveted the rich alluvial soil on which the Sumerians were living. They invaded from the south, coming from the neighborhood of the Persian Gulf. They came in several waves and under different names. One of the earliest groups were the Akkadians. Having been desert wanderers, they had never learned discipline and drill like the Sumerians. Instead, they depended on their skill as archers, and fought at a distance wherever possible. If they came to closer quarters, they fought single-handed, each man leaping about the fray as he pleased. Thus, they were no match for the massive phalanx of the Sumerians, heavily armed with shields and spears.

The Akkadians settled, for the most part, in the narrow strip of land between the Tigris and Euphrates, where the two rivers are only some twenty miles apart. The northern portion of the plain of Shinar was finally called "Akkad." Akkad occupied a very strong commercial position on the main road from the two rivers to the eastern mountains, and its trade always brought prosperity.

About 3800 B.C., a Semitic king, Alusharshid, was successful in establishing a recognized kingdom in Babylonia. At Nippur, some sixty-one fragments of vases (bearing the king's name) were found. The signs are written as "URU-MU-USH" and reads as "Alusharshid." (Old Babylon Ins., Hilprecht, part 1, p. 19) From the fragments of these vases, a complete inscription has been constructed which reads: "Alusharshid, king of the world, presented (it) to Bel from the spoil of Elam when he subjugated Elam and Bara'se."

At the same period in history, we find evidence of another land under Semitic influences. This land was not in Babylonia, but in Guti, the mountain country of Kurdistan, from which the Tigris and Euphrates rivers flow down to Assyria and Babylonia. Here reigned a king whose words read: "Lasirab (?) the mighty king of Guti...has made and presented (it). Whoever removes this inscribed stone and writes the mention of his name thereupon his foundation may Guti, Nina, and Sin tear up, and exterminate his seed, and may whatsoever he undertakes not prosper." (Zeitschrift fur Assyriologie, Winckler, iv, p. 82)

Yet another Semitic kingdom existed that was ruled by King Anu-banini. His was the kingdom of Lulbi, on the mountain borderland between Kurdistan and Turkey. The king's carved image was



BRONZE HEAD OF KING SARGON OF AKKAD

found with an inscription calling down curses on "whomsoever" should disturb "these images and this inscribed stone." (Receul de Travaux relatifs a la Phil, et Archeolol – Morgan)

About 2800 B.C., there arose in Akkad (Agade) a Semitic chieftain named Shargani-shar-ali (also called Shargina) and is best known to us as Sargon I. Much of what we know of him is from a legendary text, but a historical basis exists. The text (of which two mutilated copies exist) belongs to a much later date than that of the king's reign. It is believed to have been written in the eight century B.C. The text, known as the "Tablet of Omens" is found translated in "Revue d'Assyriologie, iv, No, III" and contains records of Sargon's expedition and subjection of Elam.

Under the leadership of Sargon I, the Akkadians succeeded in scattering the compact phalanx of the Sumerians spearmen. They captured the old Sumerians city-states, making their kings subject to Sargon as lord of all the "Land between the Rivers." Sargon was the first great leader in the history of the Semitic Race and the founder of the first great nation in Western Asia. Under his successors, especially, Naram-Sin, the empire grew as far as the Persian Gulf and from *Elam* to Asia Minor, even as far as the Mediterranean Sea.

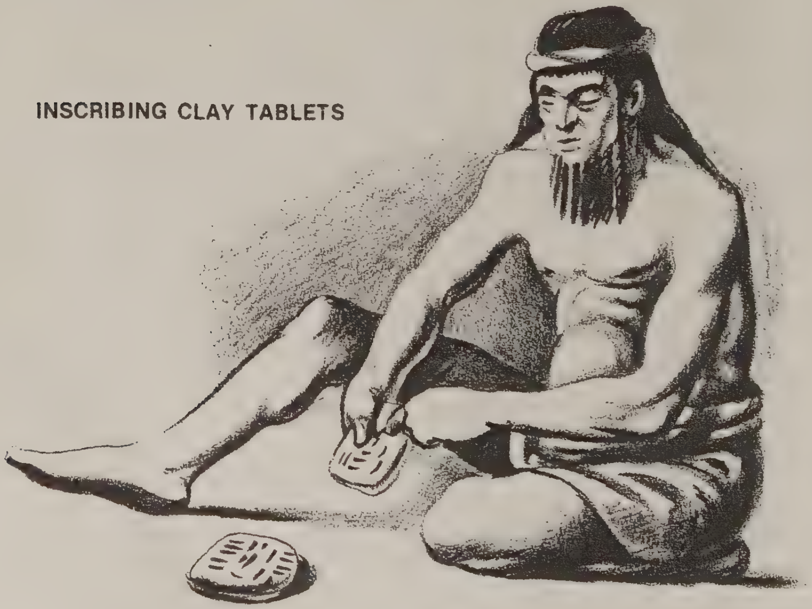
Although legend designates Sargon's mother as being of "noble" (poor?) birth and his father as "unknown," it is quite possible that Sargon was the Nimrod of the Scriptures. The 10th chapter of Genesis states: And the beginning of his (Nimrod) kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar." (Gen. 10:10) Shinar is an ancient name for Babylonia. Three of the cities mentioned can be identified; Erech as ancient Uruk, (present day Warka) Babel as Babylon and Accad as the ancient Akkad, not yet located on the ground, but known to be located in the region between Babylon and Gahgdad. Some authorities suggest modern Tell ed Der is ancient Akkad.

Sargon's conquests forced his nomad tribesmen (the Akkadians) to make a complete change in their life-style. The once wandering shepherds were obliged to drop their unsettled life and take to fixed abodes. Settled communities required what we call governmental administration and record keeping for ownership of property and trade. At first, they did not know how to write and as they began to record their Semitic tongue they used the Sumerian wedge-form signs for the purpose. The result of this was an amalgamation of Sumerian and Semitic elements. Thus, for the first time, the Semitic Language began to be written. This gained a national name for the Akkadians. They were called "Sumer" and "Akkad."

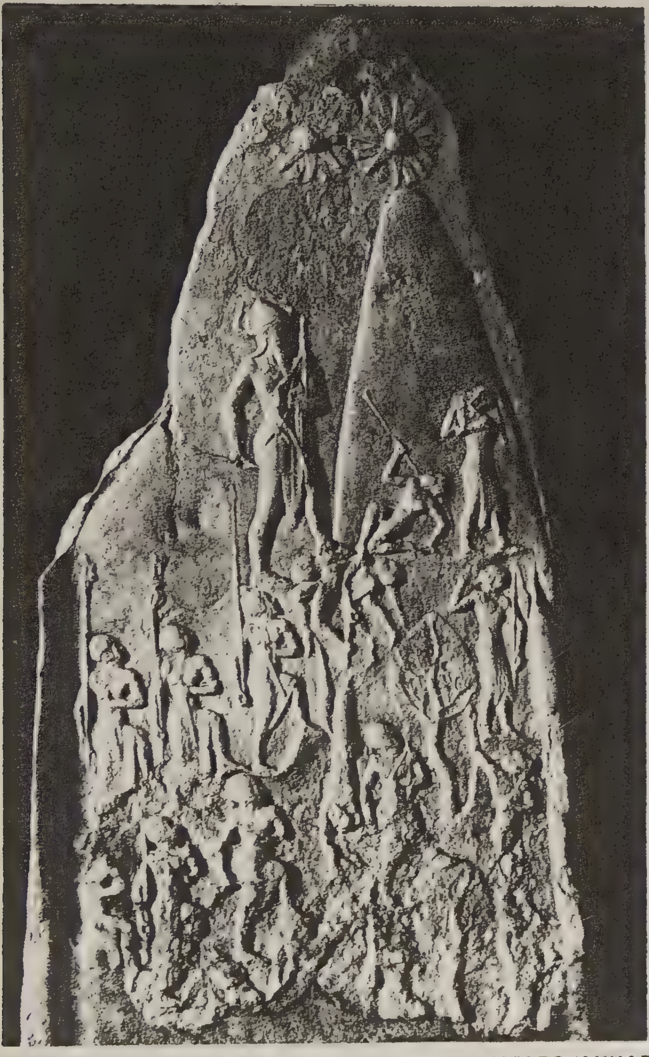
Akkadian rule was challenged in 2750 B.C. when several Sumerian cities of the south rebelled against Sargon and regained control of their own lands. The rebellion was short lived. This struggle for independence was preserved on a tablet written in the neo-Babylonian period. The inscription reads: "Afterwards, in his (Sargon) old age, all the countries revolted against him and they besieged him in Agade. But Sargon made an armed sortie and defeated them, knocked them over, and crushed their vast army. Later on Subara rose with its multitudes, but it bowed to his military might. Sargon made sedentary this nomadic society. Their possessions he brought into Agade." (Ancient Near East Texts Relating to the Old Testament-1955-James B. Pritchard)

Sargon was a patron of literature as well as a warrior. He established a library at Akkad where standard works on astronomy and astrology were kept. Numerous scribes were kept constantly at work translating Sumerian books into Semitic; commentaries were written on the older literature of the country and dictionaries and grammars compiled. Sumerian words were put into Semitic form and the Semitic people expressed themselves in Sumerian idioms.

INSCRIBING CLAY TABLETS



For several centuries the new united states of Sumer and Akkad prospered and the kings who called themselves, "Kings of Sumer and Akkad," were both Sumerians and Semites. Sargon was followed by his grandson, Naram-Sin whose likeness is preserved in a bas-relief found at Diabeka, in northern Mesopotamia. Naram-Sin's son and successor was Bingani-sar-ali under whose reign the dynasty declined in power.



NARUM-SIN IS SAID TO HAVE RULED FOR FIFTY-FIVE YEARS (AKKAD DYNASTY CIR. 2300 B.C.). THE STELE SHOWS HIS VICTORY OVER THE MOUNTAIN PEOPLE. (EXCAVATED IN SUSA IN 1899)

A second Sumerian dynasty arose when the Akkadian empire was overrun by barbaric hordes known as the "Gutuim." (Guti) One of its kings, Ur-Bau, was a great builder and restorer of the temples. Under his son and successor, Dungi, a high priest by the name of "Gudea" governed the city state of Lagas. Gudea's monuments and statue (of hard diorite from the Sinai Peninsula) are now in the Louvre in Paris. The library of Gudea has been found almost intact, with over 30,000 clay tablets or "books" arranged in order on its shelves and filled with information of the period. (cir. 2600 B.C.)

TURBANED HEAD OF GUDEA · SECOND SUMERIAN DYNASTY

East of Babylonia were the mountains of Elam, inhabited by non-Semitic tribes. Among them were the Kassi or Kossaeans, who maintained a rude independence in their mountain fastness. At one time, they actually overran Babylonia and founded a dynasty (cir. 1746 B.C.) that lasted for several centuries. The capital of Elam was Susa or Shusha. At one time, an Elamite prince, Kudur-Mabug, proclaimed himself the "Father" or "Governor of the land of the Amorites."

As the power of the "Kings of Sumer and Akkad" slowly weakened, new tribes of Semites began descending on the "land between the rivers" just as the men of Akkad had done under Sargon I. These newcomers were the Semitic Amorites of Syria by the Mediterranean Sea. Sometime between 2100 — 2000 B.C., they seized the little town of Babylon, which at that time was an obscure village on the bank of the Euphrates River. There, the Amorites founded a Semitic Babylonian dynasty under Sumj-abi, (Shem is my father) a name which we cannot fail to recognize as the Shem of the Old Testament. Sumj-abi's descendants had some difficulty in maintaining and extending their authority as they met resistance from the native city-states of southern Babylonia and the Elamites who harried the country with fire and sword. However, for several centuries, the Amorite kings of Babylon were successful in fighting the neighboring Semites for leadership of Sumer and Akkad.

It was during this period in time that Abram (the son of Terah) was born in Ur of the Chaldees. He was of Semitic ancestry and a descendant of Heber (the Hebrew). Abram was, also, a great-great grandson of Shem. It is possible that he belonged to one of the groups of nomadic peoples wandering around the fringes of the settled areas of the Fertile Crescent (an area of Mesopotamia, through Syria and Palestine, to Egypt). These people are mentioned in various Oriental texts as "Apiru," "Abiri," "Habiru." They were connected with the Amorite invasion into Mesopotamia and Syria.

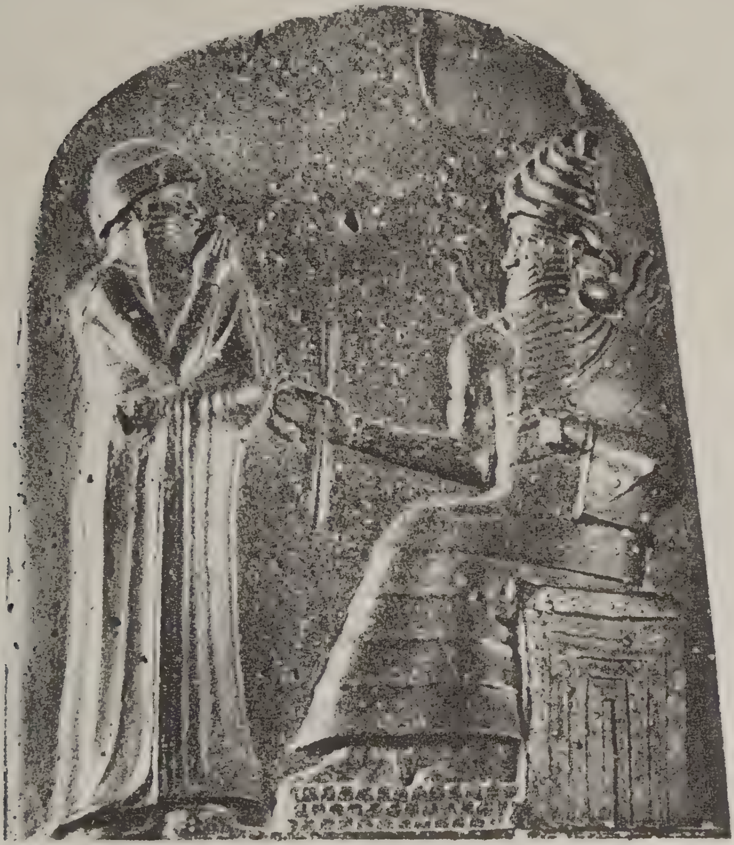
By the time of Abram (Abraham) the Semitic race was no longer homogeneous. This was due to intermarriage with the other races, in particular, the Sumerians, whose language and culture were absorbed by the Semitic Babylonians and Assyrians of later history. Later, as the Semites spread to the coast of the Mediterranean Sea they mixed with the non-Semitic inhabitants of the coastal towns.

Haran, where Abram spent some twenty-five years, was an Amorite settlement. It is significant that ancient towns in the area had names that in Biblical tradition are credited to Abram's relatives; Pelig, Nahor, Terah, Haran. Also, Amorites had personal names such as Benjamin, Jacob-el, and Abram (Abraham). While not necessarily referring to Biblical characters, themselves, the names certainly point to a common Semitic background.

Hammurabi, the fifth king (about 1792 B.C.) of the Amorite dynasty of Babylon, succeeded in uniting most of Babylonia under his rule. He assumed the title, "King of Sumer and Accad, King of the Four Quarters of the World" as well as the title, "King of Babylon." We know very little about the government of the country which Hammurabi organized, other than he established petty princes or viceroys under him. Various letters and dispatches to such officials fail to give a complete picture of his relationship to them.

PORTRAIT OF HAMMURABI, KING OF BABYLON (CIR. 1792 B.C.) B.M.

We do know that Hammurabi displayed extraordinary care in the development of the resources of the land, and in doing so, increased the wealth and comfort of the inhabitants. The greatest of his achievements is best described in his own words: "Hammurabi, the powerful king, king of Babylon...when Anu and Bel gave unto me to rule the land of Sumer and Accad, and with their scepter filled my hands, I dug the canal Hammurabi, the Blessing-of-Men, which bringeth the water of the overflow unto the land of Sumer and Accad. Its banks upon both sides I made arable land; much seed I scattered upon it. Lasting water I provided for the land of Sumer and Accad. The land of Sumer and Accad, its separated peoples I united, with blessings and abundance I endowed them, in peaceful dwellings I made them to live." (The Louvre Inscription, Col. I, I, II, 10)



BAS-RELIEF SHOWING SUN GOD DICTATING THE LAWS TO HAMMURABI

Hammurabi is best known for his great Code of Law. In its prologue he listed twenty-four major cities that were subject to him in the last years of his reign. Among his subjects were the Hittites (or people of Hatti) listed in the Scriptures as "Canaanites." These people were descendants of Canaan, a son of Ham. (Gen. 9:18)

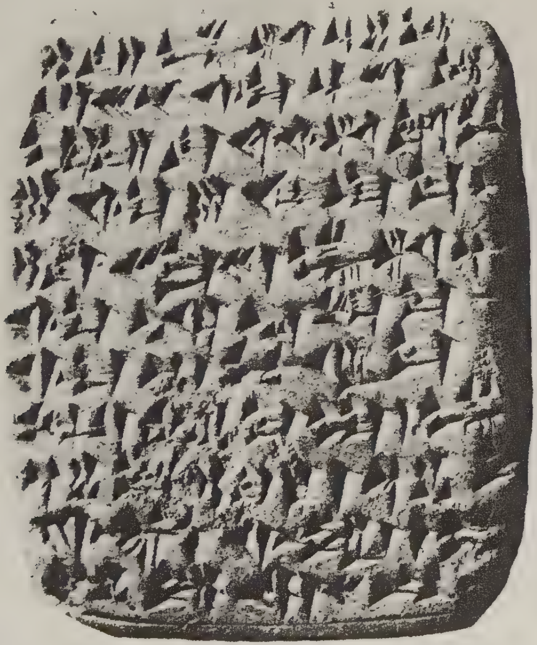
The name "Hittite" comes from the Old Testament, in which the Hittites (Hebrew-hittim) figure in two different roles. First, as one of the pre-Israelite nations of the land of Canaan to which certain individuals, such as Ephron, Uriah, and Abimelec, are said to belong. Second, as a group of kingdoms situated to the north of Israel in what is now Syria. Their kings entered into relationships with Solomon and the Pharaohs of Egypt. Late Assyrian records called the whole of the area, "Hatti," clearly the same word, but its inhabitants were not at that time a single nation and were of mixed origin and speech. Their identity could be said to be political and cultural rather than a single tribe or nation.

From intermarrying with the Sumerians, the Hittites acquired the prominent aquiline nose, erroneously considered by many today as the mark of the Semite, especially of the Jews. However, it is really a feature belonging to the non-Semitic Hittites, who left this mark on the Semitic nomads from the desert-bay region who mingled with the Hittites, "The original Jews...blended at an early date with the Amorites, Philistines, and Hittites, from whom they acquired the so-called 'Jewish" nose." (Haddon-Hammond's Library World Atlas, 1954, p. 266)

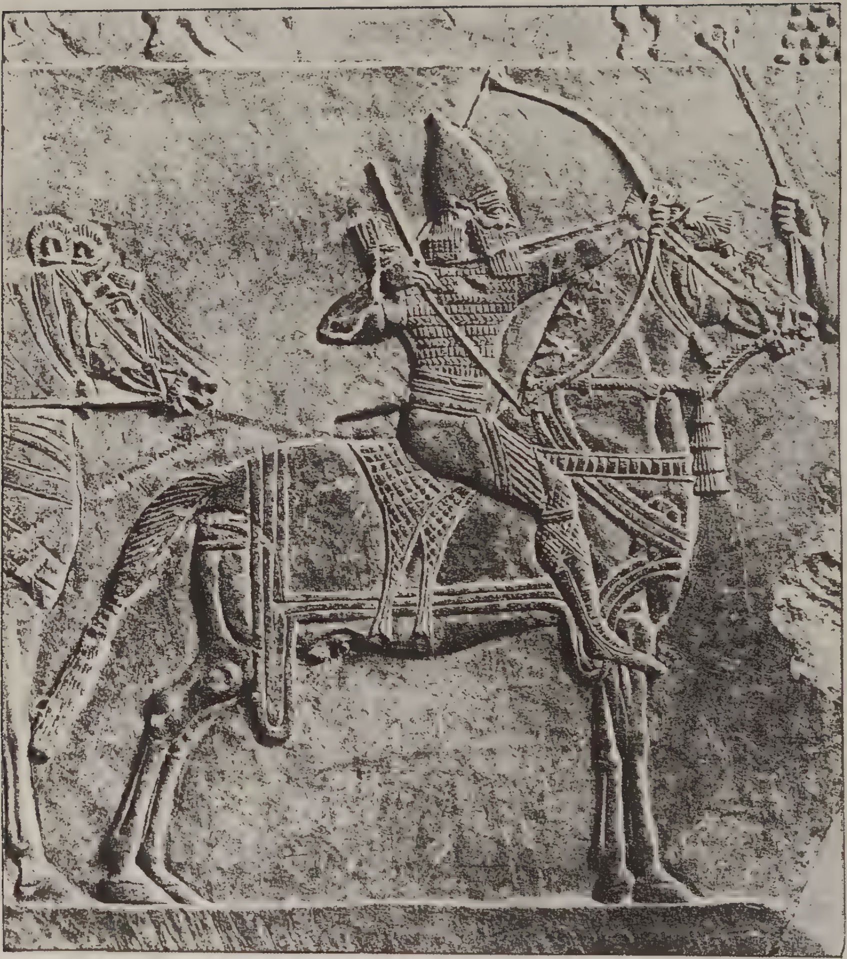
After the death of Hammurabi, the Babylonian empire began to disintegrate. A group of invading people called "Kassites," descended upon the Babylonian plain from the east. By gradual migrations, they filtered into Mesopotamia. Hammurabi's successors seemed unable to evict them. The Kassites were soon followed by another invading host — the Hittites, once dominated by Babylon. From their home in the northwest parts of Mesopotamia, under their king Mursilis I (in 1595 B.C.) they marched down the Euphrates River and captured Babylon itself. However, they did not remain. After plundering the city, they returned to their own territory. Thus weakened, the Babylonians were unable to resist repeated raids and soon the Kassites made themselves overlords of Babylonia.

During the 15th century B.C., the Egyptians became aggressive in their relations with Asia. They progressed from being the invaded to becoming the invaders. They overran Palestine and Syria and extended their authority to most of Asia west of the Euphrates River and south of the Taurus mountains. At this same time in history, the Arameans were moving into Mesopotamia from Arabia. The Arameans were a Semitic people, traditionally regarded as descendants of Shem (Gen. 10:22-23) or of the family of Nahor. (Gen. 22:20-21) Other peoples appearing in Mesopotamia during this period were the Suti pressing in from the east and the southwest, and the Amorites (dislodged from their former habitations by the Hittites) from the north.

The Tel el Amarna letter (tablets) have thrown much light on this period, when the Egyptian-Asiatic empire was beginning to decay. They reveal the existence, in Syria and Palestine, of numerous small city-states subject to Egypt. The letters also show us that the language spoken at that time, through all these regions, was Canaanite. This is the Semitic dialect or language which we find later in use among the Phoenicians, Moabites and Hebrews. The word "Hebrew" appears to be identical with "Habiru" (they were the "Abiri" or "Apiru" of the Tel el Armarna letters) and not to be confused with the Hebrew people that later came into existence as an independant nation.



AMARNA LETTER FROM SHUWARDATA - PRINCE OF HEBRON



LOUVRE

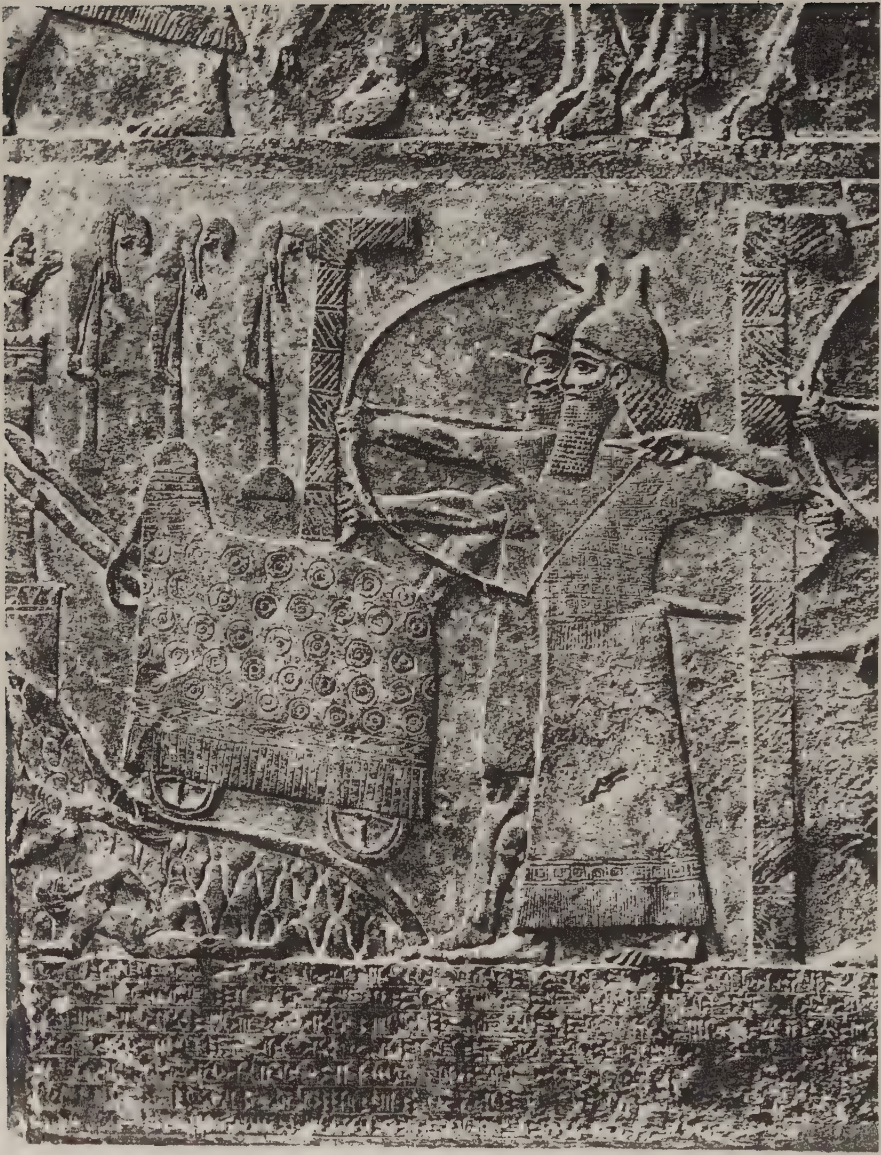
ASSYRIAN MOUNTED ARCHER

To add to this period of confusion and turmoil, the Hurrians, (referred to in the Bible as "Horites," "Hivites," and "Jebusites") whose original home was probably in the Aramean mountains, swept across northern Mesopotamia. They reached as far west as the Syrian coast and influenced the petty states of Palestine. The Hurrians spoke a language that was neither Semitic nor Indo-European. Apparently, the Hurrians acquired Indo-European leaders. These leaders introduced horse-drawn chariots for the first time in Mesopotamia . When Mitanni emerged into history as a centralized Hurrian state, names of Mitanni kings are found to be derived from Sanskrit (classical old Indic literary language). The Alien divinities they introduced into the Sumerian-Semitic religions bore names well known from the Vedic literature of India.

By the end of the 15th and for a part of the 14th century B.C., Mitanni was the dominant force in Mesopotamia. The kings of Chaldea were no more than her vassals. However, a renewed Hittite expansion caused Mitanni to fall even more swiftly than she had risen. By the middle of the 14th century B.C. the kingdom ceased to exist as a great power. Yet, the Hurrians did not disappear from history. Away to the north, in their Armenian homeland, they entrenched themselves and built up the kingdom of Urartu. Here, something of their culture and an Urartian language very close to the Hurrian of Mitanni was preserved.

In the Tigris valley, in the north of Chaldea, lived the Assyrians. These people belonged to the same race as the Chaldeans, but were generally noted for being a violent people whose profession was war. Although originally Semitic, they blended with the Hurrians and Mitanni (Indo-Iranina) and the Horites. They were ruled over by priests of their god Ashur (El Assar). For many years these priest-kings owed their allegiance to the great kings of Babylonia. When Mitanni collapsed, the Assyrians were quick to assert their independence and annexed what remained of the Mitannian kingdom.

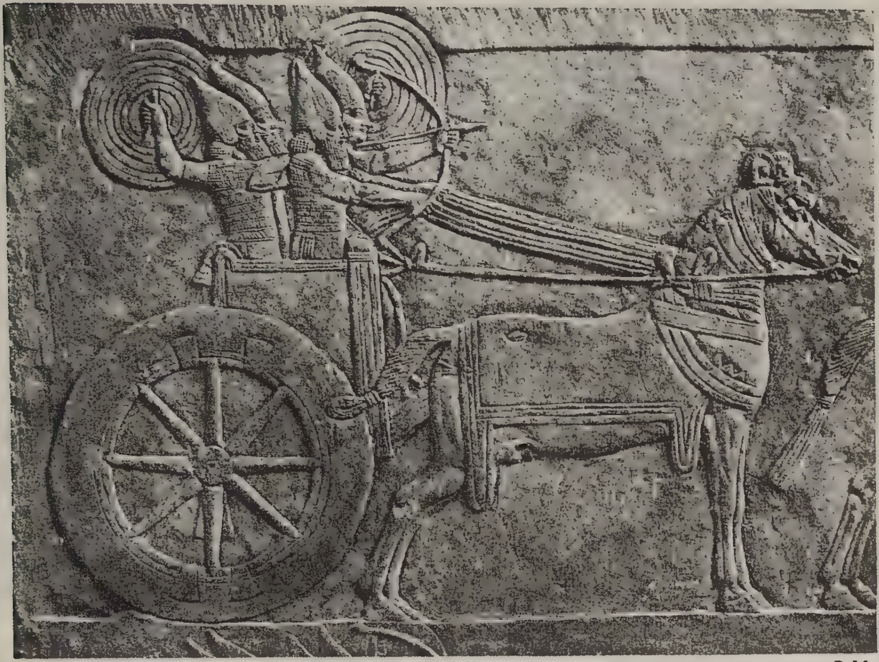
It was from the Mitanni that the Assyrians learned to train horses for war. In battle they coupled the horse with the war chariot. They organized an army of foot-soldiers who wore a cuirass of leather panels which protected their body. Their heads were protected by a metal helmet with a crest on top. When in battle, they used a round shield. Their weapons were a highly curved javelin, and a small sword which they rarely used. The Assyrian cavalry rode small broad-tailed horses, with neither stirrups nor saddle, although they



ASSYRIAN ARMY BESIEGING A CITY. BEHIND A BATTERING-RAM, EMPLOYED IN SMASHING DOWN THE ENEMY WALLS ARE SOME ASSYRIAN ARCHERS. IN THE LEFT BACKGROUND ARE UNHAPPY CAPTIVES THAT HAVE BEEN IMPALED ON STAKES.

B.M.

sometimes laid a small rug over the horse's back. Like the infantry, their main weapon was the bow and the lance. The king and a few of the nobles went into battle standing up in a very light, two-wheeled chariot. The chariot was open at the back only, and was drawn by a pair of horses.

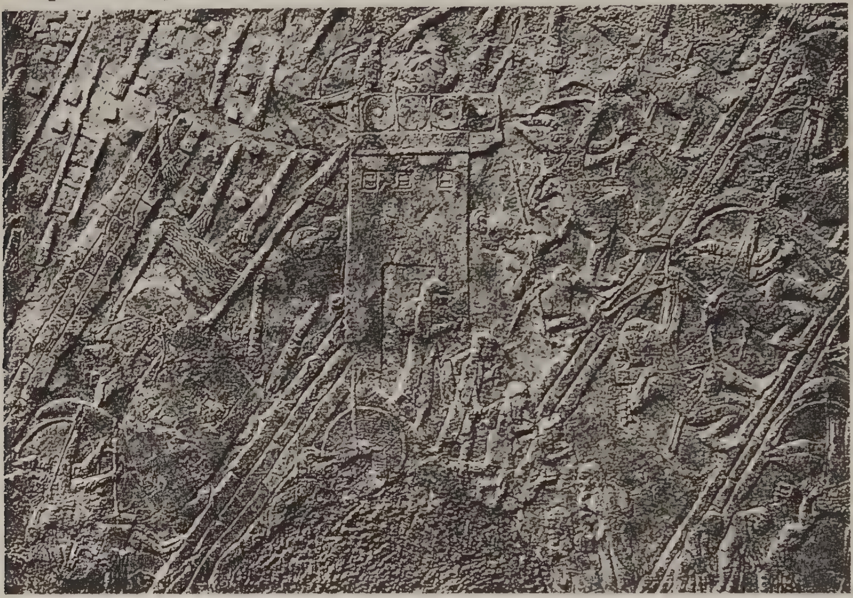


B.M.

AN ASSYRIAN KING IN HIS WAR CHARIOT

The Assyrians mastered the art of siege warfare. They developed the use of machines, also the ram and the mobile tower. The ram was a huge suspended beam, usually ending in a monster's head. They would swing the ram to and fro, so that the head would smash into the base of the ramparts and open a breach in the wall. Their mobile tower was a square wooden tower, standing on a wheeled platform, high enough to look over the top of the ramparts. Warriors were sent up inside the tower which was rolled forward to the wall of the besieged city. The warriors stationed inside would then shoot arrows and hurl stones down at the defenders.

Every spring, the king of Assyria assembled his troops and moved against a neighboring area. They often met with resistance. But, being better organized than most of their adversaries they usually overcame opposition. When a battle was over, they would chop off the heads of the dead and put the prisoners in chains to be carried home as slaves. Then they laid siege to the capital city and if they were successful, looted everything within before putting the whole city to the torch. Furniture, rugs, statues, clothes and weapons, they carried away as they withdrew.



B.M.

ASSYRIAN ARMY BESIEGING THE CITY OF LACHISH

One obstacle that threatened to block the westward expansion of Assyria was the Arameans, who by 1200 B.C. had established a group of flourishing kingdoms in the west, particularly in Syria. Here, under the influence of the Hittite civilization on one side and Egyptian on the other, the Aramean kingdoms of Syria built royal cities and luxurious palaces. The Arameans were a highly civilized people. Their energetic merchants extended their business far beyond their own kingdoms. They pushed their caravans all along the Tigris and at one time controlled the commerce of Western Asia.

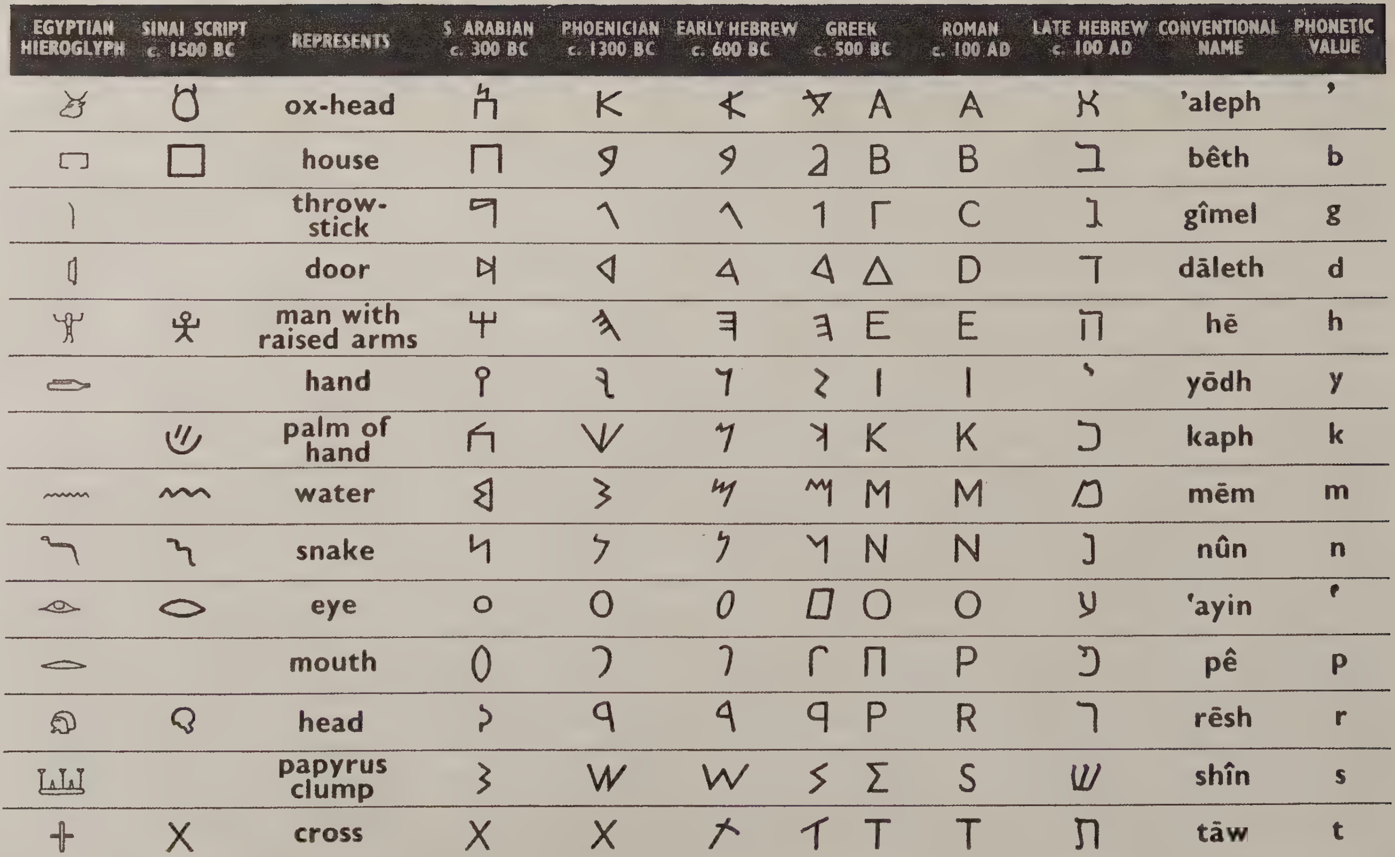
Out of the struggles and confusion that prevailed in Babylonia, there arose powerful new civilizations in Asia Minor. The Phrygians established themselves in the central plateau while the Lydians became dominant in the southwest. It is probable that the Lydians were a fragment of the great Hittite Empire. Their home in the western part of Asia Minor was highly favored by nature. It embraced two rich valleys — the plains of the Hermus and the Cayster. From the inland mountains, they sloped gently to the island-dotted Aegean Sea. The mountains were rich in precious metals which eventually led to the invention of the art of coinage. The Lydian kings are believed to have been the first to coin gold and silver; that is, to impress a stamp upon pieces of these metals and thus testify to their purity and weight. (Holm, History of Greece, Vol. 1 p. 214 - 1899)

In the extreme western part of Asia, a people known as the "Phoenicians" moved in from the east (perhaps as early as 1500 B.C.) and colonized a series of harbor-cities along the Syrian coast north of Mount Carmel and the Bay of Acre. The Phoenicians were a part of the great Chaldean civilization that migrated westward over the centuries. Their original home was in Central Asia; probable site being the area known today as the "Tarim Basin" in Eastern Turkestan, where Noah's Flood occurred around 3145 B.C. (Septuagint chronology) Earlier migrations of these Adamic peoples, centuries before the Flood, had established colonies in various parts of the earth and introduced culture into the Tigris, Euphrates and Nile Valleys.

The Phoenicians, generally, were tall men with red hair and blue eyes — not a Mediterranean people. Although modern historians refer to them as "Canaanites," they were of the same Semitic stock as Abraham. They were not "Jews" as we know the word today, but a "Celtic" people. According to Manetho, an Egyptian priest, the Hyksos Dynasties in the later period of their rule in Egypt were of Phoenician origin. Phoenician was not the name they called themselves. Rather, it was a nickname because the word "Phoenician" means "red - headed men."

The name "Phoenician" seems to have been used by the Achaeans and other Hellenes to denote the sun-tanned seamen of the Aegean, and appears to have been especially applied to the Cretan Cadmus. (son of Phoenix or Agenor, king of Phoenicia) He was traditionally spoken of as a Phoenician, yet he was a cousin of Minos. (semi-legendary king of Crete) Cadmus brought the Cretan linear syllabary to Boeotia (a district of central Greece). In the period following the Trojan War, the name gradually became attached to the merchants from Tyre and Sidon and other ports on the Syrian coast, and these are the people known by that name in historic times.

It is believed the Phoenicians were the inventors of the alphabet sometime around 1200 B.C. Before that date, all Syria and Palestine



EGYPTIAN HIEROGLYPH	SINAI SCRIPT c. 1500 BC	REPRESENTS	S ARABIAN c. 300 BC	PHOENICIAN c. 1300 BC	EARLY HEBREW c. 600 BC	GREEK c. 500 BC	ROMAN c. 100 AD	LATE HEBREW c. 100 AD	CONVENTIONAL NAME	PHONETIC VALUE
𓃾	♉	ox-head	𐩱	𐤀	𐤀	𐌀 Α	A	א	'aleph	'
𓉐	□	house	𐩨	𐤁	𐤁	𐌁 Β	B	ב	bêth	b
𓌙		throw-stick	𐩴	𐤂	𐤂	𐌂 Γ	C	ג	gîmel	g
𓉿		door	𐩵	𐤃	𐤃	𐌃 Δ	D	ד	dāleth	d
𓀠	𓀠	man with raised arms	𐩠	𐤄	𐤄	𐌄 Ε	E	ה	hē	h
𓂧		hand	𐩺	𐤉	𐤉	𐌉 Ι	I	י	yōdh	y
	⋓	palm of hand	𐩫	𐤊	𐤊	𐌊 Κ	K	כ	kaph	k
𓈖	〰	water	𐩣	𐤌	𐤌	𐌌 Μ	M	מ	mēm	m
𓆓	ᒧ	snake	𐩬	𐤍	𐤍	𐌍 Ν	N	נ	nûn	n
𓁹	◯	eye	𐩲	𐤏	𐤏	𐌏 Ο	O	ע	'ayin	'
𓂋		mouth	𐩰	𐤐	𐤐	𐌐 Π	P	פ	pê	p
𓁶	Ϙ	head	𐩧	𐤓	𐤓	𐌓 Ρ	R	ר	rêsh	r
𓇅		papyrus clump	𐩦	𐤔	𐤔	𐌔 Σ	S	ש	shîn	s
𓏴	X	cross	𐩩	𐤕	𐤕	𐌕 Τ	T	ת	tāw	t

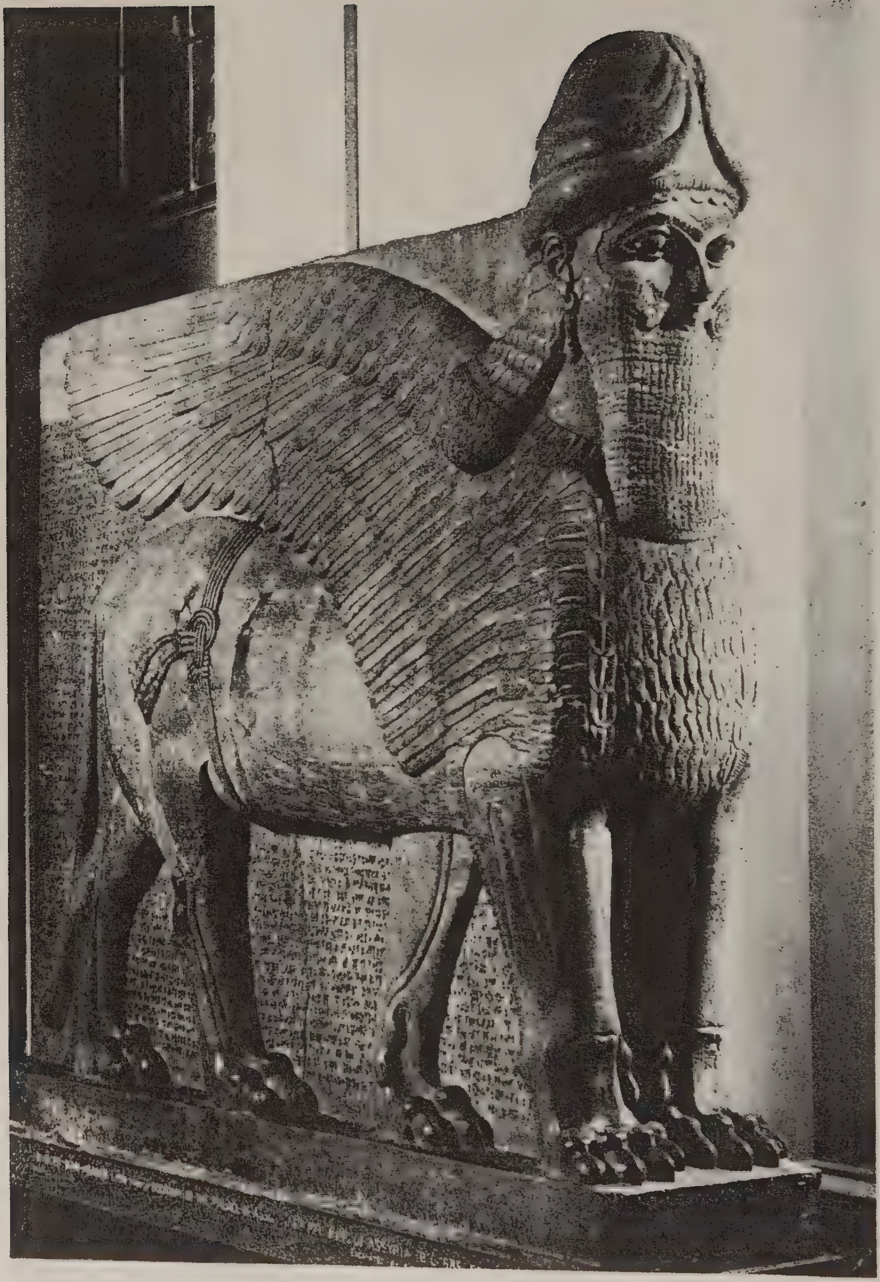
used the cumbersome Babylonian cuneiform script. About the 10th century B.C. we find the Phoenician alphabet in use throughout Syria as well as Greece and southern Arabia. Simultaneous with the spread of the alphabet, the name "Hebrew" came into existence. The name "Hebrew" designated several groups of people, out of whom grew the kindred nations of Ammonites, Moabites, Edomites and Israelites.

Under the powerful rule of Tiglath-pileser I (Tukulti-apil-Esarra I –1114-1096 B.C.) Assyria became a truly mighty nation — the dominant force of the civilized world. The Assyrian army became the almost invincible machine, splendidly armed and equipped. With cavalry now beginning to supplement the weight of the chariotry, Tiglath-pileser I attacked and defeated nations on all sides that had rebelled after the death of his father. (Assur-resa-dasi I) He marched his armies through difficult terrain and crossed rivers on rafts of inflated skins to subdue the neighboring nations. He penetrated as far west as the shores of the Mediterranean Sea. On one excursion, he recorded slaying one hundred and twenty lions and many other animals as he journeyed through the Lebanon forests and mountains.

B.M.

THE ASSYRIAN KING HUNTING LIONS

Following the death of Tiglath-pileser I, a succession of kings ruled Assyria of which little is known other than their names and the



WINGED MAN-HEAD LION FROM ASHURNASIRPAL'S PALACE AT NIMRUD
(UNEARTHED BY LAYARD)

B.M.

doubtful number of years each reigned. At about 967 B.C., Tiglath-pileser II began to reign in Assyria and from his time to the end of the Assyrian empire, we possess an unbroken history of the kings. One of the most important rulers was Ashurnasirpal II . (883-859 B.C.) He built up the mighty capital at Calah (Nimrud) on the banks of the Tigris River. The gates of his vast palace were guarded by gigantic man-headed winged bulls — the first of their kind. At a later date, the capital of Assyria was moved to Nineveh. This new capital was separated into two equal parts by the River Khosar, which flows from east to west. The mounds of ancient Nineveh, "Kiyunjik" and "Nebi Ynis" are opposite the modern city of Mosul. The city of Nineveh may have derived its name from "Nina," the Babylonian goddess.

STONE STELE OF ASHURNASIRPAL II · BABYLON

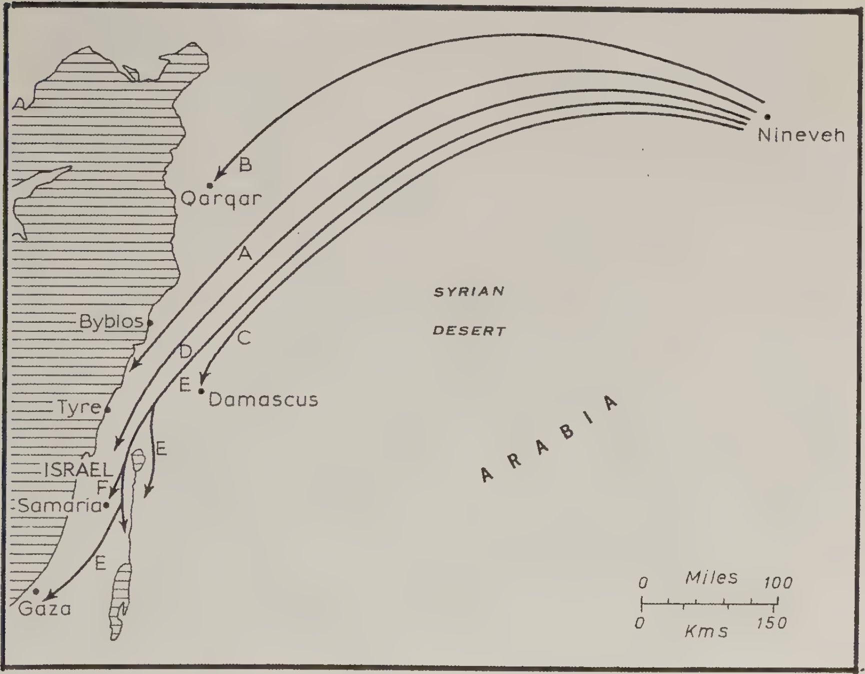
Ashurnasirpal's successor, Shalmaneser III (859-825 B.C.) continued the expansive policies of his predecessors by leading uninterrupted wars against Assyria's northern neighbors, from the first year of his reign. (860 B.C.) One major objective was the subjection of the kingdom of Urartu, (Armenia) a small state in the mountainous regions northeast of Assyria around Lake Van. The inhabitants were originally called the "Nairi." They settled in the area in the ninth century B.C. This kingdom had been a thorn in the side of many Assyrian kings. Tiglath-pileser I failed to annex it to Assyria. In his first campaign, Shalmaneser conquered part of the kingdom. In 857 B.C. a second attempt resulted in the capture of Arzashku, its capital. But, Arame, the king of Urartu, managed to escape. After killing thousands of Arame's troops, many impaled on stakes in the ruined capital, Shalmaneser returned home content with heavy spoil.

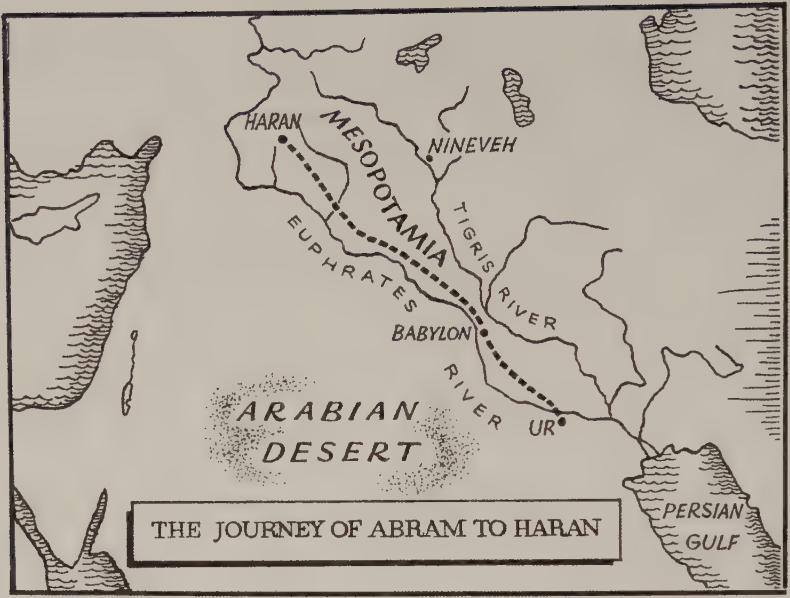
Despite this opposition, the Urartean state continued to grow in power to extend its rule over a wide area. In alliance with other small states in northern Syria, the Urarteans took possession of the lands down to the western bend of the Euphrates River. In this way, they gained control of a main route to the Mediterranean Sea from the southern Caucasus. Simultaneously, they started to subjugate the southern Caucasus itself, including the fertile valley of the middle Araxes River and the mountains of Armenia.

In 853 B.C. Shalmaneser III marched his army westward to subjugate the small city states along the Mediterranean coast. He was met at Qarqar by a coalition of forces that included Ahab, king of Israel. The Bible does not mention this encounter. However, a large stone slab (now in the British Museum) was found in 1861 which provides us with the details. The inscription says that Ahab contributed 200 chariots and 10,000 foot soldiers to meet the Assyrian invasion. Although Shalmaneser's inscription goes on to recount a decisive victory for his army, claiming they killed 14,000 men, it appears the coalition forces were able to forestall any further intrusion into the area, at least for the time being.

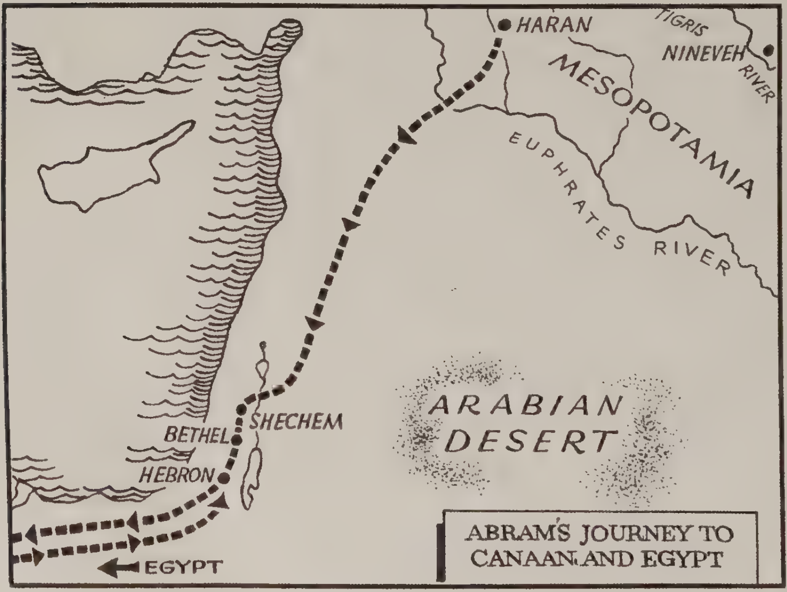
In the tenth year of his reign (850 B.C.) Shalmaneser III again invaded Urartu. The only achievement of the expedition was the taking of the fortified city of Arne and the ravaging of the surrounding countryside. The record of this campaign is found on the Black Obelisk (lines 85-87) erected by Shalmaneser III to commemorate his victories. (Found by Layard in 1846 at Nineveh) Shalmaneser III never again invaded Urartu in person. Urartu managed to remain an entirely independent kingdom through a succession of Assyrian rulers, periodically being invaded by tribute collecting and plundering expeditions.

Shalmaneser III led several campaigns against Damascus, the most serious in 841 B.C. when the city was besieged but not conquered. During this same campaign, the Assyrian army again reached the Mediterranean coast and took tribute from the seaports and from Jehu, king of Israel. The expedition was little more than a military raid, but it foreshadowed the shape of things to come. It was to establish a buffer between Assyria and Urartu that the Assyrians transplanted conquered people to their northern borders, including the ten northern tribes of Israel between 745-721 B.C.




HARAN
MESOPOTAMIA
NINEVEH
TIGRIS RIVER
EUPHRATES RIVER
BABYLON
UR
ARABIAN DESERT
PERSIAN GULF

THE JOURNEY OF ABRAM TO HARAN


HARAN
TIGRIS RIVER
NINEVEH
MESOPOTAMIA
EUPHRATES RIVER
SHECHEM
BETHEL
HEBRON
EGYPT
ARABIAN DESERT

ABRAM'S JOURNEY TO CANAAN AND EGYPT

CHAPTER 3.

THE ISRAELITES

The Israel of the Old Testament traces its origin to Babylonia. It was from "Ur of the Chaldees" that Abram, the "Habiru" or "Hebrew" had come — *"the rock whence ye are hewn."* (Isa. 51:1) While in Haran, Abram was visited by the Lord who said to Abram: *"Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: And I will make thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shall be a blessing."* (Gen. 12:1,2)

The "Promised Land" was Canaan, which later became known as "Palestine." While Abram went to Canaan, in obedience to the call of God, and dwelt there, he did not actually take possession of it. (Acts 7:1-5) However, the Lord foretold that the descendants of Abram, after sojourning for generations in a strange land, where they would serve as slaves, would eventually be delivered from their bondage and brought into the Promised Land. This was later fulfilled when the Hebrew people dwelt in Egypt and were eventually delivered from Egyptian bondage under the leadership of Moses.

The Scriptures picture Abram as a "Sojourner" in the midst of the established people of Canaan. In actuality, Abram came to Canaan as a Babylonian prince; an ally of its Amoritish chieftains and a leader of armed troops. With his flocks, his family and his entourage, Abram moved through the sparsely settled hill country, wandering from place to place. During a famine in Canaan, *"Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there."* (Gen. 12:10) Upon his return to Canaan, the Lord again visited Abram, saying: *"And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth; so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered."*(Gen. 13:16)

At Mamre, (in Canaan) God entered into another covenant with Abram — a covenant that gave a promise of multiplicity of nations to come from his seed: *"As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, thou shall be a father of many nations, neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham, for a father of many nations have I made thee."* (Gen. 17:4-5) Abraham did become the "father of many nations" starting with the Ishmaelites (through Hagar) who settled in the north of the Arabian peninsula and the descendants of Keturah who colonized Midian and the western coast. Edom (Esau) the elder brother of Abraham's grandson, Jacob, took possession of the mountain-fastness of Mt. Seir (Petra) subjugating or assimilating its Horite and Amalekite inhabitants. Moab and Ammon also trace their pedigree to Abraham through his nephew, Lot.

The Scriptures relate a further covenant God made with Abraham when he was willing to submit to God's request that he sacrifice his son Isaac: *". . . for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thy only son: That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice."* (Gen. 22:16-18)

That covenant was passed on down through Abraham's son Isaac, to his son, Jacob, whose name was changed to Israel: And God appeared unto Jacob again, *"I am God Almighty: Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins."* (Gen. 35:9-11) Jacob had twelve sons and one daughter by his two wives and two handmaidens. The twelve sons became the founders of the tribes which afterwards formed the nation of Israel. They were, in the order of their birth:

	SON	MOTHER
(1)	Reuben	Leah
(2)	Simeon	Leah
(3)	Levi	Leah
(4)	Judah	Leah
(5)	Dan	Bilhah (Rachel's handmaiden)
(6)	Naphtali	Bilhah
(7)	Gad	Zilpah (Leah's handmaiden)
(8)	Asher	Zilpah
(9)	Issachar	Leah
(10)	Zebulun	Leah
(11)	Joseph	Rachel
(12)	Benjamin	Rachel

The growth of a family into a tribe or people is in accordance with Oriental practice; a single individual becoming the forefather of a tribe or a collection of tribes, which under favorable conditions may develop into a nation. The tribe of people was known as the "son" of their ancestor; his name being handed down from generation to generation.

About 1850 B.C. Jacob and his family migrated to Egypt because of a famine in the land of Canaan. While in Egypt, Jacob adopted the two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, establishing them as two tribes. In adopting them, Jacob placed the younger son, Ephraim, ahead of Manasseh. Consequently, Ephraim took Joseph's place to become the 11th tribe, leaving Manasseh (who came after Benjamin) to become the 13th tribe. Because Levi was removed from being numbered among the tribes, the Bible continues to speak of the 12-tribes of Israel, although Manasseh remained the 13th tribe.

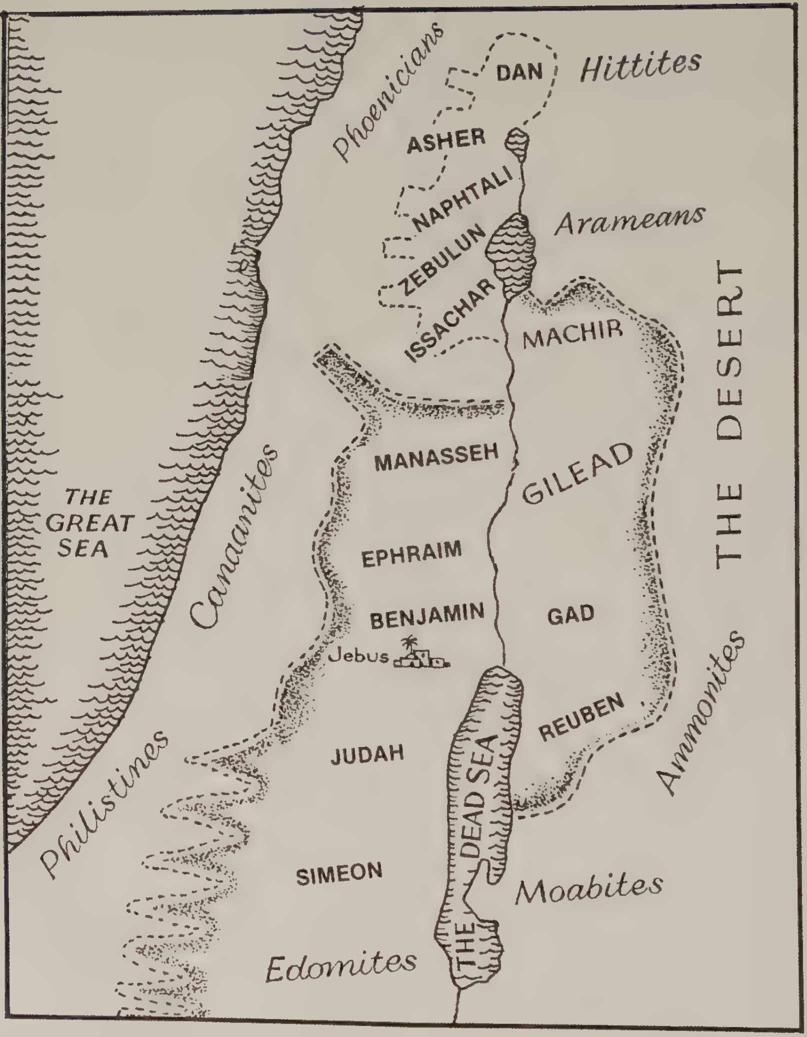
THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL - LEVI DISTRIBUTED AND JOSEPH DUPLICATED

1	2	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Reuben	Simeon	Judah	Dan	Naphtali	Gad	Asher	Issachar	Zebulun	Ephraim	Benjamin	Manasseh

From twelve to fourteen generations, Egypt was the home of the Israelites. There they became *"fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them."* (Exodus 1:7- 8) It was only after *"There arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph"* that they were placed into bondage: (Exodus 1:8) *"And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: All their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour."* (Exodus 1:13-14)

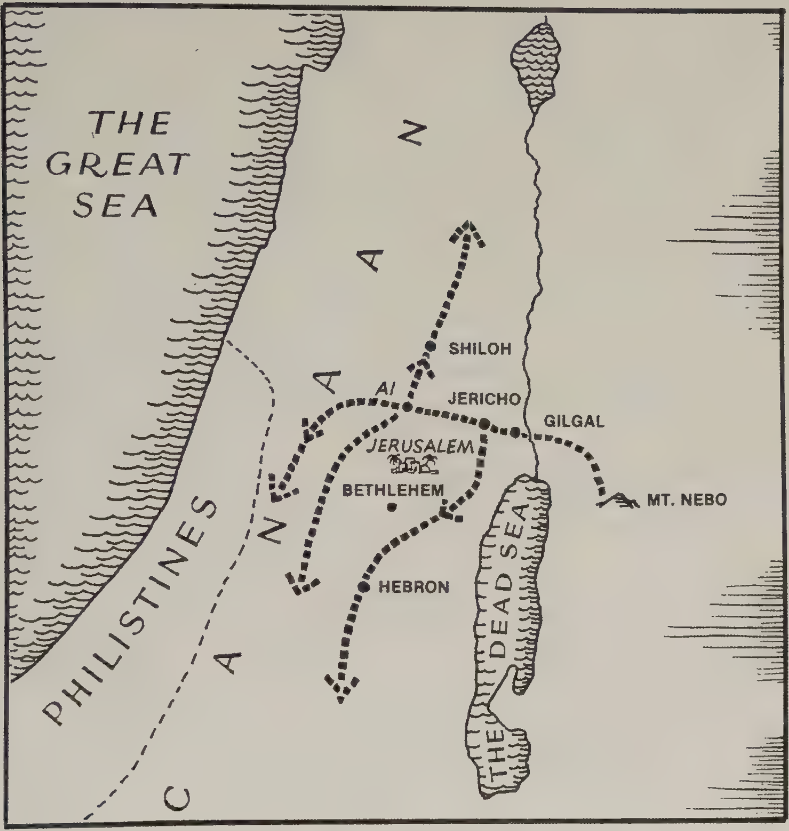
When the children of Israel *"sighed by reason of the bondage"* God *"remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob,"* (Exodus 2:23,24) and appointed Moses to lead the Israelites back to Palestine. About 1453 B.C. the descendants of Jacob left Egypt and after forty years wandering in the wilderness arrived at Canaan. Moses died after viewing the "Promised Land" from Mount Nebo and Joshua was chosen to lead the conquest of Canaan.

Canaan was at this time in possession of Amorite or Canaanite tribes, closely akin to the Israelites. Their cities were strongly walled and the desert warriors, under Joshua, were not able to drive out all of the inhabitants. Some of the plains dwellers of Palestine were *"they who are of the valley of Jezreel"* (Joshua 17:16) and had *"chariots of iron"* (Judges 1:19) and were more than a match for the


Phoenicians
DAN
Hittites
ASHER
NAPHTALI
Arameans
ZEBULUN
ISSACHAR
MACHIR
THE DESERT
MANASSEH
GILEAD
THE GREAT SEA
Canaanites
EPHRAIM
BENJAMIN
GAD
Jebus
Ammonites
REUBEN
Philistines
JUDAH
THE DEAD SEA
SIMEON
Moabites
Edomites

ISRAELITES ENTRENCHED ON CENTRAL HIGHLANDS
OF THE PROMISED LAND

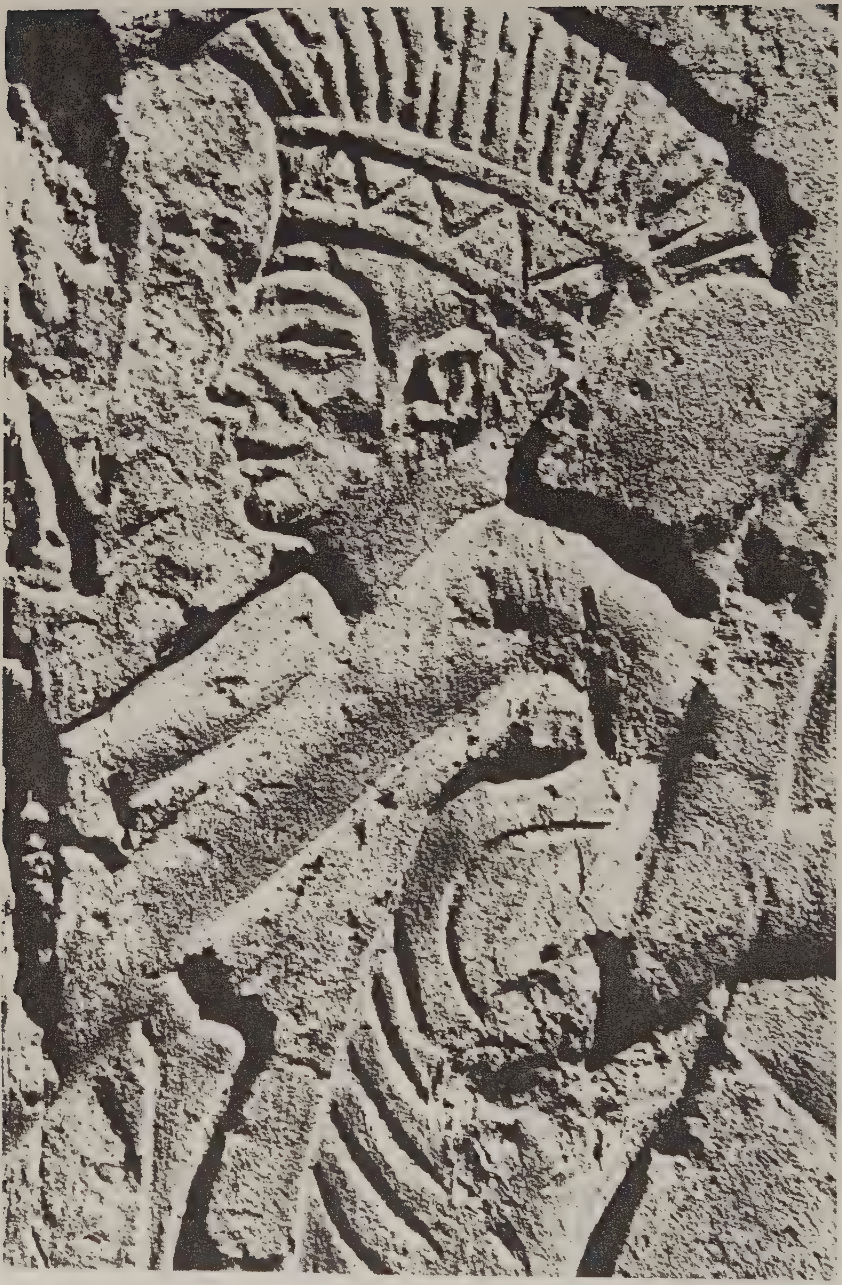
Israelites. So the two peoples dwelt together in the land; the Canaanites controlling much of the hill country and the Israelites settling in unoccupied areas of the plains.


THE GREAT SEA
CANAAN
SHILOH
AI
JERICHO
GILGAL
JERUSALEM
BETHLEHEM
MT. NEBO
HEBRON
PHILISTINES
THE DEAD SEA

THE ISRAELITES ENTER THE PROMISED LAND

Although much of the land of Canaan remained to be conquered, the land was divided among the twelve tribes of Israel by the drawing of lots. In the north were Asher, Naphtali, Zebulun, Issachar and Manasseh. In the middle were Dan, Ephraim, Gad and Benjamin. In the south were Judah, Reuben and Simeon. The tribe of Levi did not receive a definite territory, but was allotted 48 cities, proportioned among all the tribes for priestly duties.

At about the same time the Israelites entered Canaan by crossing the Jordan River from the east, the Philistines invaded the country from the south and settled on the coastal plain in the area later known as "Philistine." The name "Philistine" is first found in



"A WAR-LIKE PHILISTINE"

B.M.

the Egyptian form as the name of one of the "People of the Sea" who invaded Egypt in the eighth year of Ramses III. (cir. 1188 B.C.) According to Biblical tradition, the Philistines came originally from "Caphtor," the Hebrew name for Crete. (Jer. 47:4; Amos 9:7; Deut. 2:23) There is no archaeological indication of the Philistine occupation of Crete.

Most scholars believe the Philistines came from eastern Europe after being displaced from their original homelands as part of the extensive population movements of the latter half of the second millennium B.C. Having assimilated the Minoan-Mycenean' culture patterns of the Aegean world, they became identified with other "Sea Peoples." This term included numbers of different northern people having one thing in common, Indo-European racial characteristics.

The war-like Philistines were despised by the Israelites as *"the uncircumcised Philistines"* (Judges 14:3) and clashes between them were inevitable. In the period of the early monarchy the Philistines were victorious, perhaps because they had a monopoly in iron weapons and chariots, whereas *"no blacksmith was to be found in the whole of Israel."* (I Sam. 13:19)

The intrusion into Canaan by the Israelitish tribes was followed by a long period of petty wars, disorders and turmoil. During this time there arose of line of national heroes, such as Gideon, Jephthal and Samson. Their deeds of valor and daring, in saving the Israelites from their foes, caused their names to be handed down, with grateful remembrance, to their posterity. These popular leaders, most of whom were local leaders, are called "Judges" by the Bible writers.

During the time of the "Judges" there was, as the history of the period shows, no effective union among the tribes of Israel. It was the common danger from their enemies surrounding them, especially the Philistines along the coast of Palestine, that led to the unification of the Israelite tribes into a single kingdom, under Saul. (about 1050 B.C.) However, no sooner was the new kingdom established than the Ammonites, from the east, sent forces across Gilead against the northern tribes. They were repulsed by the armies of Saul.

The Philistines, from the south, next invaded the hill country of both Judah and Benjamin. This time the invaders were defeated by Saul's son, Jonathan, helped by David's successful encounter with Goliath. Later, the Philistines again invaded Israel. This time they invaded through the land of the Canaanites to the north, defeating the armies of Saul on the Plain of Jezreel. Saul, wounded by enemy archers, fell on his own sword and died on Mount Gilboa.

David succeeded Saul as King of Judah around 1000 B.C. He found the kingdom little more than a loose federation of tribes and under his statesmanship and military prowess, welded the tribes into a stable nation, well on its way to becoming an empire. During David's reign, while Israel kept the Laws of God, prosperity was the result. However, when David died, his son Solomon caused the people of the kingdom to sin,which resulted in the Kingdom being divided into two separate kingdoms. (I Kings 11:29-36)

Ten tribes, under the leadership of Ephraim, formed the "Northern Kingdom of Israel" with Samaria as its capital and Jeroboam as its king. The other two tribes of Judah and Benjamin (with some of the tribe of Levi) formed what was known as the "Southern Kingdom of Judah." Their capital was located at Jerusalem and Rehoboam (Solomon's son) was their king. (I Kings 12:12-19) Thus (in 922 B.C.) each kingdom was free and independant of the other to fulfill its God-appointed destiny. One, to fulfill the first covenant which God made with their father Abraham; that of having multitudinous seed, spreading abroad and becoming many nations having kings coming from them. The other, to fulfill the second covenant of bringing forth the Messiah.

After the division of Israel into two kingdoms, heathen influences that the Israelites had acquired during the conquest of Canaan under Joshua, grew stronger. Although the true worship of Yahweh (Jehovah) was not completely abandoned, both parts of the divided kingdom engaged in the worship of false gods. In the Northern Kingdom of Israel, Jeroboam assigned priestly duties to "the lowest of the people" so that the Levites who had served as priests now took refuge in Judah. However, in the Southern Kingdom of Judah, Rehoboam and many of his followers had turned apostate and began setting up temple towers, idols and pagan groves throughout the land.

In the northern city of Shiloh, the prophet Ahijah prophesied God's judgment upon Jeroboam, king of Israel: *"For you have made yourself other gods, molten images, to provoke me to anger, and cast behind your back, therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam and will cut off from him every male, both bond and free in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam as a man sweeps away dung until it is all gone."* (I Kings 14:9,10)

A succession of kings followed both Jeroboam and Rehoboam, and under their reigns, the history of both kingdoms is one of steady decline. With the exception of a few God-fearing kings like Asa, Jehoshaphat, Joash, Uzziah and Hezekiah, the kings of Israel and Judah transgressed after the abominations of the heathen and polluted the House of the Lord.

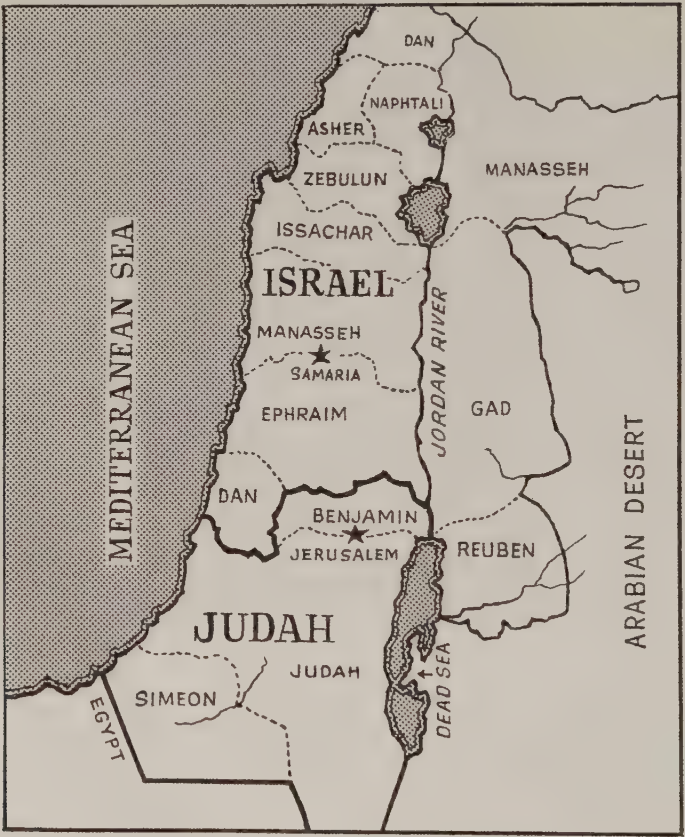
B.M.

BAAL

The continuous worship of idols caused a further prophecy to be given concerning the future fate of the Kingdom of Israel: *". . . and henceforth the Lord will smite Israel as a reed is shaken in the water, and root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and scatter them beyond the river (Euphrates) because they have made their idolotrous symbols, provoking the Lord to anger."* (I Kings 14:15,16)

Centuries before, God (through Moses) had warned the people of the consequences of such transgressions. *"If ye walk contrary to Me, I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. . .you shall be delivered into the hands of the enemy . . . and I will scatter you among the heathen. . ."* (Lev. 26:24-38) Seven times, we know from Biblical evidence, means 2520 years. Consequently, God caused the Assyrians to come down against Israel and remove them from their land.

But, before we take up the captivity of Israel it should be noted that the dispersal of Israel had started centuries earlier than the Assyrian and Babylonian captivities of the kingdom of Israel and the kingdom of Judah.

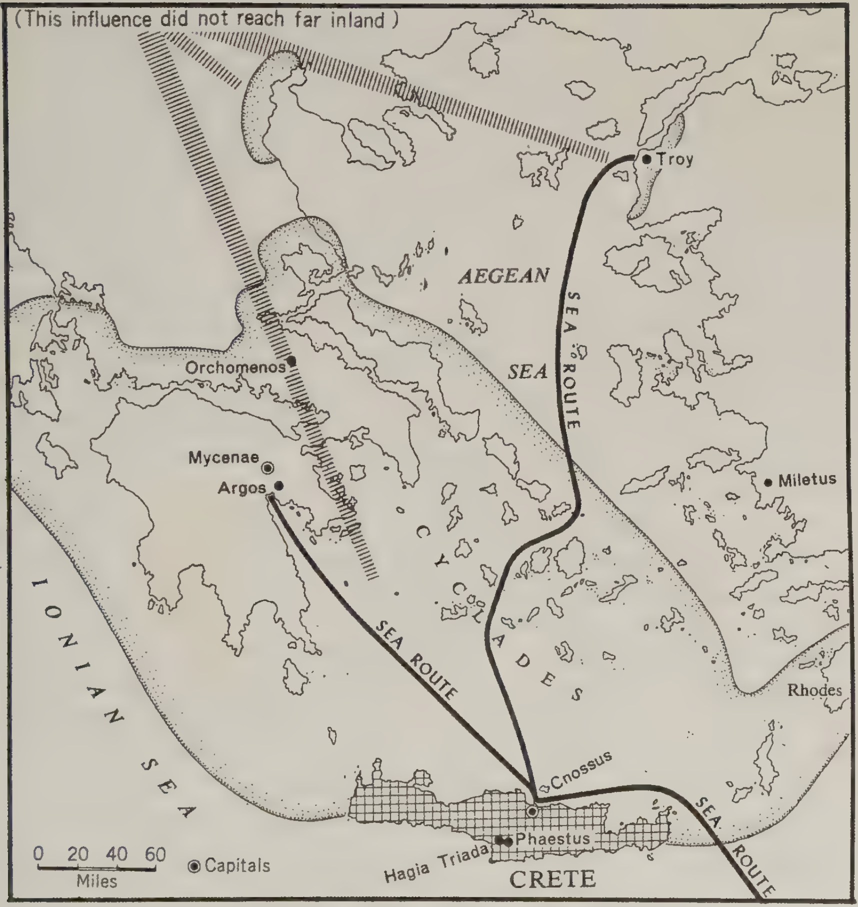

DAN
NAPHTALI
ASHER
ZEBULUN
MANASSEH
ISSACHAR
ISRAEL
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
MANASSEH
SAMARIA
EPHRAIM
JORDAN RIVER
GAD
DAN
BENJAMIN
JERUSALEM
REUBEN
ARABIAN DESERT
JUDAH
JUDAH
DEAD SEA
SIMEON
EGYPT

THE DIVIDED KINGDOM OF ISRAEL

CHAPTER 4.

PRE-CAPTIVITY MIGRATIONS OF ISRAEL

Long before Moses led the Children of Israel out of Egypt (Exodus-1453 B.C.) there had been continuous migrations of Semitic Hebrews to Greece and other parts of Asia Minor and Europe. There are numerous references by the classical writers to the "Egyptian" origin of the Greeks. Hecataeus of Abdere (sixth century B.C.) quoted by Diodorus Siculus (50 B.C.) tells us that the Egyptians "Expelled all the aliens gathered together in Egypt. The most distinguished of the expelled foreigners followed Danaus and Cadmus into Greece: but the greater number were led by Moses into Judea." (British History Traced from Egypt and Palestine, Rev. G.A. Roberts, p. 122)


(This influence did not reach far inland)
Troy
AEGEAN
SEA
SEA ROUTE
Orchomenos
Mycenae
Argos
Miletus
CYCLADES
IONIAN SEA
SEA ROUTE
Rhodes
Cnossus
Phaestus
Hagia Triada
CRETE
SEA ROUTE
0 20 40 60
Miles
Capitals

AEGEAN CIVILIZATION ABOUT 1500 B.C.

Diodorus gives us another version of the same story: "Now the Egyptians say that also after these events a great number of colonies were spread from Egypt all over the inhabited world . . . They say also that those who set forth with Danaus, likewise from Egypt, settled what is practically the oldest city of Greece, Argos, and that the nation of the Colchi in Pontus and that of the Jews, (remnant of Judah) which lies between Arabia and Syria, were founded as colonies by certain emigrants from their country; and this is the reason why it is a long-established institution among these people to circumcise their male children, the custom having been brought over from Egypt. Even the Atheanians, they say, are colonists from Sais in Egypt." (Diodorus of Sicily, G.H. Oldfather, 1933, vol. 1, bks. I-II, 1-34 pg. 91)

According to Euripides and Strabo: "Danaus having arrived in Argos made a law that those who had borne the name of Pelasgiotae throughout Greece should be called Danai." (Strabo v.ii.4) Compare this with the act of the people of Dan. (Judges 18:29) We further learn from Strabo and others that this Argos soon spread its name to the Peloponnesus and afterwards to all Greece, for he says, "Homer calls the whole of Greece Argos, for he calls all Argives, as he calls them Danai and Achaei." (viii.6,5)

Argos is said by the Greeks to have been the birthplace of Hercules, but Herodotus, who went to some trouble to find out who Hercules really was, made a special voyage to Tyre (Strabo ii, 44) and found an older Temple to Hercules. The daring adventures and exploits of the Grecian Hercules (Heracles) is more probably those of semi-traders and buccaneers of Tyre and Dan. In Hebrew, "rakal" means to "trade" and "Heracleem" means "traders." Those who went forth from Argos and subdued other parts of Greece are spoken of as "Heraclidae" or "descendants of Heracles."

In the confusion caused by the Trojan War, apparently the "Heraclidae" were driven northward out of Peloponesus. Some years later when they made a re-conquest of the area, they were called "the return of the descendants of Hercules." (History of the Dorians by Muller). From these descendants of Hercules came the Lacedaemonians, whose capital was Sparta. Thus Agamemnon, who was chosen Commander-in Chief of all the Greeks proceeding to the siege of Troy, was King of Argos and Mycene, and his brother, Menelaus, was King of Sparta, capital of Lacedaemon.

It is noteworthy that the Lacedaemonians claim descent from Hebrews. It is recorded in I Maccabees XII, and Josephus's Antiquities xii, iv. 10, that about 180 years B.C., the King of the

Lacedaemonians sent the following letter to the Jews in Jerusalem: "Areus, King of the Lacedaemonians, to Onias, the High Priest, sendeth greetings. It is found in writing that the Lacedaemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham. Now, therefore since this has come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your prosperity."

The Jews in Jerusalem are reported to have replied as follows: "We joyfully received the epistle, and were well pleased with Demoteles and Araeus, although we did not need such a demonstration, because we were well satisfied about it from the sacred writings." (Josephus xiii. v.8) Josephus called attention to the 'seal' upon the letter from Areus, "This letter is four-square, and the seal is an eagle with a dragon in its claws." Such an emblem can be traced to the tribe of Dan. The letter of reply mentioned "sacred writings." This could refer to Ezekiel 27:19 where Dan is represented, in company with Greece, trading to Tyre.

Latham, in his "Ethnology of Europe, p. 157, says, "that the eponymus of the Argive Danai was no other than that of the Israelite Tribe of Dan, only we are so used to confine ourselves to the soil of Palestine in our consideration of the Israelites, that we treat them as if they were 'adscripti glebae', and ignore the share they may have taken in the ordinary history of the world . . . What a light would be thrown on the origin of the name Peloponnesus and the history of the Pelop-id family if a bona fide nation of Pelopes, with unequivocal affinites and contemporary annals, had existed on the coast of Asia! Who would have hesitated to connect the two? Yet with the Danai and the Tribe of Dan this is the case, and no one connects them!"

In Herodotus' time, the story of the Egyptian origin of the Greeks was so well recorded that he did not go into details, in his history. However, he did write: "If we ascend from Danae, the daughter of Acrisius, we shall find that the ancestors of the Dorian princes were of Egyptian origin. Such is the Grecian account of their descent." (Herodotus, Book VI, 1v.) The migrations out of Egypt led by Danaus and Cadmus are not the only ones on record. Another important Grecian colony was founded by Cecrops (an Egyptian and Israelite) who became the first "legendary' king of Attica.

G.F. Rodwell in his "Nature," Vol. Vi, article, "The Birth of Chemistry" says: "Although much of the Greek learning came direct from Egypt, we cannot trace it to its direct source, or point to one Egyptian writer on Philosophy. The Greeks too, received much from the Phoenicians; but here also we find no record . . . The basis of the edifice (of the science of Chemistry) is sunk deep in Eastern soil; the time when the foundation stone was laid is too remote to be even suggested." The enigma expressed in the above extract is solved when we know that the people from whom the learning came were Israelites though the geographical source was Egypt.

A migration by sea (cir. 1296 B.C.) is indicated when the King of Canaan afflicted Israel while Dan abode in ships and Asher in his seaports. (Judges 5:17) Apparently, most of the tribe of Dan must have left Palestine prior to the time of Jeroboam II (I Chron. 5:17-26) which would account for them not appearing in this genealogy. Many ancient Greek writers agree that the Danaans came to Argos from Egypt. (See Hesiod, fr. 24, Rzach) Most dates given fall around the first half of the sixteenth century B.C. One early history of Ireland links the Danaan or Tuatha de Danaan (People of God) invaders of Ulster with the Greek Danois and Spartans, who as roving bands of sea warriors controlled the Aegean Cretan civilization in the first millennium B.C. Later Irish historians trace part of the tribe of Dan to Ireland as early as the twelfth century B.C. This would have been after the Exodus when the Israelites were established in Palestine.

The Danaan were not the first Hebrews into Ireland. Calcol (I Chron. 2:6 - Chalcol of I Kings 4:31) founder of the ancient Irish line of kings, planted (cir., 1700 B.C.) a royal Dynasty in Ulster (as well as other royal dynasties in Europe). He and his brother, Darda (Dardanus) the founder of Troy had both migrated from Egypt before the Exodus. They are sons of Zarah, one of the twin sons of Judah. The Hebrew name "Zarah" signifies "to scatter," and the subsequent history of Zarah and his descendants fully justifies the claim that he was named with prophetic intention, even as was Jacob, the supplanter.

From Irish folklore we are told that the first settlers in Ireland were certain "Formorians" under Partholan and "the sons of Nemed." They came in two successive invasions at long intervals and made war one with the other. The sons of Nemed are the heroes and the Formorians the villains of these tales. Both are described as coming from "Greece" or Scythia. They are said to have skirted the North African shore. Partholan (the Divider) is said to have divided Ireland into four parts while the sons of Nemed are credited with being the builders of stone cromlechs.

In due time the "Firbolgs" arrived, "the men of the leather bags" — perhaps an allusion to their bagpipes, a prized possession of the Gaels. They too were said to have come from Greece having stayed in Spain en route. They are said to have left Greece owing to "Greek" tyranny, having been made to carry bags of earth from the fertile valleys to rocky uplands, to make tillable land. And so, preferring exile to slavery (memories of Egypt?) they left. All these early arrivals in Ireland appeared to be able to converse with each other in the same tongues. The probable date for these events is between 1400 and 1000 B.C., during the Phoenician Golden Age.

According to the "Annals of Ireland, by the Four Masters, "The colony called Tuatha de Dannan conquered the Firbolgs, and became masters of Ireland. It appears that the Dannans were a highly civilized people, far more skilled in arts and sciences than any of the other colonies that settled in Ireland. They ruled Ireland about two centuries, or 197 years according to the Psalter of Casbel, and were highly skilled in architecture and other arts from their long residence in Greece and intercourse with the Phoenicians" (p. 121). "The Dannans ruled about two centuries, until the arrival of the Milesians, which took place 1,000 years before the Christian era" (9: 123). Thus, the date of the arrival of the first colony of the Dannans would be 1200 B.C. or 85 years after Deborah and Barak's victory, when we are told Dan had ships.

According to "The Harmsworth Encyclopaedia," Cecrops ("Calcol" of I Chron. 2:6 and "Chalcol" of I Kings 4:31 — and brother of Darda) was the 'mythical' founder of Athens and its first king. He was thought to have been the leader of a band of Hebrew colonists from Egypt. Historical records tell of the westward migration of the descendants of Calcol along the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, establishing "Iberian" (Hebrew) trading settlements. One settlement now called "Saragossa," in the Ebro Valley in Spain, was originally known as "Zarah-gassa," meaning, "The stronghold of Zarah." From Spain they continued westward as far as Ireland. The Iberians gave their name to Ireland, calling the island "Iberne" which was later abbreviated to "Erne," and subsequently Latinized to "Hibernia," a name that still adheres to Ireland.

The descendants of Darda (Dardannes or Danaans) ruled ancient Troy for several hundred years, until the city was destroyed in the famous "Siege of Troy." Aeneas, the last of the royal blood, (Zarah-Judah) collected the remnants of his nation and traveled with them to Italy. There he married the daughter of Latinus, king of the Latins, and subsequently founded the great Roman Empire.

Aeneas' grandson, Brutus with a large party of the Trojans migrated to "the Great White Island" (an early name for Britain due to its chalk cliffs). Tradition says that on the way to the "White Island" Brutus came across four other Trojan colonies upon the coast of Spain and persuaded them to join him.

At Totnes on the River Dart, twelve miles inland from Torbay (the oldest seaport in South Devon) is an historical stone that commemorates the coming of Brutus to Britain. (Cir, 1103 B.C.) The stone is known as the "Brutus Stone," the tradition being that the Trojan prince set foot upon it when he first landed. The Welsh records state that three tribes of his countrymen received Brutus and his company as brethren and proclaimed Brutus king at a national convention of the whole island. His three sons, born after his arrival in Britain were named after the three tribes — Locrinus, Camber, and Alban. Brutus' name heads the roll in all the genealogies of the British kings, preserved as faithfully as were those of the kings of Israel and Judah.

Brutus founded the city of "Caer Troia," or "New Troy." The Romans later called it "Londinum," now known as London. The actual date of the founding of the city is suggested in the Welsh bardic literature: "And when Brutus had finished the building of the city, and had strengthened it with walls and castles, he consecrated them and made inflexible laws for the governance of such as should dwell there peacefully, and he put protection on the city and granted privilege to it. At this time, Beli the Priest ruled in Judea, and the Ark of the Covenant was in captivity to the Philistines." (The Welsh Bruts)

The reference, in the quotation above, to Beli the Priest, is obviously of Eli of the First Book of Samuel. Such remote prehistorical antiquity of the site of London is confirmed by the numerous archaeological remains found there, not only of the New Stone Age and Early Bronze Ages, but even of the Old Stone Age. This indicates that it was already a settlement at the time when Brutus selected it for the site of his new capital of "New Troy."

There is ample reason to believe that the Trojans, Spartans, Dorians, Lacedaemonians, Achaeans, Minoans, Danaans and the Palestinian tribe of Dan are all branches of the same central stem, branches united from the beginning by a common ancestor, Shem.

CHAPTER 5.

THE CAPTIVITY OF ISRAEL

The story of the Israelites' downfall and deportation to Assyria is well known to any student of the Bible. *"And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land whom God destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul, king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day."* (I Chron. 5:25, 26)

The same account is given in II Kings 15:29, *"in the day of Pekah, king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser (PUL), king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abelbeth-maachah, and Janoah and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead and Galilee and the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria."* From the annals of Tiglath-pileser III (745 B.C.) we find he also carried away three other tribes of Israel: Asher, Issachar, and Zebulun, and distributed them in and on the borders of Assyria, where he built cities. In his annals, he wrote: "People the conquest of my hand in the midst of them I place." (Assyrian Discoveries — Smith, Pg. 281)

From other inscriptions of Tiglath-pileser III, we find some of the cities he built were named "Sakka," "Danium," "Elisansa," "Abrania," "Evasa," etc. Probably these cities were named to commemorate his victories over them or to distinguish the different people he had placed there. The names are distinctly traceable to Israelitish origin. The policy of deportation of rebellious subjects and the importation of foreign subjects to take their place was inaugurated by Tiglath-pileser III. This was to compensate for the deportation of the people in captured territories and the depletion of land values. The vacated lands were not to be left to grow wild and to be the haunts of wild beasts. They were to be worked to provide continuing tribute for the Assyrian king. As motivation, the subjugated people were given a certain degree of freedom which enabled them to cultivate the country according to the experience which they had acquired in their own land. Those classified as "artisans," no doubt, were employed in the building of the cities in which they were placed.

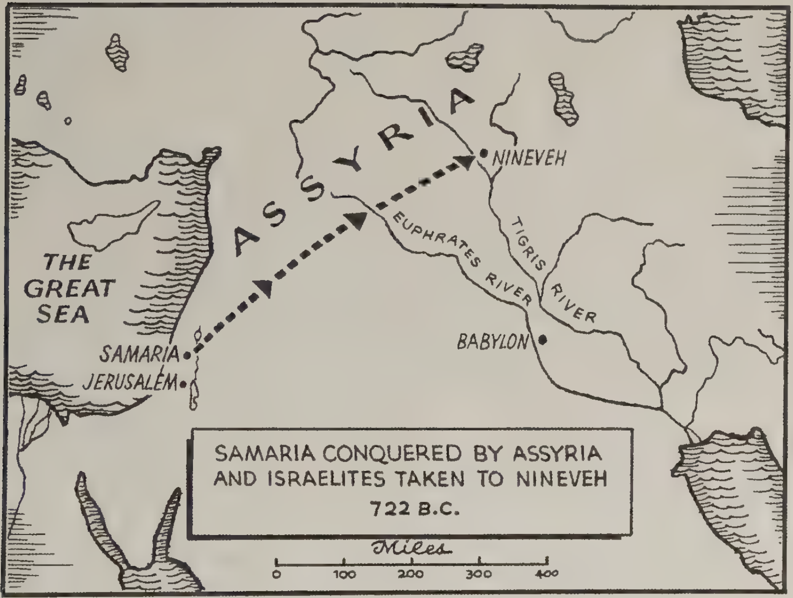
During his reign, Tiglath-pileser III restored all the old empire of Babylonia as far as the Mediterranean. He subjected the Hittite peoples on the Orontes and in northern Syria. He occupied the city of Babylon and legitimized his title by receiving the crown of Asia

TIGLATH - PILESER III IN HIS ROYAL CHARIOT

B.M.

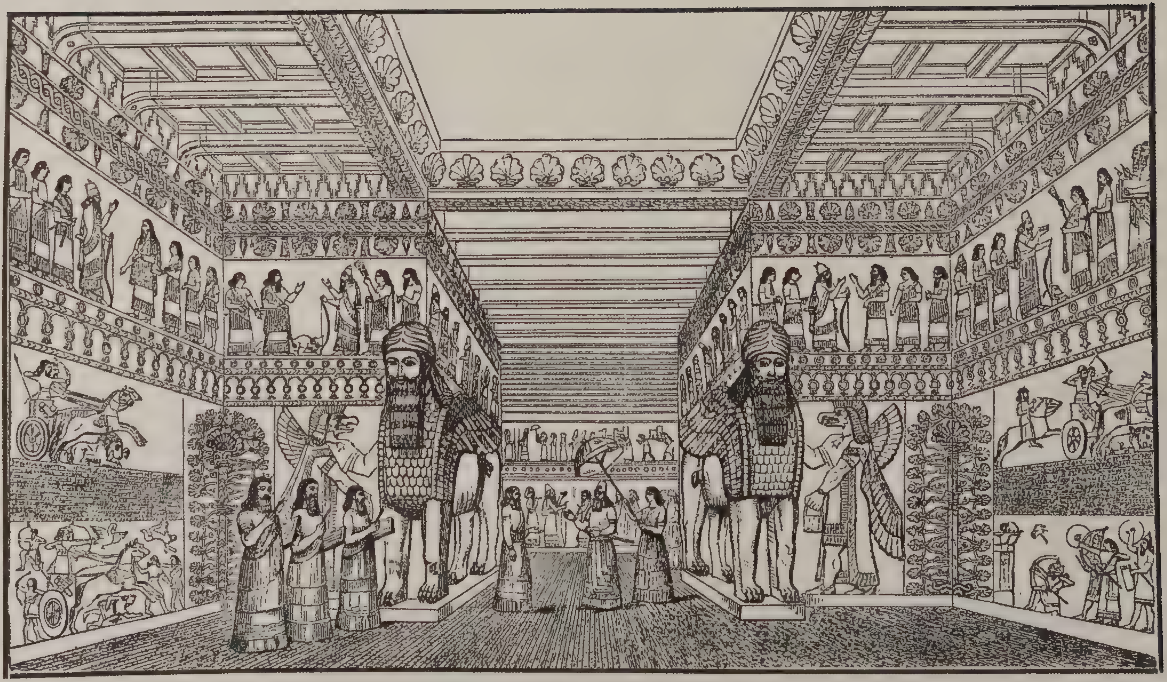
in the holy city of western Asia. This powerful king aimed at the conquest of the whole civilized world. He began by building up a great organization of which Nineveh and its succeeding rulers were the head. To achieve this goal he built up an army whose training, discipline and arms were such as the world had never seen before. In addition to this, he established a civil administration in his vassal states (wherever possible) instead of a military one; one in which the populace would have some part or word.

Tiglath-pileser died December 725 B.C. and his son, Ulula, another usurper, possessed himself of the throne and assumed the name of "Shalmaneser V." His reign, however, was short. He died while besieging Samaria, which had revolted after the death of Tiglath-pileser. The invasion of Samaria is found recorded in II Kings 17:6: "In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes."



SAMARIA CONQUERED BY ASSYRIA
AND ISRAELITES TAKEN TO NINEVEH
722 B.C.

It is generally accepted that Shalmaneser V captured Samaria, and this is certainly the impression which the Scriptural narrative leaves. However, the assertion is not expressly made. If we accept the direct statement of Sargon II, successor of Shalmaneser V to the Assyrian throne, we must consider that he, and not Shalmaneser V, was the actual captor of the Samarians.

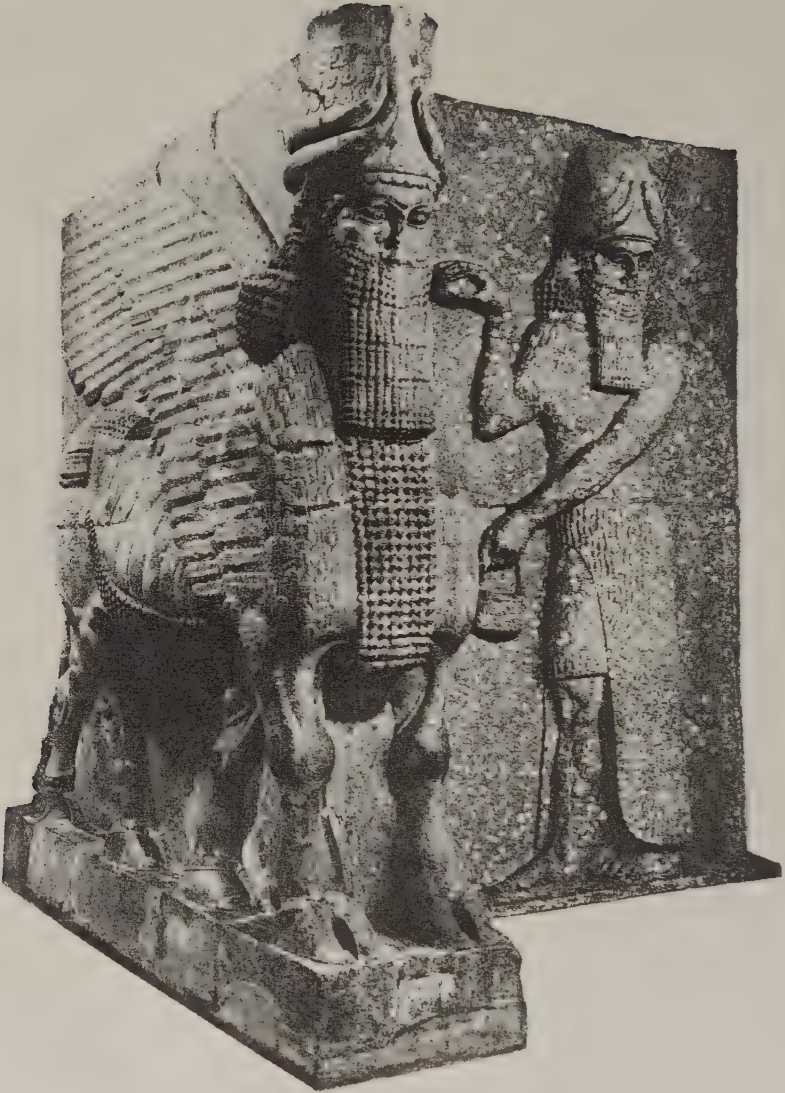


RECONSTRUCTION OF SARGON'S PALACE AT KHORSABAD

Sargon II relates in his annals, that he took Samaria; "I surrounded and deported as prisoners 27, 290 of its inhabitants, together with their chariots . . . and the gods in whom they trusted. From them I equipped 200 chariots for my army units, while the rest I made to take up their lot within Assyria. I restored the city of Samaria and made it more habitable than before. I brought into it people from the countries conquered by my hands. My official I set over them as governor and reckoned them as people of Assyria itself. (Numrud Prism IV, 25-41)

ASSYRIANS RECORDING SPOIL FROM SAMARIA B.M.

It would appear therefore that Shalmaneser died, or was deposed, while Hoshea still held out, and that the final captivity of Israel fell into the hands of his successor. In the latter transportation of Israel, we have mention of "the cities of the Medes" as a fresh locality where the captives were placed by the king of Assyria. The other areas received a supplementary portion from the later captives of Samaria. The condition of Media during this period, like that of the other countries bordering on the great Assyrian kingdom, was subjugation but enjoying a relative independence. The Assyrians claimed tribute as due them. But the Medes, whenever they dared withheld payment, probably paid tribute only when the demand was enforced by the presence of an army.



COLOSSAL WINGED AND HUMAN-HEADED BULL

WITH ATTENDANT HUMAN WINGED FIGURE (14'8" x 14'6") FROM A DOORWAY INTO THE PALACE OF SARGON II, KING OF ASSYRIA. THESE FIGURES WERE BELIEVED TO GUARD THE ENTRANCE AGAINST EVIL INFLUENCES.

(KHORSABAD 722 - 705 B.C.)

Those Israelites forced into co-existence with the Medes, no doubt enjoyed equal freedom and privileges with them. Thus, they were able to carry out many of their old customs and manners unmolested, perhaps governed by their own elders and chieftains. It was not long before the two races acted in concert in resisting the demands and encroachments of Assyria. From Tobit, himself a captive, we get some information on the social state of the Israelites in Assyria and Media during Sargon's reign. He relates that he and his wife (who both belonged to the tribe of Naphtali) were carried away from Thisbe into Assyria, whence he seems to have acquired favor, for he became purveyor to the king Enemassar (Sargon). Others had been placed in Rages and Ecbatana, and cities of the Medes.

Tobit also wrote that he *"went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of silver,"* (Tobit 1:14) evidently believing it was the safest place. Thus, it appears the captives had sufficient freedom to journey from one part of the empire to another, and to hold intercourse with their relatives and countrymen in Media.

Josephus also records Israel as having been placed in Media-Persia. Writing of the 721 B.C. conquest of Samaria, he says: "This conquest proved wholly destructive of the kingdom of Israel, Hoshea being made prisoner, and his subjects being transported to Media, in Persia, and replaced by people whom Shalmaneser caused to remove from the borders of Chuthah, a river in Persia, for the purpose of settling in the land of Samaria. (Antiquities IX, 13,14)

The inhabitants of other captured cities which Sargon imported into Samaria to repopulate it were regarded as heathens by the remnant of Judah who later returned to Jerusalem from Babylonian captivity. In fact, great hostility existed between the two peoples. This is reflected in the parable of the Good Samaritan, as related by Jesus. The Samaritans, as the imported people became known, accepted the authority of the Pentateuch, but not the Prophets or the Talmud. They preserve to this day their own customs and Scriptures and even their own version of the Old Phoenician Alphabet.

The areas where the captive Israelites were settled (as given in II Kings and II Chron.) have been located. Most were in Upper Mesopotamia which at that time formed part of the Assyrian Empire, Gozan was the area of Bilikh (ancient Besilius) and Khabour. (formerly called the Araxes, or Chaboras) These areas joined with

B.M.

ASSYRIAN KING SARGON RECEIVING AN OFFICIAL
(RELIEF FROM PALACE AT KHORSABAD)

Halah, (Chalcitis of Ptolemy), Habor (the Khabour) and Hara (Harran or Carrhae). They are now found in modern Alleppo and Kurdistan, districts of Turkey and Asia. The ancient city of Halah is unidentified. But Habor is the city of Guzana — on the River Habur (in north Syria), which was conquered by Adad-Nirari III (in 794 B.C.) and made into an Assyrian province.

Ezekiel confirms Habor as one area occupied by the captive Israelites. He wrote that God came to him, saying: *"Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the House of Israel,"* (Ezekiel 3:17) and he expressly states that he *"came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar."* (Ezekiel 3:15) Chebar is ancient Khabour.

In 705 B.C., Sargon II was assassinated and Sennacherib assumed the throne of Assyria. Of all the Assyrian kings, none were more famous, or infamous, than Sennacherib. His terrifying assault upon Judah, his blasphemous defiance of the Lord beneath the very walls of Jerusalem, and his miraculous repulse at the eleventh hour through the unshaken faith of Isaiah the prophet and the prayers of the faithful King Hezekiah are all well known to every student of the Old Testament.

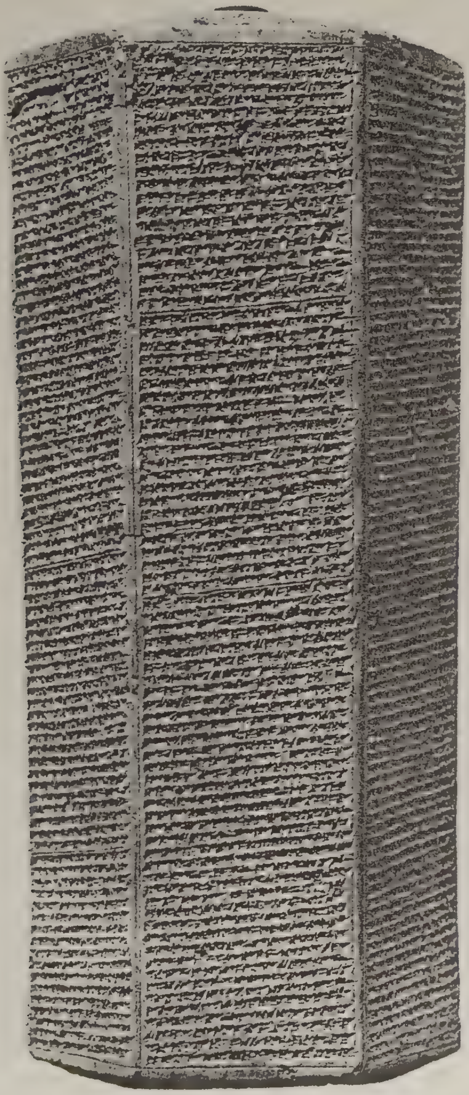
Sennacherib ordered accounts of his military exploits to be recorded on a number of hexagonal prisms. One of them, known as the "Taylor Prism," after the name of its first owner (found at Nineveh) can be seen today in the British Museum. It was probably made in 691 B.C. and contains the last of Sennacherib's records. After first enumerating successful victories over Sidon, Ascalon, and others, the inscriptions record Sennacherib's own contemporary and unusually detailed account of his historical assault upon the Kingdom of Judah. Thus, we have the Assyrian version to compare with the Hebrew record as found in II Kings 19 and Isaiah 36 & 37. Needless to say, the Assyrian version shows Sennacherib in a far more favorable and successful light.

The Biblical account of Sennacherib's seige of Jerusalem describes how the city was dramatically saved from destruction when *"the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand* (185,000) *and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib, king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh."* (II Kings 19:36,37 – Isa. 37:36,37)

Sennacharib's own account of this episode, recorded on the

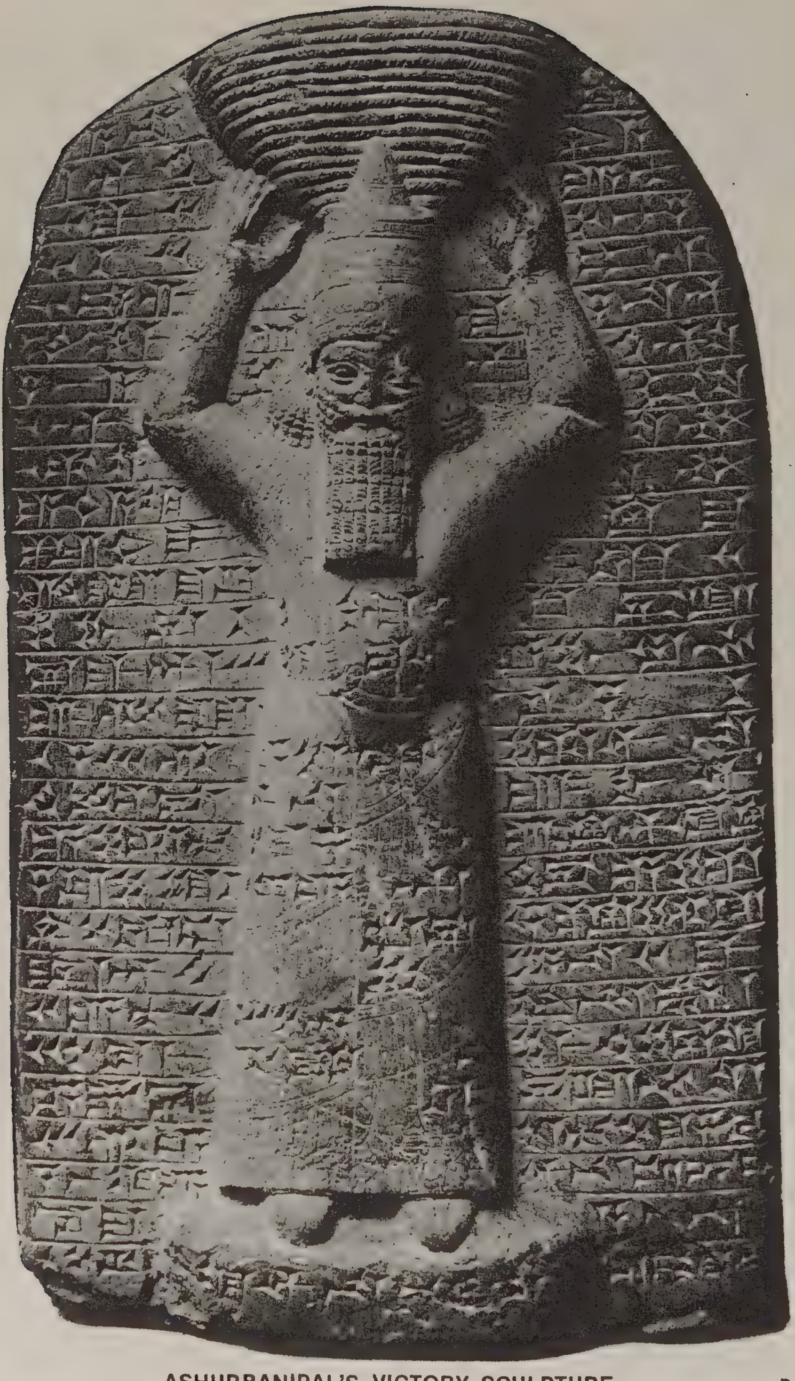
RELIEF SHOWING THE KING SITTING UPON HIS THRONE WHILE THE SPOILS FROM THE CITY OF LACHISH PASS BEFORE HIM

Taylor Prism, presents a very different picture. The language is boastful, referring to Hezekiah "Like a caged bird . . . shut up in Jerusalem, his royal city." (An analogy for his being unable to capture Jerusalem) It also describes Sennacherib's capture of "forty-six strong walled cities" and the taking of many prisoners and much spoil: "Two hundred thousand, one hundred and fifty people, great and small, male and female, horses, mules, asses, camels, cattle and sheep without number." In addition, Sennacharib records annual tributes he claims he was able to exact from Hezekiah.



TAYLOR
PRISM

BRITISH MUSEUM



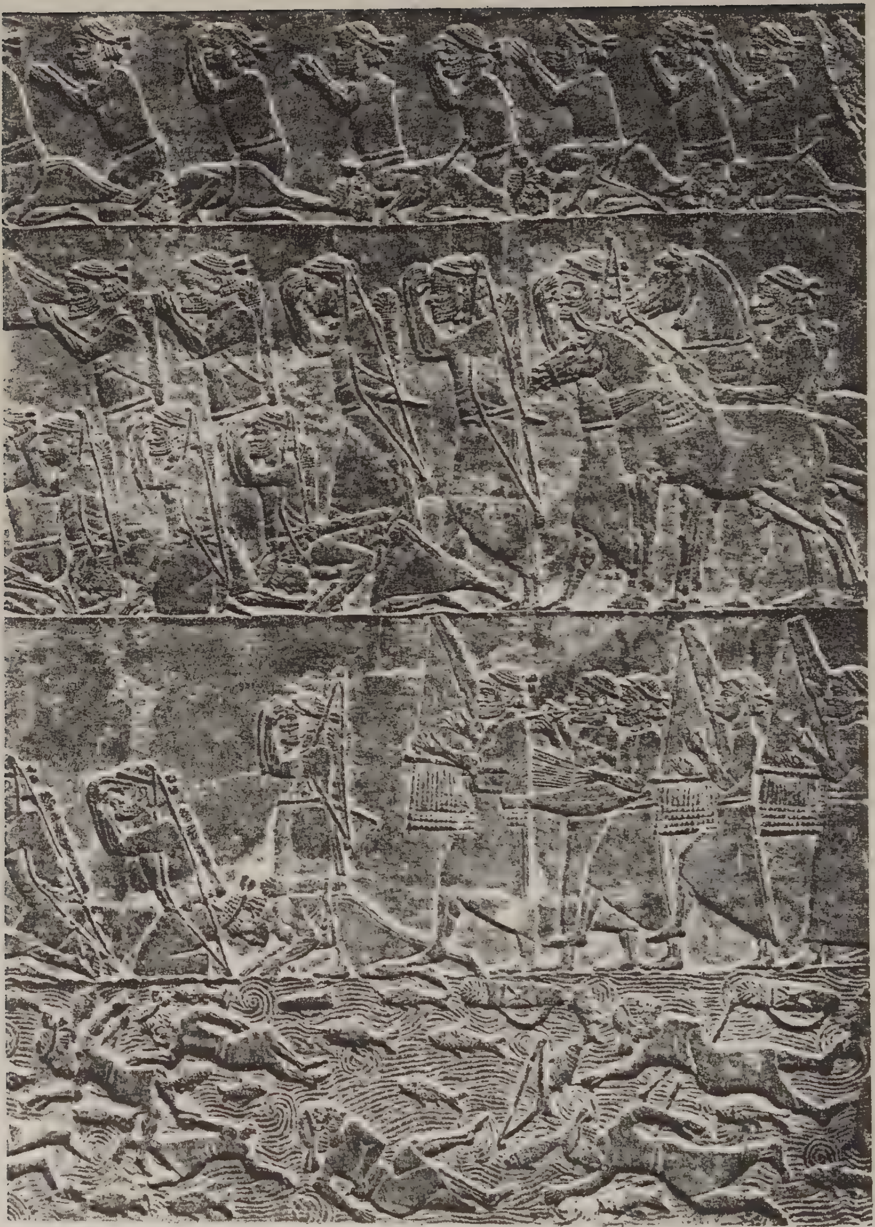
ASHURBANIPAL'S VICTORY SCULPTURE B.M.

One of the "strong walled cities" was Lachish. The site of ancient Lachish is known today as "Tell ed-Duweir" and it has been extensively excavated. It was found to be one of the largest cities discovered in Judah. The flat summit of the mound covers about 18 acres. (Megiddo has an area of about 13 acres.) Rehoboam had built a double-wall round the city. The higher one was of sun-dried bricks about 20 feet thick; the lower one of stone and brick nearly 49 feet high and 13 feet thick. On the north-west slope of the mound a pit was found into which over 1500 bodies had been thrown, probably during a cleaning-up operation following Sennacherib's siege of the city. Jehoiakim later rebuilt Lachish, but it was heavily attacked by the Babylonians under Nebuchadnezzar and thoroughly destroyed by fire in 589 B.C. The famous "Lachish Letters" are dated from this period.(The Lachish Letters are first hand documents dealing with the uneasy political and military situation reigning in Judah on the eve of Nebuchadnezzar's destruction of Jerusalem)

Sennacherib was slain by two of his sons. Esarhaddon, a third son and successor to the throne, in his records, corroborates the Biblical account of this slaying. "In the month Nisan," writes Esarhaddon in 680 B.C., "I entered the royal palace, the awesome place wherein abides the fate of kings. A fierce determination fell upon my brothers. They forsook the gods and returned to their deeds of violence, plotting evil and revolting. To gain the kingship they slew Sennacherib their father. The gods looked with disfavor upon the deed of the villains . . . and made them submit themselves to me . . .As for those villains who instigated revolt, they fled to parts unknown." From the Biblical account we learn that the assassination took place in the temple of Nisroch, and that the names of the "villains" were Adrammelech and Sharezer, and that it was to Armenia that they fled. (II Kings 19:37)

Esarhaddon rebuilt Babylon which his father had destroyed. He then engaged in an endless succession of expeditions against the people of the mountainous north, against the Chaldeans, and against Syria. He even invaded Egypt, forcing the king of Ethiopia to flee; advancing up the Nile Valley he captured Thebes the capital. After dividing Egypt among twenty petty kings who recognized his supremacy and vowed to pay tribute to him, Esarhaddon conferred upon himself the title of "King of Kings of Egypt." (671 B.C.) In 688 B.C., Esarhaddon retired and handed over the throne to his son, Ashurbanipal.

Ashurbanipal who is called in Ezra *"the great and noble Asnappar,"* (Ezra 4:10) was the last of the great Assyrian kings.



SCULPTURE DEPICTING ASHURBANIPAL'S CAMPAIGN AGAINST TEUMAN. DEFEATED ELAMITE SOLDIERS ARE SHOWN BOWING IN SUBMISSION TO THE ASSYRIAN CONQUEROR AS A GROUP OF DAMSELS PLAY ON HARPS. IN THE RIVER AT THE FOOT FLOAT CORPSES OF THE SLAIN, OR PERHAPS THEY ARE STRAGGLERS MAKING GOOD THEIR ESCAPE. B.M.

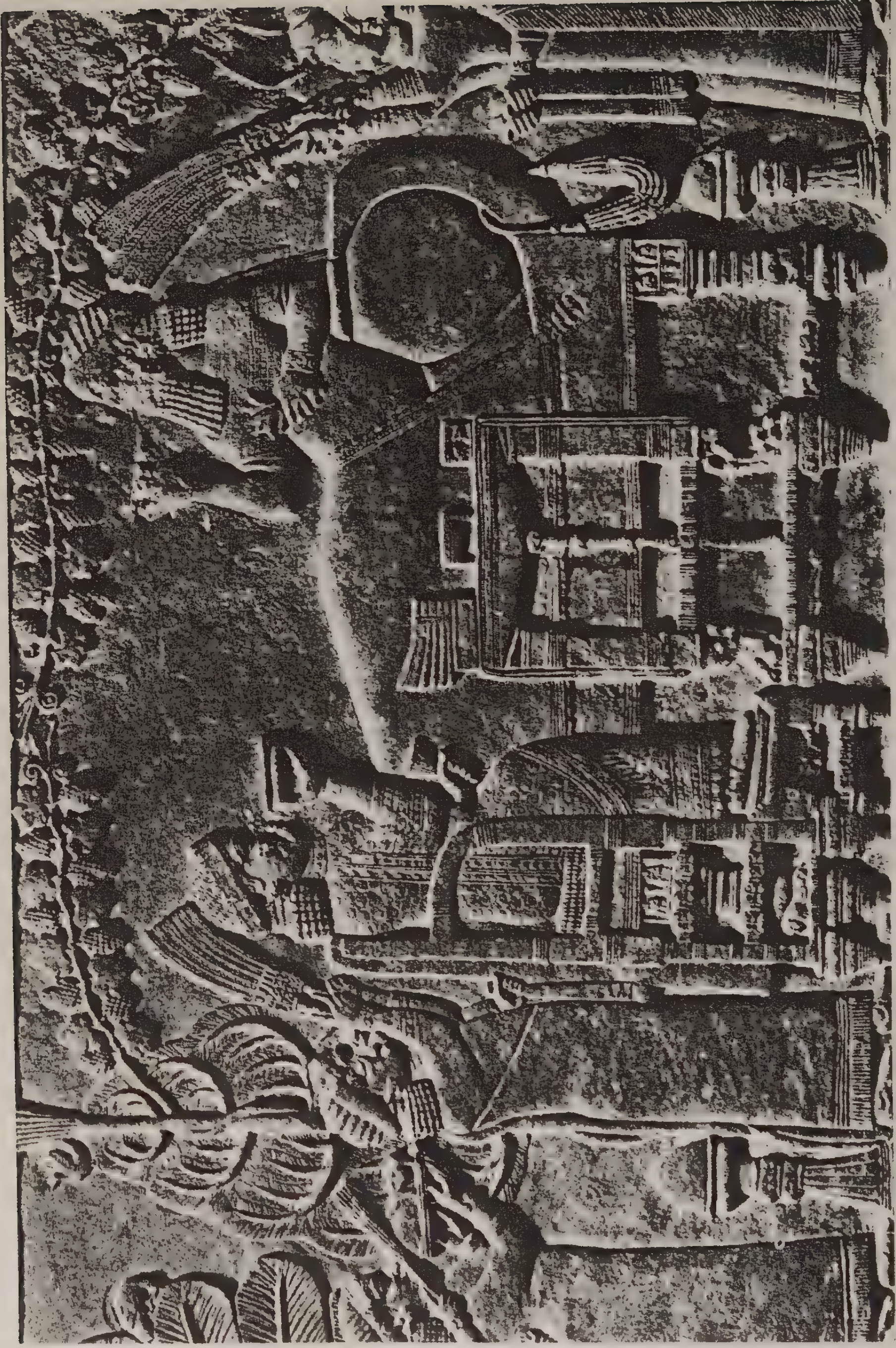
During his reign a new round of wars took place. He had to reconquer the whole of Egypt, put down rebellions in Syria, Armenia and Susiana. The worst carnage took place in Susiana. The king of Susiana, Teuman, was captured and beheaded in the presence of the entire army and his head taken back to Nineveh to be left impaled on a spear outside one of the gates of the city.

Two messengers, whom Teuman had dispatched to the king of Assyria before his defeat, reached Nineveh without having learned of the intervening events. Upon seeing their master's head, one of them committed suicide and the other one was put into chains. Two other officials of the city of Susa (capital of Susiana) were taken to Arbela, where their tongues were cut out before they were flayed alive and tossed into a red-hot furnace. As a deterrent to any would-be insurgents in Susiana, the Assyrians cut off the lips of Teuman's sons and sent them back home in this badly mutilated state.

Esarhaddon showed no mercy to his younger brother, the governor of Babylon, after he revolted against his rule. After a siege of the city in which the inhabitants were forced to eat the flesh of their own children to survive, the brother was captured and burnt alive. Those of his soldiers who had not starved to death or killed themselves were treated, in Ashurbanipal's own words, in the following way: "I ripped out the tongues of those officers whose mouths had blasphemed against Ashur, my master, and then slaughtered them. Any soldiers who were found still alive were flogged in front of the winged bulls built by Sennacherib, my grandfather; I whipped them on Sennacherib's tomb, and then tossed their quivering flesh for the jackals, the birds and the fish to eat. In this way I placated the wrath of the gods who had become incensed by their ignominious deeds."

A later revolt brought Ashurbanipal back to Susa. Again, the city was ransacked. All the gold, silver and statues of the deities were removed to Nineveh. This time, he took into captivity all the royal family, the officers and most of the men of the army. Ashurbanipal recorded the storming of Susa in bas-reliefs of his palace. These showed scenes of prisoners being flayed alive, having their eyes gouged out, their ears chopped off, and their beard and nails torn out. Ashurbanipal held a triumphal parade in Nineveh, in which he was pulled along in a chariot drawn by four captive kings.

Ashurbanipal did much to enhance the beauty of Nineveh. He repaired the palace of Sennacherib and added several new rooms. He accumulated a library of clay tablets dealing with all manner



ASHURBANIPAL AND HIS QUEEN OFFERING LIBATIONS TO THE GODS AT ONE OF HIS BANQUETS.

of subjects. The inscriptions showed they had been arranged according to their subjects in different positions in the library (as found by Sir Henry Layard in 1850 A.D.) The writings included astronomical books with observations of the planets, astrological and magical texts, mathematical calculations, medical prescriptions, business documents, historical records of different reigns, and personal correspondence of the kings. It was among the royal correspondence that the archaeological "links" (covered in chapter 6) were found.

The great Assyrian Empire was beginning to crumble before Ashurbanipal died in 626 B.C. Of Ashurbanipal's successor, Ashur-etil-ilani, little is known. One of his acts was to assign a Chaldean, "Nabopolassar," as viceroy of Babylon in 625 B.C. Nabopolassar seized complete control of the city and by the tenth year (616 B.C.) of his reign he became master of North Babylonia, calling himself "the king of Akkad." In 612 B.C., the combined armies of Nabopolassar and the Medes assaulted, captured, and destroyed Nineveh.

The destruction of Nineveh had been prophesied by the prophets of the Old Testament. Zephaniah wrote: *"And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like the wilderness. And herds shall lie down in the midst of her, all beasts of the nations; both the pelican and the porcupine shall lodge in the capitals thereof; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he hath laid bare the cedarwork. This is the joyous city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie in! Every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand."* (Zeph. 2:13-15)

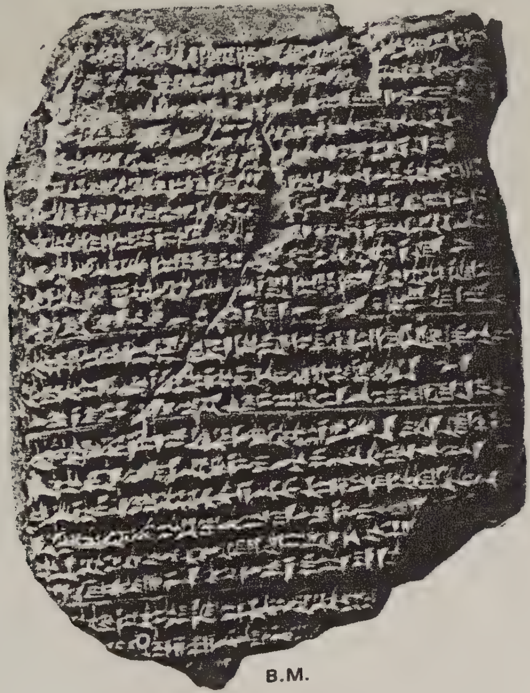
Nahum is the prophet-artist who gives us the most vivid and detailed description of the final fall of the "blood stained city" of Nineveh and cites the distress of the hated Assyrians. His descriptions of the methods of defense, of the movements of the army in the streets and numerous other data, mark his account at the word of an eye-witness, or of one very familiar with life in the capital. We see the dash of the enemy, with his glittering and bounding chariots, and flashing weapons, and prancing horses, as the walls are stormed. The attackers prepared a protection over their heads as they came close to the walls. (Nahum 2:5) But by some means or other, possibly, as sometimes suggested, by the rising and roaring river, the walls were undermined and the river-gates carried away (though this is tradition) "the palace is dissolved." (Nahum 2:6) The bloody combat and noisy confusion in the streets result (Nahum 3:3) in "a multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses, and there is no end of the bodies; for they stumble upon their bodies." "Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold; for there is no end of the store, the glory of all goodly furniture" (Nahum 2:9) gathered from the ends of the earth.

Nahum's final words depict the end of the nation that roared "like a lion," (Isa. 5:29) whose chief sport was hunting and slaying lions, and whose ravages were most fittingly compared with those of lions: *"Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them. There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?"* (Nahum 3:18,19)

At the fall of Nineveh, the king (Sin-shar-ishkun) of Assyria disappeared and in Harran (in northwestern Mesopotamia) Ashur-uballit was made king of Assyria. In the sixteenth year (610 B.C.) the Babylonians and the Medes, who had combined their forces to destroy Nineveh, again united their armies to attack Harran. This was the new western capital of Assyria occupied by the Assyrian warriors who had escaped Nineveh. The new capital fell to the attackers but the king and most of the Assyrian army escaped across the Euphrates.

After the fall of Harran, the Medes took over the lands to the north and northwest, while the Babylonians occupied the territory to the south and southwest. Babylon also claimed Syria and the Holy Land, and required tribute formerly paid to the king of Assyria. With the tribute, Nabopolassar did much to rebuild Babylon as well as the other cities of Chaldea that had suffered immense devastation during the reign of Ashurbanipal. However, he was of advanced age when he began and died (604 B.C.) before he could finish his planned restorations.

Nabopolassar's son, Nebuchadnezzar (who bore the title "King" even before his father's death) was one of the most famous monarchs of antiquity. He fought several wars putting down rebellions of the petty Syrian kingdoms and was victorious over an Egyptian army, under Pharaoh Necho, on the banks of the Euphrates River at Carchemish. The Egyptian army was forced to retreat to Egypt. The Book of II Kings refers (but does not describe) to the results of this battle. *"In his* (Jehoiakim's) *days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him."* (II Kings 24:1)



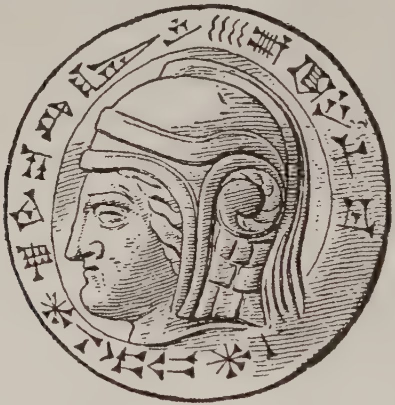
BABYLONIAN CLAY TABLET

The Babylonian Chronicle (B.M. 21901) describes the events leading to the final collapse of Assyrian power. The Chronicle records that in the 17th year of Nabopolassar, (607 B.C.) in the month of Tammuz, an Egyptian army reinforced by Assyrian units under Ashur-uballit, advanced on Harran but they abandoned the seige on the approach of the Babylonian army led by Nabopolassar (in Elud — August, September). Obviously, the Egyptian army could not have gotten to Harran (to the east of Carchemish) in the Upper Euphrates basin, without passing through the land of Palestine.

The Bible records (II kings 23:29) that King Josiah of Judah, was killed opposing an Egyptian army under Pharaoh Necho (Nekau) which was on its way to the Euphrates. According to the chronology of the kings of Judah, as given in the Bible, this incident took place in 607 B.C. Obviously, this was the same army reported in the

Babylonian Chronicles. Thus, the Bible and the Babylonian Chronicles confirm each other both as regards the circumstances and the date.

With the defeat of the Egyptians and Assyrians in 607 B.C., the domination of the peoples of Syria and Palestine passed from Assyria to Babylon. This assumption of Babylonian authority over all western Asia is confirmed by Jeremiah as dating from the accession year of Jehoiakim. Jehoiakim had been placed on the throne of Judah by Pharaoh Necho, but transferred his allegiance under pressure of Babylon. II Kings 24, vs. 1 records that he served the Babylonian king for three years and then rebelled against him. Consequently, Nebuchadnezzar, who had been virtually acting as king during the latter half of his father's reign, sent an army of mixed nationalities against Jerusalem. Daniel 1:1 gives the date of this attack as the 3rd year of Jehoiakim, which was just three years after his accession year. This confirms II Kings 24: vs. 1, that he was vassal three years before he rebelled.



NEBUCHADNEZZAR

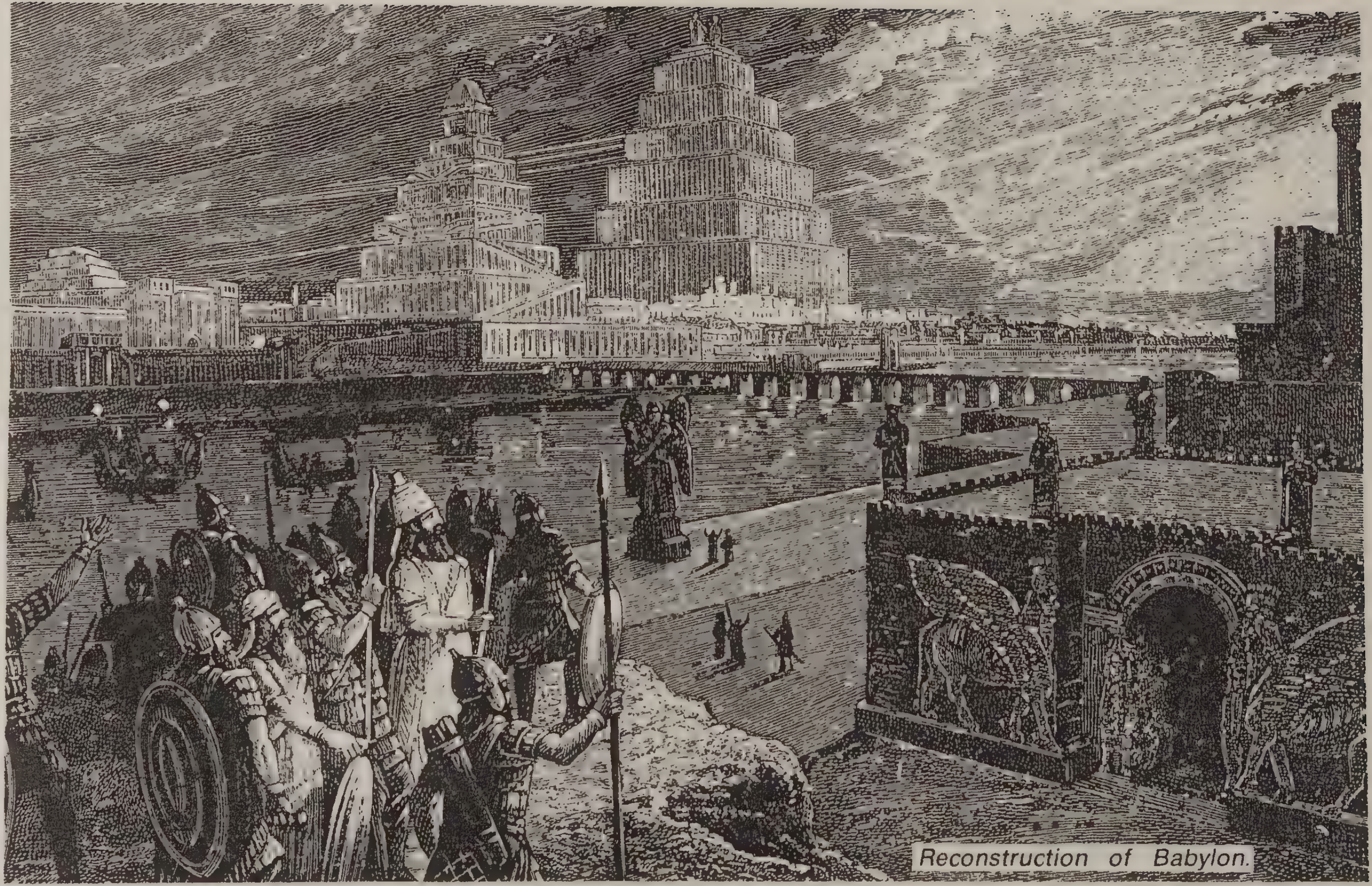
Jehoiakim's rebellion was short lived. When Nebuchadnezzar's army came up against Jerusalem, in Jehoiakim's third year, "the Lord gave Jehoiakim, king of Judah, into his hand." (Daniel 1:1-2) The Babylonian Chronicles reveal details of the capture of Jehoiakim: "In the seventh year (of Nebuchadnezzar) in the month of Kislev, the Babylonian king mustered his troops and, having marched to the land of Hatti, beseiged the city of Judah. On the second day of the month Adar, he captured the city and seized the King. He set up in it a king after his heart and having received its heavy tribute sent (them) off to Babylon." (Compare this with II Kings 24:10-17) II Chronicles 36:6 states that Jehoiakim was bound in fetters and carried to Babylon.

Jeremiah prophesied regarding Jehoiakim that *"he shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem"* (Jer. 22:19). Jeremiah further prophesied that *"his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost."* (Jer. 36:30) Although the Scriptures and the Chronicles are seemingly at odds with each other, it is not inconceivable that all the records are true. In the general capture of the city, Jehoiakim could have been taken with the other captives to Babylon, but later on examination was found to show a rebellious spirit, so was ordered slain by the king and disgraced by being cast without the city (Jerusalem) and left unburied for a time.

Nebuchadnezzar placed Jehoiakim's son, Jehoiachin, to succeed his father. However, within a few months, the new king's haughtiness and defiance of Babylonian authority brought another Babylonian army to Jerusalem. When the Babylonian army surrounded the city, Jehoiachin surrendered, "he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes and his officers." (II Kings 24:12) This time Jerusalem was plundered and immense quantities of goods and treasure was carried to Babylon. Along with the booty, the Babylonian king deported some 7,000 workers, 1,000 craftsmen and smiths and 2,000 of the most influential citizens of Jerusalem. Thus, Nebuchadnezzar was guaranteed, for a period of time at least, the respectful submission of this western district. Also, he was supplied with skilled craftsmen for the execution of his elaborate plans to refurbish Babylonia.

Zedekiah (Mattaniah) the third son of Josiah, was chosen by Nebuchadnezzar to replace Johoiachin as king of Judah. Like his predecessor, Zedekiah defied Nebuchadnezzar and entered into an alliance with a new king of Egypt, Hophra (Apries) who was challenging Babylonian control of Syria. Zedekiah's refusal to pay the annual tribute caused Nebuchadnezzar to order his army to attack Jerusalem. When the city refused to surrender, the Babylonians settled down for a long seige.

Jeremiah, the prophet, advised Zedekiah to capitulate, and consequently gain mercy and life for the inhabitants. Zedekiah refused, confident that his pact with Egypt would bring their forces to the defense of the city. The Egyptian allies, true to their oath, sent an army to the rescue of Zedekiah. The Babylonians raised the



Reconstruction of Babylon.

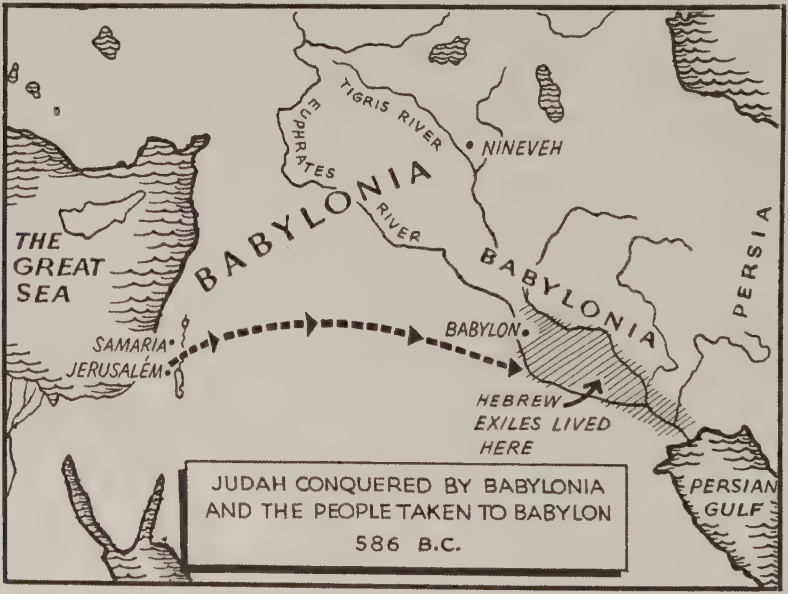
siege just long enough to meet the Egyptian forces somewhere between Jerusalem and Egypt and drove them back to the Nile-land.

The siege of Jerusalem lasted about a year and a half. On the ninth day of the fourth month, (July) 586 B.C., the city walls yielded to the strokes of battering-rams and the Babylonians took the city. Zedekiah made a vain attempt to escape but was captured on the plains of Jericho. The Judean king was carried to Riblah and in the presence of Nebuchadnezzar, the king against whom he had rebelled, was forced to witness his own sons slain. Then Zedekiah was manacled in fetters, his own eyes put out, (probably in the manner indicated on the Assyrian monuments, by the use of short swords) and carried prisoner to Babylon. To forestall the possibility of any future rebellion in the strong fortress, Jerusalem was thoroughly plundered and burned. Its walls were leveled to the ground, and the better part of the population transported to Babylon. (II Kings 25:1-11)

B.M.

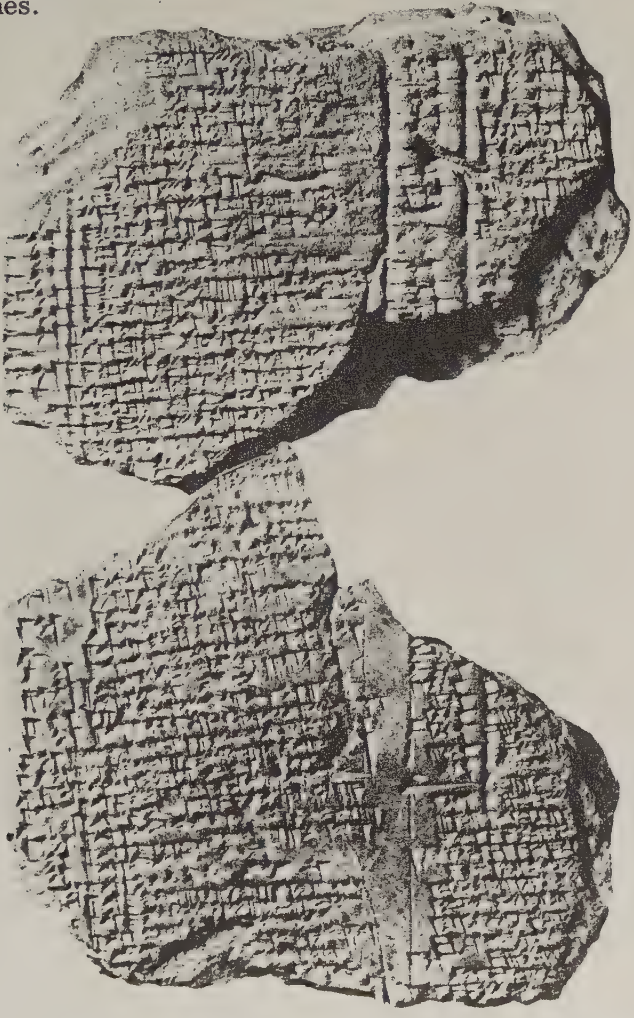
HEBREW PRISONERS BEING FED BY ASSYRIAN GUARDS

The main cause of the overthrow and destruction of the Judean kingdom was the unfaithfulness of Zedekiah to his oath and his refusal to obey the words of the Lord that he should serve Nebuchadnezzar. Jeremiah spoke the words of the Lord unto Zedekiah: *"I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. And now I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and the beasts of the field have I also to serve him. And all nations (shall) serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land shall come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the Lord, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand . . . But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the Lord; and they shall till it, and dwell therein."* (Jer. 27:5-11)

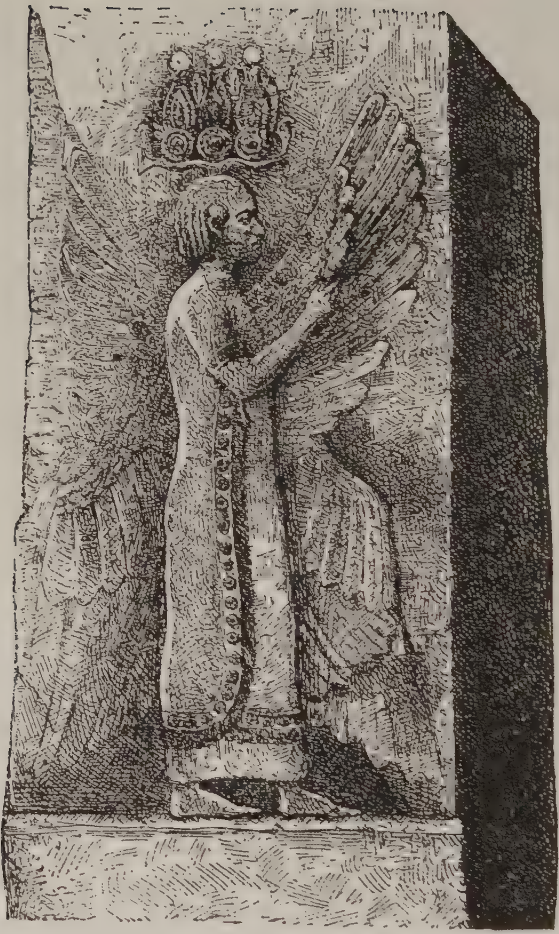

TIGRIS RIVER
EUPHRATES RIVER
NINEVEH
BABYLONIA
THE GREAT SEA
BABYLONIA
PERSIA
SAMARIA
JERUSALEM
BABYLON
HEBREW EXILES LIVED HERE
PERSIAN GULF
JUDAH CONQUERED BY BABYLONIA
AND THE PEOPLE TAKEN TO BABYLON
586 B.C.

In Babylonian captivity, the Judeans enjoyed many of the privileges of citizens, with settled homes and fixed communities.

Nebuchadnezzar made it one of the chief aims of his life to bring prosperity to his subjects in order to bind them to him with ties stronger than fetters. Contrary to popular belief, the Hebrews in exile enjoyed a peaceful and prosperous time, aside from the tearful memories of the desolation of their native land. Seventy years later when the exiles were given their freedom to return to Palestine, many chose to remain in Babylon, content with their life in their new homes.



CUNEIFORM TABLET RECORDING LIST OF RATIONS GIVEN TO HEBREW PRISONERS HELD AT BABYLON. JEHOIACHIN (KING OF JUDAH) AND HIS SONS ARE NAMED AMONG THE RECIPIENTS.



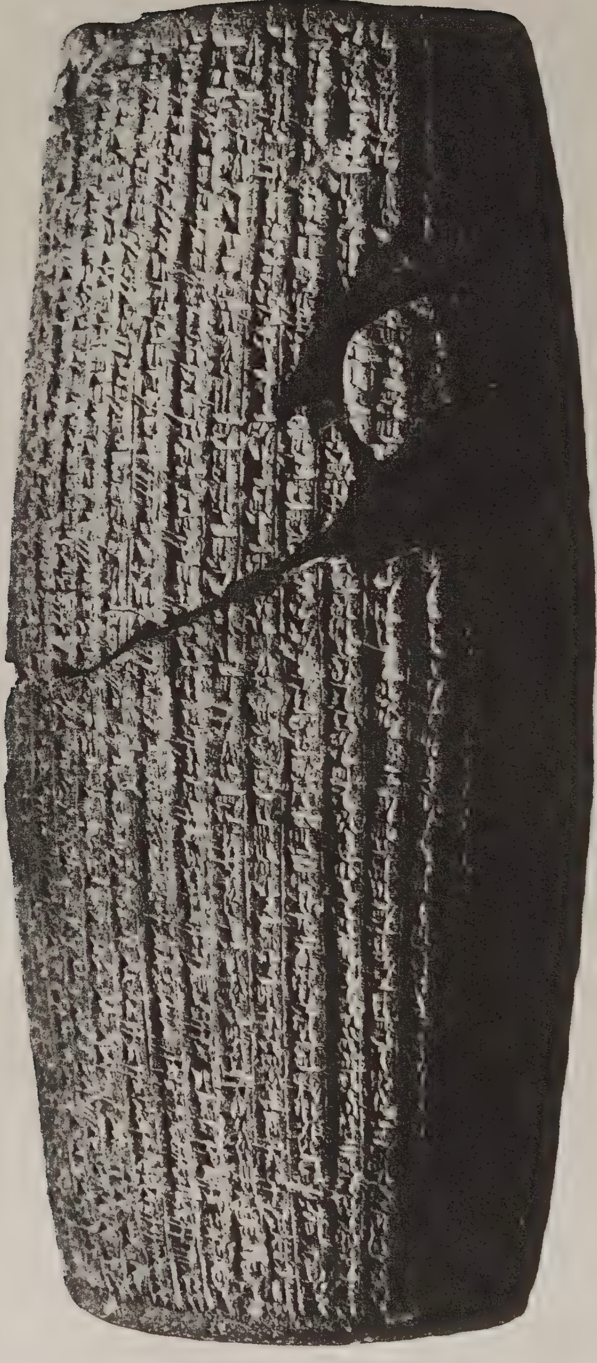
One of the ancient specimens of Persian sculpture, was erected at Pasargadae (Murghab) in Persia, one of Cyrus' residences, about the date of the capture of Babylon. (538 B.C.) His cherubic wings are those of the imaginary cherubim of Ezekiel, chapter 1. The head-dress seems to resemble in some respects those of Egypt. His features are not those of the Babylonian-Assyrian rulers, but rather Aryan.

After the Babylonian empire was overthrown by Cyrus, king of the Persians, the exiled Judeans were allowed to return to their homeland. Of the hundreds of thousands originally taken captive, less than 50,000 accepted the invitation to return to Palestine. It is this 'remnant' that became known as the "Jews" a name meaning "remnant of Judah, and never having been applied to any branch of the Semitic peoples prior to the Babylonian captivity. (The name "Jew" is a mistranslation of the word "Ioudaious," meaning from, or being of: as a country — Judea, and "Ioudaismos," meaning Judaism: the religion of Judah. The name "Jew" cannot be correctly utilized to designate any of the other "Lost Tribes of Israel".)

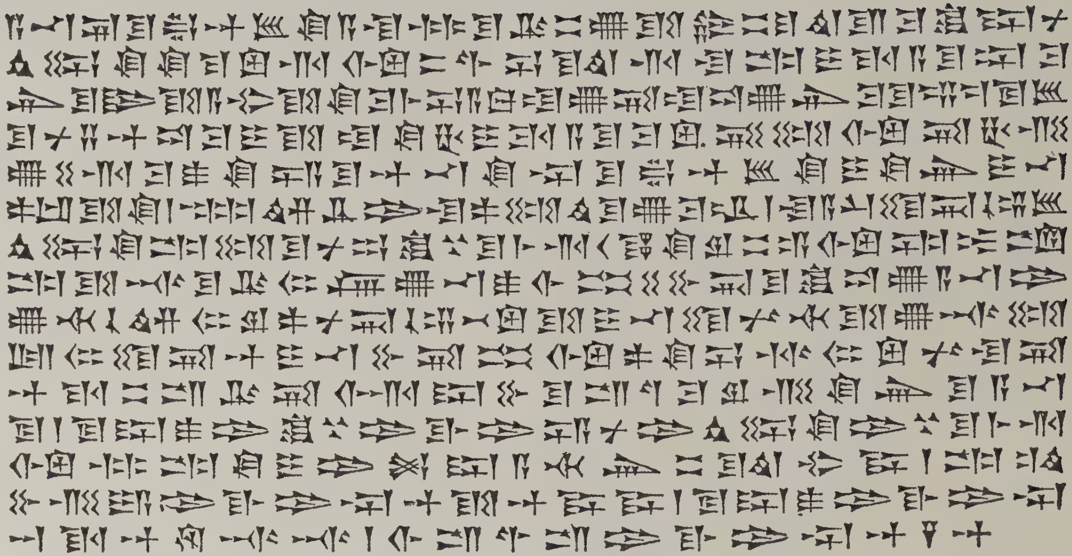
During the Babylonian captivity, Edomites settled in Jerusalem and they together with the Babylonians who migrated with the Israelites to Palestine and the returning Judeans collectively, became known as the "Nation of the Jew." Modern Jewry includes a further in-mixing with Mongol-Turkish people (Khazar kingdom of Russia that contained some infusion of Hebrews-Jews of the Diaspora). A great majority of the Jews today, are Semites only in speech.

It should be noted that Idumea was conquered by the Jews during the time of the Maccabees and thus a considerable number of "Edomites" was added to Jewry. By the time of Christ, they had become so powerful that one of their number, Herod, was king in Jerusalem. The second chapter of Matthew's Gospel shows that the hatred of Esau's descendants against the Israelites had continued to that time. (Read Exodus 7: vv. 8-16)

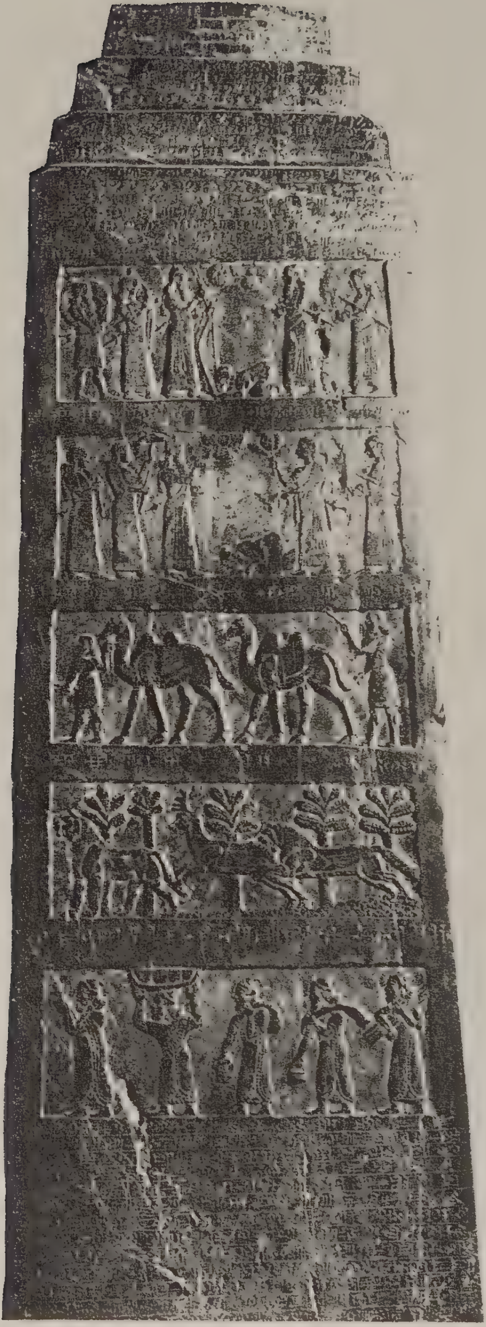
It is generally believed, by Bible scholars, that the Israelites carried away captive from their homelands, other than the Israelites that returned to Jerusalem from the Babylonian captivity, amalgamated with the peoples of the lands of their captivity (Assyria and Babylon) never again to emerge into world history. However, the error of this belief becomes evident as one examines the Assyrian records of a people bearing the name "Gamir" (later "Gamera" and "Gimira") suddenly appearing in the very lands to which the exiled Israelites had been placed just a few years earlier.



CYLINDER OF CYRUS - KING OF BABYLONIA 538-529 B.C.



THE CYLINDER RECORDS HIS CAPTURE OF BABYLON WITHOUT A BATTLE. HE STATES THAT HE REMEDIED THE EVIL DONE BY HIS PREDECESSORS BY SENDING PRISONERS FROM BABYLONIA BACK TO THEIR OWN LANDS. HE AIDED THE RESTORATION OF THEIR TEMPLES AND RETURNED THEIR GODS. (536 B.C.)



B.M.

BLACK OBELISK

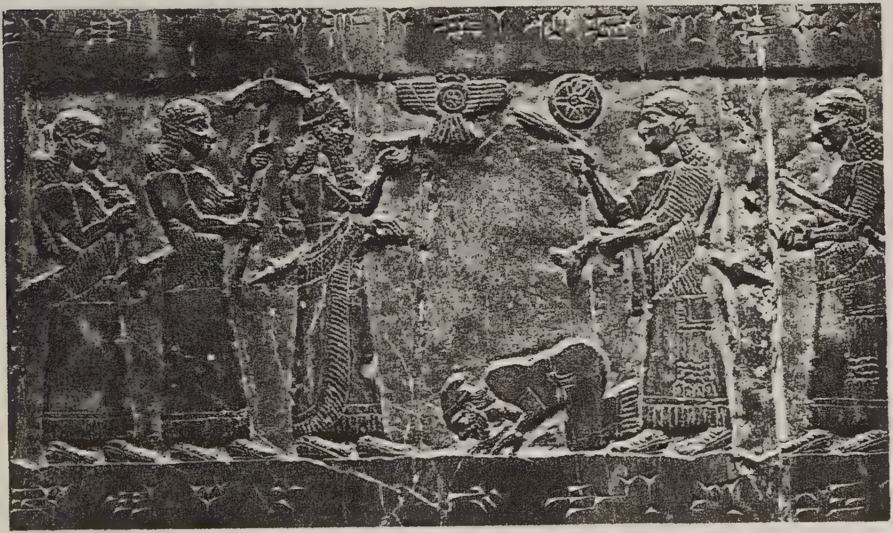
CHAPTER 6.

ISRAELITES IDENTIFIED IN ASSYRIAN TABLETS

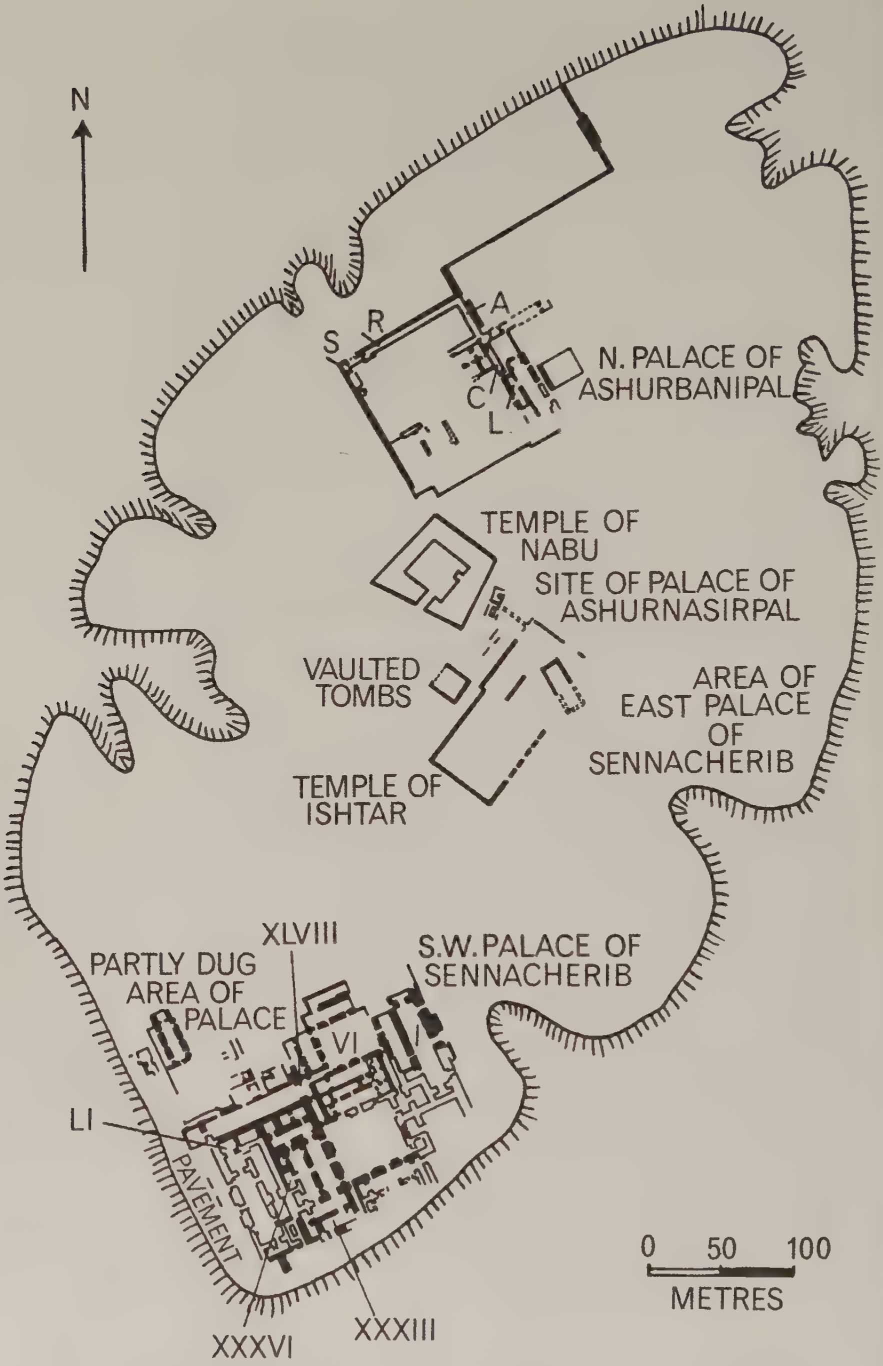
One of the earliest Assyrian references to Israel is found on a monolith of Shalmaneser III excavated in 1861 at Kurkh (ancient Tushkha) on the Tigris, in southwestern Turkey. It depicts the king standing under the symbols of the Assyrian gods which he salutes. The front and back of the stele are covered with cuneiform writing which includes events of his first six campaigns of conquests.

On the stone monument, the Assyrian king records his victory, in his sixth year (853 B.C.) over a coalition of twelve kings, at the battle of Qarqar (Karkar), near Hamath, on the Orontes River. The defeated armies included 2,000 chariots and 10,000 foot soldiers from Ahab, the "Israelite, (Ahabbu-mat Sir 'ilaia) king of the northern Hebrew kingdom of Israel. This is the last record of the Assyrians referring to the Israelites by that name.

In spite of this victory, further uprisings against Shalmaneser's authority brought other punitive campaigns against various minor kings of his realm, including Jehu, the successor of Ahab. The subjugation of Jehu was later made complete in Shalmaneser's eighteenth year. (841 B.C.) The record of this event was found (A.D. 1846) on a stele in Kurkh, by Sir Austin Henry Layard, the descendant of a Huguenot refugee who had settled in England.



The black stone, known as the "Jehu Stele" or "Black Obelisk," depicts Shalmaneser's triumphs over several kingdoms of Syria and the west. In the second row from the top is the figure of Jehu,


N
A
R
S
N. PALACE OF ASHURBANIPAL
C
L
TEMPLE OF NABU
SITE OF PALACE OF ASHURNASIRPAL
VAULTED TOMBS
AREA OF EAST PALACE OF SENNACHERIB
TEMPLE OF ISHTAR
XLVIII
PARTLY DUG AREA OF PALACE
S.W. PALACE OF SENNACHERIB
VI
I
II
LI
PAVEMENT
XXXVI
XXXIII
0
50
100
METRES

PLAN OF THE EXCAVATIONS OF THE CITADEL OF KIYUNJIK (NINEVEH) dressed in the costume of the Western Semites, paying homage by bowing to the ground, while his servants bring gifts. In the text, Jehu is called the "Son of Omri." The Assyrians in this period of time used the term "House of Omri" to cover both the Northern Kingdom of Israel, governed from Omri's capital, Samaria, and the family of Omri, in which they apparently included Jehu.

Above the scene is written in Assyrian cuneiform script: "The tribute of Jehu (Iaua) son of Khumri (Omri): I received from him silver, gold, a golden bowl, a golden vase with pointed bottom, golden tumblers, golden buckets, tin, a staff for a king, (and) purukhti fruits." The Hebrew name "Omri" begins with the consonant "y," called "Ayin," which is pronounced with a gutteral "h" and is represented in Assyrian transliteration as "Gh" or "Kh." The Israelites would naturally pronounced "Omri" as "Ghomri" which became "Khumri" in Assyrian. Thus, the Assyrians, even before the Israelites were taken into captivity, called the Israelites "Beth Khumri," meaning "House of Omri." Similar pronounciations are found in the names "Gomorrah" and "Gaza," both of which begin with consonant "y."

The Assyrian name "Khumri," used to denote the Israelites is also found in the annals (records) of King Tiglath-pileser III concerning his invasion of Israel when he removed the first Israelites to Assyria: "The cities of Gilead and Abel-beth-maacah on the borders of the land of *Khumri,* and the widespread land of Hazael to its whole extent, I brought within the territory of Assyria."

Sargon II (722-705 B.C.) also makes mention of the "Khumri" in his record of the capture of Samaria. He refers to himself as the conqueror of "Bit-Khumri." (Omri) Apparently this is the last mention of the Israelites by the name "Khumri." However, a study of the Assyrian cuneiform tablets known as the "Royal Correspondence of the Assyrian Empire" reveals the history of the Israelites in Assyrian captivity. These clay tablets (Letters) were found by English archaeologist Austin Henry Layard while an attache to the British Embassy at Constantinople.

One summer day, in 1847, Layard drove his spade into a mound at Kiyunjik and struck the buried walls of an Assyrian palace. He had found Sennacherib's splendid palace and the famous capital of Assyria, "Nineveh, that great city," which had seemingly miraculously survived the centuries nearly intact. From the home of the notorious Sennacherib of the Scriptures, were excavated the gigantic effigies of winged lions, supercilious bulls, eagle-headed priests, and exquisitely carved reliefs of battle and chase, and there was confirmation of Bible truth in every line of the sadistic representations of disemboweled beasts, blood-gushing wounds, severed heads impaled and tortured bodies of men.

ASSYRIAN WARRIORS TAKING HEADS OF PRISONERS

In two small rooms Layard found stores of clay tablets inscribed all over with the curious Assyrian arrow-headed writing, which we now call cuneiform writing. Later his assistant, Mr. Rassam, found another cache of these tablets. When scholars later found out how to read the inscriptions on the tablets, it was discovered that these clay tablets were really the books of the great royal library of the Assyrian kings. Most of them had been gathered by some of the later Assyrian monarchs, especially by Ashurbanipal, whom the Greeks used to call "Sardanapalus."

Over 23,000 cuneiform clay tablets were found, whole or broken. These were shipped to the British Museum for translation and study. The writings included astronomical books, with observations of the planets, mathematical calculations, medical prescriptions, religious texts, business documents, historical records of different reigns and personal correspondence of the kings. The Assyrian text of 1471 tablets (Letters) was published by R.F. Harper (Assyrian and Babylonian Letters) and in 1930 an English translation, by Leroy Waterman, was published by the University of Michigan. ("The Royal Correspondence of the Assyrian Empire")

The "Letters," covering the sweep of the Assyrian Empire in the seventh century B.C., contained references to the captive Israelites. However, owing to the relevant texts being mixed up in complete disorder among so many others, the early translators failed to recognize references to the Israelites in about a dozen tablets. Contributing to this situation was the fact (we now know) that the Assyrians called the Israelites by other names. (Ex. Gamera, Gimera)

The earliest of these cuneiform tablets known as the "Royal Letters" are reports (dated 708-707 B.C.) from spies operating on the border between Assyria and Urartu. The spies were evidently sent there by the Assyrian monarch to watch and report on Urartian activities. It is from their reports that the activities of the Israelites can be found.

One tablet Identified as "Letter 123 — Gabbuana-Ashur to King Sargon" reads as follows:

> To the king my lord, your servant Gabbuana-Ashur.
>
> In regard to the orders, which the king my lord issued to me concerning the watch of the people of the land of Urartu, my messengers entered into a house in the city of Kurban. Those who are to go unto Nabuli', Ashurbeldan, (and) unto Ashurrisua will go. The *writing* of the names of *the men* we have in no way *neglected.* Each one is *performing* his task; nothing has been omitted.
>
> Rev. We have been informed after this manner as follows: the people of the land of Urartu have not gone forth from the city of Turushpia. *And we* shall keep the watch concerning which the *king* has *given* me command. We shall not be negligent. On the sixteenth (?) day of the month Tammuz I entered into the city of Kurban. On the twentieth day of Ab, I sent a letter to the king my lord.

The months of Tammuz and Ab mentioned in the above Letter are the 4th and 5th months of the Assyrian calendar and correspond to our mid-June to Mid-August. The above and following spy reports are better understood when read in light of the current history: Sargon II (721-705 B.C.) who succeeded Shalmaneser IV, inherited a kingdom full of great problems and difficulties. Rebellions all over the empire hampered the expansionist plans of Shalmaneser IV which Sargon II planned to complete. The subjugation of Urartu could wait until the more important ancient kingdoms of Sumer and

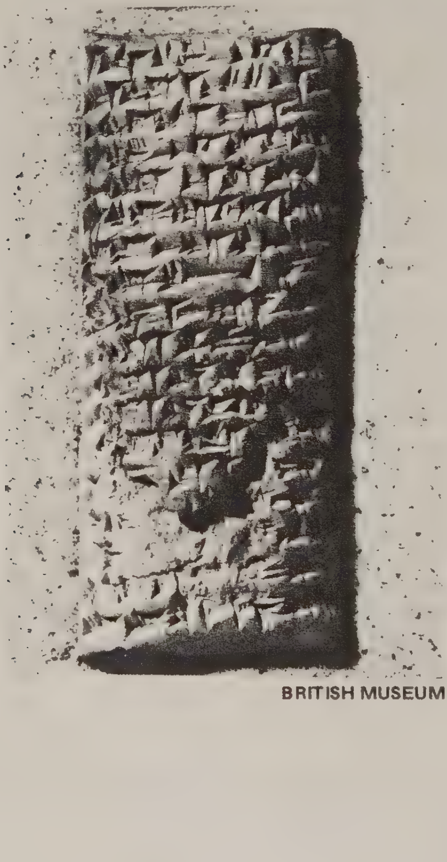
LETTER 123

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, K. 574. HARPER, I. 123 (1892)

Obv. [1] a-na šarri bêli-ia [2] ardu-ka $^{\text{m}}$Gab-bu-ana-Ȧšur

[3] ina muḫḫi ṭé-e-me [4] šá šarru bêli iš-ku-na-ni-ni [5] ina muḫḫi ma-ṣar-ti [6] šá $^{\text{mât}}$Ú-ra-ar-ṭa-a-a [7] ana bîti ina $^{\text{al}}$Kúr-ba-an [8] e-ru-bu-u-ni [9] $^{\text{amêl}}$mârê šip-ra-ni-ia [10] ina muḫḫi $^{\text{m il}}$Nabû-li' [11] ina muḫḫi $^{\text{m}}$Ašur-bêl-dan$^{\text{an}}$ [12] ina muḫḫi $^{\text{m}}$Ašur-ri-ṣu-u-a [13] il-lu-ku il-la-ku-u-ni [14] ši⌜-ṭir] šú-me-e [15] šá ⌜amêl-⌝[u-ti me-]me-ni [16] lâ ni[-šu-uṭ] [ia-⌝mu-ut-tum [17] dul-lu⌜-šú⌝ [e-ta-]pa-aš [18] át-ru-tú me-me-ni la-a-šu

Rev. [1] a-ki an-ni-e [2] ni-sa-nam-me [3] ma-a $^{\text{mât}}$Ú-ra-ar-ṭa-a-a [4] ištu libbi $^{\text{al}}$Ṭu-ru-uš-pi-a [5] lâ ú-ṣi-a [6] ⌜ù a-][ni-⌝nu ma-ṣar-tú [7] šá ⌜šarru] ṭé-e-mu [8] iš[-ku-na-]ni-ni [9] ni⌜-na-⌝[aṣ-ṣar⌝ lâ ni-ši-aṭ [10] ûmu ⌜XVI⌝⌜$^{\text{kam}}$](?) ⌜šá⌝ $^{\text{araḫ}}$Du'ûzu [11] ina $^{\text{al}}$Kúr-ba-an aḳ-ṭí-rib [12] ûmu XX$^{\text{kam}}$ šá $^{\text{araḫ}}$Abi [13] e-gír-tú ina muḫḫi šarri bêli-ia [14] a-sap-ra



BRITISH MUSEUM

Accad, in southern Babylonia, were safely under his control. Apparently, spies were dispatched to the lesser minor kingdoms to report any activities that might pose a threat to Assyria, which could be dealt with as the necessity arose. Gabbuana-Ashur was obviously one of the spies assigned to watch Urartu.

A second tablet identified as "Letter 148 — Ashurrisua to King Sargon" is also a report from the overseers of spies operating in Turushpa. (Tushpa – capital of Urartu on the eastern shore of Lake Van) The fragment that can be read is as follows:

> To the king my lord, your servant Ashurrisua. May it be well with the king my lord.
> Regarding that which the king my lord has written, saying, "Send your scouts into the district of the city of Turushpa" . . . . let them inquire . . . . Rev. . . . . . Regarding the governors in the city of Asshur, ... they came down. The work . . . .

A third tablet identified as "Letter 492 — Ashurrisua to King Sargon" reports on military activities by the Urartians against the fortress city of Uesi (formerly a Urartian fortress captured by Sargon II in 714 B.C.) and Elizzada: (in southern Armenia)

> *To* the king my lord, your *servant* Ashurrisua. *May* it be *well* with the king my lord.
> *In* the beginning of the month Nisan, the Urartean went forth from Turushpa; he came to the city of Elizzadu. Kakkadanu, his commander-in-chief, came to the city of Uesi. The troops of all Urartu the king has taken. To Elizzadu he has gone down. The king my lord will accordingly speak, Rev. *saying,* . . . . . as . . . . I heard . . . . .

Letter 444 — Ashurrisua (?) to King Sargon confirms the previous spy reports of Urartian forces moving south and the capture of Uesi and added the Urartian "army is strong."

> *To the king my lord, your servant* . . . . *May* it be well with the king *my* lord.
> Five governors of the land of Armenia have entered into the city of Uesi: Sitinu, governor of the land of . . . teni; Kakkadanu, who is over against the Ukai, Sakuata of the land of Kaniun; Siplia of the land of Alzi; Tutu(?) of the land Armiraliu — these are their names. From the governing *city* they have entered into the city of Uesi. Now these have brought up their forces, the army is strong. The king has gone forth from the city of *Turushpa.* Rev. He has entered the city of Kaniun.
> Regarding that which the king my lord has written, saying, "Send out scouts," I have sent twice. Certain have come (and) spoken these words, the others have not yet set out.

LETTER 148

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, K. 1907. HARPER, II. 148 (1893)

[Obv. 1] a-na šarri be-lí-iá ardu-ka ^{m}Ašur-ri-ṣu-u-a [2] lû šulmu^{mu} a-na šarri be-lí-iá

[3] šá šarru be-lí iš-pur-an-ni ma-a ^{amêl}da-a-a-li-ka [4] ⸢a-na⸣ ḳa-an-ni ^{al}Ṭu-ur-uš-pa-a šú-pu-ur [5] ma .... mu mur(?)-ṣu liš-ul-lu .... [Rev.] .... [1] ⸢ša ^{amêl}⸣paḫâte^{meš} ina ⸢Aššur⸣(?) ..... [2] ú-ra-du-ni dul-lu ......

BRITISH MUSEUM

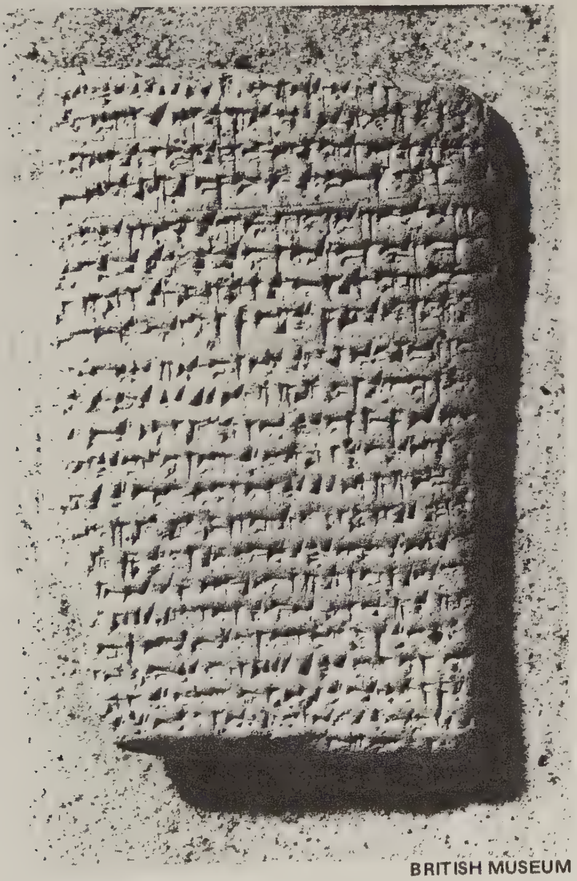
LETTER 492

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, 81-2-4, 60. HARPER, V. 492 (1900)

Obv.[1] [a-na] ⸢šarri⸣ be-lí-ia [2] [ardu]⸢-ka⸣ $^{\text{m}}$Ašur-ri-ṣu-u-a [3] [lû] ⸢šulmu⸣$^{\text{mu}}$ a-na šarri be-lí-ia

[4] [ina] ⸢ḳakḳadi⸣ arḫi šá $^{\text{âraḫ}}$Nisanni [5] $^{\text{amêl mât}}$Urarṭa-a-a ištu $^{\text{al}}$Ṭu-ur-uš-pa-a [6] it-tu-ṣi a-na $^{\text{al}}$El-iz-za-da [7] i-tal-lak $^{\text{m}}$Ḳakḳad-a-nu [8] $^{\text{amêl}}$tur-ta-nu-šú ina libbi [9] $^{\text{al}}$Ú-e-si i-tal-lak [10] $^{\text{amêl}}$e-muḳ-ḳi šá $^{\text{mât}}$Urarṭu [11] gab-bu ukaššid$^{\text{id}}$ šarru [12] a-na $^{\text{al}}$El-iz-za-du [13] [u-]ra-di-a i-su-ri [14] šarru be-lí i-ḳab-bi

Rev.[1] [ma-a] . . . . . [a-]ki-e [2] . . . . . pa-na [3] . . . aš-me [4] . . . ni



BRITISH MUSEUM

LETTER 444

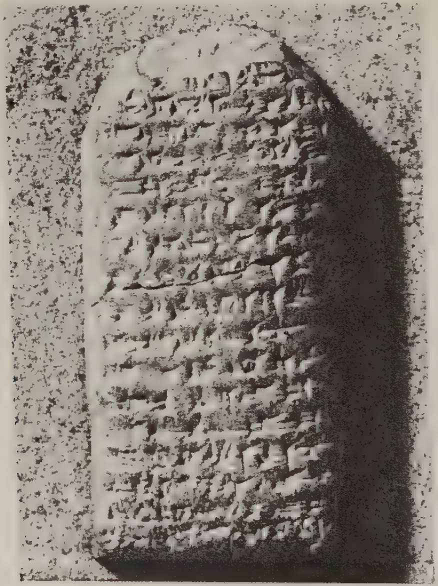
KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, K. 645. HARPER, V. 444 (1900)

Obv.[1] [a-na šarri bêli-ia [2] ardu-ka $^{\text{m}}$. . . . . [3] lû] šulmu$^{\text{mu}}$ a-na šarri bêli[-ia]

[4] V $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti$^{\text{meš}}$ šá $^{\text{mât}}$⸢Urarṭa⸣ [5] ina libbi $^{\text{al}}$Ú-e-si e-tar[-bu] [6] $^{\text{m}}$Si-ti-nu $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti šá $^{\text{mât}}$. . . te-ni [7] $^{\text{m}}$Ḳak-ḳa-da-nu šá pu-tu[-u] [8] $^{\text{mât}}$Ú-ka-a-a $^{\text{m}}$Sa-ku-a-ta-a [9] šá $^{\text{mât}}$Ḳa-ni-un $^{\text{m}}$Si-ip-li-a [10] šá $^{\text{mât}}$Al-zi $^{\text{m}}$Ṭu-tu(?) [11] šá $^{\text{mât}}$Ár-mir-a-li-u [12] an-nu-te šumâte$^{\text{meš}}$ šu-nu [13] ištu ⸢ali⸣ $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl ut-ri [14] ina lìb-bi $^{\text{al}}$Ú-e-si [15] e-tar-bu ú-ma-a [16] i-da-tu-šú-nu [17] ul-lu-a-te ú-tu-li-u [18] $^{\text{amêl}}$e-mu-ḳi i-dan⸢-nun-⸣u(?) [19] šarru ištu libbi $^{\text{al}}$Ṭu-ur⸢-uš-⸣[pa-]a [20] i-tu-ṣi

Rev.[1] ina libbi $^{\text{al}}$Ḳa-ni-un [2] i-tal-lak

[3] šá šarru be-lí iš-pur-an-ni [4] ma-a $^{\text{amêl}}$da-a-a-li šú-pur [5] a-na šani-šu a-sa-par [6] i-si-nu-te i-tal-ku-ni [7] di-ib-bi an-nu-te iḳ-ṭí-bu-ni [8] i-si-nu-te-ma ú-di-na [9] lâ ú-ṣu-ni



BRITISH MUSEUM

A following spy report, "Letter 380 — Ashur-risua to King Sargon" reports Urartian forces converging on Musasir (south of Lake Urmia) while the king of Urartu may soon enter Uesi:

> To the king *my* lord, your servant Ashurrisua. May it be well with the king my lord.
>
> Three thousand footsoldiers, prefects, and chieftains of Sietini, the governor who is over against me, have set out for the city of Musasir. They have crossed the Black River. His pack animals, the herd of Sietini, is before him.
>
> Regarding Sunai, the governor Rev. who is opposite the Ukai, his men have set out also for the city of Musasir. I have heard it reported: the king will enter the city of Uesi. He has not yet sent (any) forth.

Seemingly, in response to the previous Letter, Sargon sent a messenger to Musasir for additional information on the Urartian troop movements, for the following tablet identified as "Letter 409 — Urzana (King of Musasir) to the Overseer of the Palace" reported that the Urartian troops had already passed through and that their king was on the way toward the Assyrian capital. This Letter is unique in that it is written in Assyrian by a foreigner who was not too well versed in Assyrian writing . . . Also it revealed an impertinence toward the Assyrian king by the words, "According to reckoning" (I will do as I please) which suggests Urzana had been reinstalled as chieftain of Musasir by the invading Urartians, and felt secure under their protection.

> Tablet of Urzana to the *palace* overseer. May it be well with you.
>
> Regarding that which you have written, saying, "Is the king of Urartu with his troops going to be with you? Where does he tarry?" the governor of the city of Uasi, (and) the governor of the district of the land of Ukkai have come, (and) performed the service in the temple. They say, "The king is coming (and now) halts in the city of Uasi. The (other) governors have met (him). They will come Rev. (and) offer sacrifices in Musasir."
>
> Regarding that which you have written, saying, "Without the command of the king let no one put his hand to a rite," when the king of Assyria came did I oppose him? What I have done I shall continue to do, and that too not according to reckoning.

"Letter 1079-Sennacharib to King Sargon" is a letter from Sargon's son evidently reporting an Urartian defeat in battle. Only the ending portion survives:

> . . . . in the house . . . . I rejoiced (?), *this* is the report from *Ashurrisua* . . . . . .-bel the second officer of the palace overseer has come *to* me, saying, "Urzana has sent, saying, 'The people of Urartu *have set* out

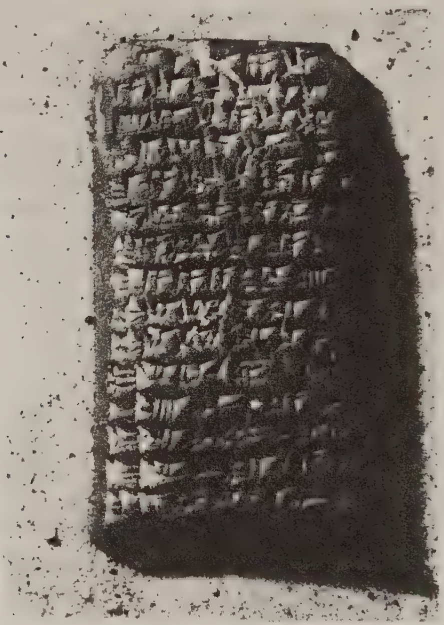
LETTER 380

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, Rm. 2, 3. HARPER, IV. 380 (1896)

Obv. [1] a-na šarri ⸢be-⸣[lí-ia] [2] ardu-ka $^{\text{m}}$Ašur-ri-ṣu-u-a [3] lû šulmu$^{\text{mu}}$ a-na šarri be-lí-iá

[4] III lim $^{\text{amêl}}$ṣâbê$^{\text{meš}}$ šêpâ$^{\text{meš}}$ [5] $^{\text{amêl}}$šaknûte$^{\text{nu te}}$ $^{\text{amêl}}$rab dannûte$^{\text{meš}}$ [6] šá $^{\text{m}}$Si-e-ti-ni $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫ̮âti [7] šá pu-tu-u-a(!) a-na $^{\text{al}}$Mu-ṣa-ṣir [8] ú-ta-me-šú $^{\text{nâr}}$Ṣalma [9] e-tab-ru $^{\text{imêr}}$a-ṣap-pu-šu [10] ⸢ú-⸣tu-la šá $^{\text{m}}$Si-e-ti-ni [11] ina pa-ni-šú šú-ú [12] šá $^{\text{m}}$Su-na-a [13] $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫ̮âti

Rev. [1] šá pu-ut $^{\text{mât}}$Ú-ka-a-a [2] $^{\text{amêl}}$ṣâbé$^{\text{meš}}$-šú [3] ú-ta-mi-šú-ma [4] a-na $^{\text{al}}$Mu-ṣa-ṣir [5] a-si-me ma-a šarru [6] ina libbi $^{\text{al}}$Ú-e-si [7] il-lak ú-di-na [8] lâ ú-nam-maš



BRITISH MUSEUM

LETTER 409

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, Rm. 2, 2. HARPER, IV. 409 (1896)

[Obv. 1] tuppu $^{\text{m}}$Ur-za-na [2] a-na $^{\text{amêl}}$nâgir⌜êkalli⌝ [3] lû šulmu$^{\text{mu}}$ a-na-ka

[4] šá taš-pur-an-ni [5] ma-a šar $^{\text{mât}}$Urarṭa-a-a [6] a-di $^{\text{amêl}}$e-muḳ-ḳi-šu [7] kar ka-te-e i-lak [8] ma-a a-a-ka ú-šab [9] $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti ša $^{\text{al}}$U-a-si [10] $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti šá ḳa-ni $^{\text{mât}}$U-ka-a-a [11] i-tal-ku-u-ni dul-lu [12] ina bît ili e-pu-šu [13] i-da-bu-ub ma-a šarru [14] i-lak ina $^{\text{al}}$U-a-si ú-šab [15] ma-a $^{\text{amêl}}$paḫâte$^{\text{meš}}$ iḫ-ḫu-ru [16] i-la-ku-u-ni

[Rev. 1] ina $^{\text{al}}$Mu-ṣa-ṣir [2] dul-lu e-pu-šu

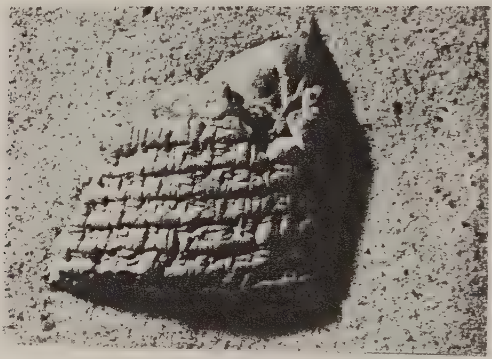
[3] ša taš-pur-an-ni [4] ma-a šá lâ pi-i [5] šá šarri me-me-ni [6] id-šu ina dul-li [7] lû lâ ú-ba-la [8] ki-i šar $^{\text{mât}}$Aššur$^{\text{ki}}$ [9] i-lik-an-ni ag-ri-šu-u [10] ša e-pu-šu-ni e-tap-ša [11] ú an-ni-u a-ki-e [12] minûtu la-šu

BRITISH MUSEUM

LETTER 1079

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, Rm. 554. HARPER, XI. 1079 (1911)

$^{\text{Obv.}}$. . . . . 1 . . . . . kid muḫ(?) ina bit . . . . al(?)-lil
2 [an-ni]-⸢u⸣ ṭé-e-mu šá $^{\text{m}}$⸢$^{\text{il}}$⸣[Ašur]-[ri⸣-ṣu-u̇-a 3 . . . . . . bêl $^{\text{amêl}}$šani-ú
šá $^{\text{amêl}}$nâgir êkalli 4 [ina pa]-⸢ni⸣-ia it-tal-ka ma-a $^{\text{m}}$Ur-za-an-na
5 [i]-sa-ap-ra ma-a $^{\text{amêl mât}}$Urarṭa-a-a 6 . . . . u-ni bi-id il-lik-ú-ni
7 . . . . a $^{\text{amêl}}$e-mu-ḳi-e-šu di-e-ka 8 ma-a $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti šá $^{\text{al}}$Ú-a-si
9 di-e-ki ma-a ḳu-di-i-ni 10 . . . uš(!)-bal(?)-ik-tú la-a ni-ḫar-ra-ṣa
$^{\text{Rev. 1}}$. . . ki-ma ni-iḫ-ta-ár-ṣa 2 . . . . . . šá ṭé-e-mu-ni ni-ša-par-ka
3 . . . . . . ša pít-ḫal-a-te 4 . . . . . . [Šarru⸣(?)-lu-da-a-ri 5 [$^{\text{amêl mât}}$]Urarṭi
ḫal-ḳu il-lu-ku 6 . . . . a-li šá bît $^{\text{amêl}}$nâgir êkalli 7 . . . . . .
⸢ta⸣-ḫu-me šá $^{\text{mât}}$Ḫu-bu-uš-ki-a 8 . . . . ⸢lu⸣(?)-ṣab-bit-ú-ní
9 . . . . bir-a-te 10 . . . . nu 11 . . . . bít 12 . . . .



BRITISH MUSEUM

(?).'" When they went . . . . his troops were slain, reporting that the governor of the city of Uesi is slain, saying, "The servants (?) . . . have rebelled." Are we not investigating Rev. . . . when we have investigated . . . . . . we shall send you our report . . . . . . of the riding horses . . . . . . *Sharruludari.* The Urarteans are fleeing, they are coming . . . . of the house of the palace overseer . . . . . . the district of Hubushkia . . . . are taken . . . . the fortresses . . . .

In the above Letter, Sennacherib indicates he was continuing to gather details of the Urartian defeat and would send a further report. The following Letter 197-Sennacharib to King Sargon" appears to be the follow-up report:

To the king my lord, your servant Sennacherib. May it be well with the king my lord. It is well with the land of Assyria. It is well with the temples. It is well with every fortified city of the king. May the heart of the king my lord be exceedingly glad.

The people of the Ukkai have sent (word) unto me, saying, "When the king of the people of Urartu went to the land of Gamir, his army met with a debacle, he himself and his district commanders *with* their contingents have been hurled back, his . . . . two of his district commanders . . . . has come . . . . has seized . . . . the . . . . who came . . . . . . of his land . . . . who will establish . . . . *This* is the news from the *Ukkai.*

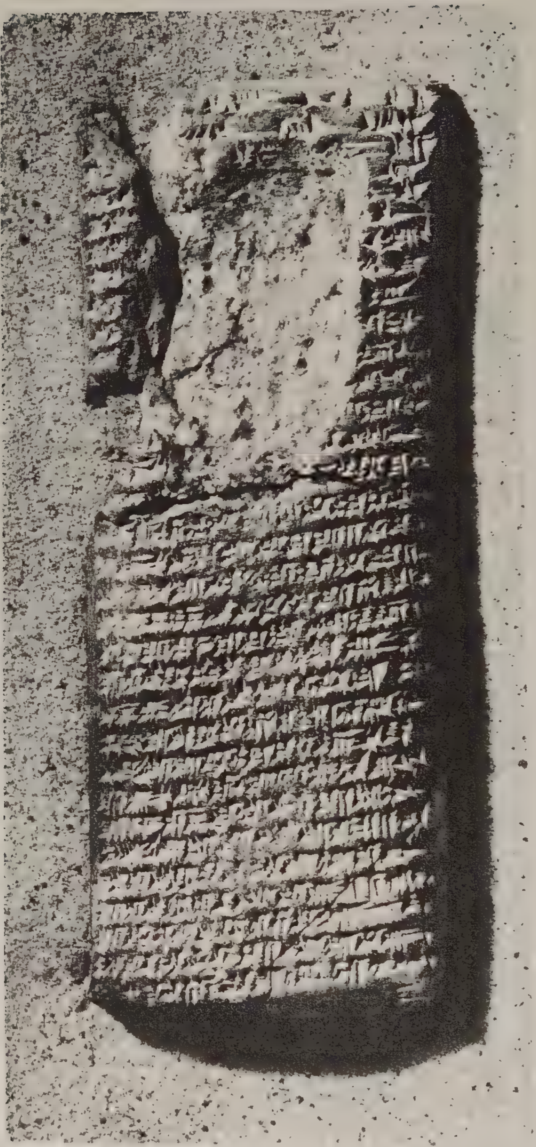
Ashurrisua has sent (word) as follows, "News of Urartu — The former (report) which I sent, that is true. A great slaughter has taken place among them. Now his land is quiet. His officers have gone, each to his own district. Rev. Kakkadanu his commander-in-chief has been captured. The king of the land of Urartu is in the land of Uazaun." This is the report of Ashurrisua.

Nabuli' the governor of Halsu has reported to me as follows: "Unto the garrisons of the fortified cities which command the border I sent for news of the king of Urartu. (They replied), saying, 'When he went to the land of Gamir, his army (met) with a debacle. Three of his officers, together with their troops, were slain. He himself escaped (and) entered his own land. His camp has not yet been attacked.'" This is the news from Nabuli'. His brother of the city of Musasir and his son have gone to greet the king of Urartu. A messenger of the Hubushkian has also gone to greet him. The garrison of every fortress on the border sends reports like this. The letter which Nabuli'u, the overseer of the house of Ahatabisha, brought from the land of Tabal, I have forwarded to the king my lord.

Further details of the Urartian defeat (May 707 B.C. during the reign of Sargon) is contained in "Letter 646 — Author Unknown":

. . . . the people of Urartu . . . . they *fear* . . . . for *his* hostility *nine of* his *governors* were *slain.* The *governor* who is over against the Chief Butler, the *governor* who is over against us, the governor

LETTER 197



BRITISH MUSEUM

SENNACHERIB TO KING SARGON

who is over against Sha-Ashurdubu, the governor who is over against the city of Musasir, the governor of the land of Uasae, the governor of the land

LETTER 197

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, K. 181. HARPER, II. 197 (1893)

Obv. [1] a-na šarri be-lí-ia [2] ardu-ka $^{\text{m il}}$Sin-aḫê$^{\text{meš}}$-erîba [3] lû šul-mu a-na šarri be-lí-ia [4] šul-mu a-na $^{\text{mât}}$Aššur$^{\text{ki}}$ [5] šul-mu a-na ekurâte$^{\text{meš te}}$ [6] šul-mu a-na $^{\text{al}}$bi-rat šá šarri gab-bu [7] lìb-bu šá šarri bêli-ia a-dan-niš lû ṭâb

[8] $^{\text{mât}}$Uk-ka-a-a ina muḫ-ḫi-ia is-sa-par [9] ma-a šarru $^{\text{mât}}$Urarṭa-a-a a-na $^{\text{mât}}$Ga-mir [10] bi-id il-lik-ú-ni ma-a $^{\text{amêl}}$e-mu-ḳi-šu [11] a-na ma-la di-e-ka ma-a šû $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti$^{\text{meš}}$-šu [12] [a-du] $^{\text{amêl}}$e-mu-ḳi-šu-nu še-e-lu-u [13] .... nu šu II $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâte$^{\text{meš te}}$ [14] .... it-tal-ka [15] .... iṣ-ṣa-ba-at [16] .... a-a il-lik-an-ni [17] .... nu-te šá mâti-šu [18] .... iš-šak-nu-u-ni [19] .... [an-ni-]⌜ú⌝ ṭé-e-mu [20] šá $^{\text{mât}}$[Uk-]ka-a-a

[21] $^{\text{m}}$Ašur-ri-ṣu-u-a i-sa-ap-ra [22] ma-a ṭé-e-mu šá $^{\text{mât}}$Urarṭa-a-a [23] mâ pa-ni-ú šá aš-pur-an-ni [24] ma-a šú-tú-u-ma šú-ú [25] ma-a di-ik-tú ina lìb-bi-šu-nu [26] ma-'-da di-e-ka-at [27] ma-a ú-ma-a mât-su ni-ḫa-at [28] ma-a $^{\text{amêl}}$rabûte$^{\text{meš}}$-šu ia-mu-tú [29] ina lìb-bi mâti-šú it-ta-lak

Rev. [1] ma-a $^{\text{m}}$Ḳaḳḳada-a-nu $^{\text{amêl}}$tur-ta-nu-šu [2] ṣa-bi-it ma-a šarru $^{\text{mât}}$Urarṭa-a-a [3] ina libbi $^{\text{mât}}$Ú-a-za-un šú-ú [4] an-ni-ú ṭe-e-mu šá $^{\text{m}}$Ašur-ri-ṣu-u-a

[5] $^{\text{m il}}$Nabû-li' $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâtu šá $^{\text{al}}$ḫal-ṣu [6] ina muḫ-ḫi-ia is-sa-ap-ra [7] ma-a ina muḫ-ḫi $^{\text{amêl}}$maṣṣari $^{\text{al}}$bi-ra-a-te [8] šá ina muḫḫi ta-ḫu-u-me ina muḫḫi ṭe-e-mu [9] šá šarri $^{\text{mât}}$Urarṭa-a-a a-sa ap-ra [10] ma-a $^{\text{mât}}$Gamir$^{\text{ir}}$ bi-id il-lik-u-ni [11] ma-a $^{\text{amêl}}$e-mu-ḳi-e-šu a-na ma-la di-e-ka [12] ma-a III $^{\text{amêl}}$rabûte$^{\text{meš}}$-šu a-du $^{\text{amêl}}$e-mu-ḳi-šu-nu [13] di-e-ku ma-a šú-u-tú iḫ-tal-ḳa [14] a-na mâti-šu e-tar-ba ma-a ma-dak-tú-šu [15] ú-di-i-ni lâ ta-ḳa-ri-ba [16] an-ni-ú ṭe-e-mu šá $^{\text{m il}}$Nabû-li' [17] $^{\text{al}}$Mu-ṣa-ṣir-a-a aḫi-šu [18] mâri-šu a-na šul-me [19] ina muḫḫi šarri $^{\text{mât}}$Urarṭa-a-a it-tal-ku [20] $^{\text{amêl}}$apil šip-ri šá $^{\text{mât}}$Ḫu-bu-uš-ka-a-a [21] a-na šul-me [19] ina muḫ-ḫi-šu-ma [22] it-ta-la-ak [23] $^{\text{amêl}}$maṣṣari $^{\text{al}}$bi-rat gab-bu [24] šá ina muḫḫi ta-ḫu-me ṭe-e-mu [25] a-ki an-ni-im-ma i-sa-par-u-ni [26] e-gir-tú šá $^{\text{m il}}$Nabû-li' [27] $^{\text{amêl}}$rab bîti šá $^{\text{f}}$Aḫât-abi-ša [28] ištu $^{\text{mât}}$Ta-bal na-ṣu-u-ni [29] ina muḫḫi šarri bêli-iá us-si-bi-la

LETTER 646

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, 79–7–8, 292. HARPER, VI. 646 (1902)

Obv. .... [1] ....i ... [2]...... [$^{\text{mât}}$]Urarṭa-a-a ... [3]....
ip⸢-la⸣-[ḫu](?) [4].........a a-na a-ḫi⸢-ti⸣-[šu [5] IX $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl]
[paḫâte⸣$^{\text{meš}}$-šu di-e[-ku [6] $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl] ⸢paḫâti⸣ šá pu-ut $^{\text{amêl}}$rab BI-LUB
[7] [$^{\text{amêl}}$bêl] paḫâti šá pu-ut-ni [8] [$^{\text{amêl}}$]bêl paḫâti šá pu-ut $^{\text{m}}$Šá-Ašur-du-bu
[9] $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti šá pu-ut $^{\text{al}}$Mu-ṣa-ṣi-ir [10] $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti šá $^{\text{mât}}$Ú-a-ṣa-e
[11] $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti šá $^{\text{mât}}$Ši-ip .....ur [12] II $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti$^{\text{meš}}$ šá pu-ut
$^{\text{mât}}$Kar-sippari [13] $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti šá $^{\text{mât}}$Ša-at-te-ra [14] napḫar IX $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl
paḫâte$^{\text{meš}}$ [15] di-e-ku

Rev. [1] ù šarru-šu-nu ina a-ḫi-te-šu [2] ina libbi e-da-ni-e e-te[-el-li]
[3] šadu-ú i-ṣa-bat ..... [4] zi-ba-te šá ma-dak⸢-ti] [ša] [5] ⸢šarri-⸣šu-nu la-a
e-mu-ru .... [6] [lâ] ú-du-u a-ki ú-ṣab(?)[-bit] [7].... ṣu I me la-ar
.... [8].... ḫarrânu a-na šarru-u-te .... [9]... nu-uš I me lâ pân(?)
.... [10]. . ú-tú ....

BRITISH MUSEUM

> of Ship . . . two governors who are before the land of Karsippari, the governor of the land of Shattera, a total of nine of his governors have been slain Rev. and their king in his evil case has *gone up* by himself, he has fled to the mountains . . . . . the remnants of the camp *of* their king they did not see . . . . they did *not* know how he *made* his escape . . . . one hundred . . . . the way to the dominion . . . . one hundred . . . .

Letters 197 and 646 identifies the area of the disastrous rout of the Urartians as the land of "Gamir." Since the area was south-easterly from Urartu this would place it in the territory of the Mannai, a kindred people ruled over by the Urartians. (The Cuneiform inscriptions of Van, A.H. Sayce, 1882) This area, south of Lake Urmia and adjacent to Media (referred to as the 'land of Gamir') was where a large number of the ten-tribed Northern Kingdom of Israel had been placed by the Assyrians. And just fourteen years prior to the battle, some of the Israelites from the two-tribed Southern Kingdom of Judah had been settled in that area.

Sargon in his annals, says he invaded this area (719 B.C.) and deported many of the Mannai to the west — to Syria. Evidently this created a sparsely populated area which the homeless Israelites would have filled. For self preservation, the Israelites would have resisted the intrusion of the Urartians, thus proving the practicality of the Assyrian defensive strategy of placing captive peoples as buffers on their borders.

"Letter 112 — Arad-Sin to the Overseer of the Palace" reveals the names of the inhabitants of Gamir as "Gamera" and further identified them as "Cimmerians." (ga-me-ra-a-an)

> To the overseer of the palace my lord, your servant Arad-Sin.
>
> The Cimmerians *went forth* from the midst of the *Mannai and into* the land of Urartu *they entered* . . . . Ishtarduri . . . . the messenger of the governor of the city of *Uesi went* unto *Urzani*. Rev. Concerning . . . . saying . . . . . . the troops . . . . . let them come. The whole land of Urartu is exceedingly afraid on account of the people of the city of Bulia and the city of Suriana. They assemble the troops, saying, "Immediately our forces are like reeds, shall we plant (the foot) against him?"
>
> Concerning this booty of which they speak, saying, "Plunder he has taken," it is so, (and) they say, "From the district of the city of . . . . . .

The texts of the preceeding tablets reveal the Israelites, originally known to the Assyrians, as "Khumri" were placed in captivity near the river Habor, (in northern Assyria) in Gozan, and among the Medes in northern Iran. In captivity the Israelites were renamed "Gimira" and "Gamera" and finally "Cimmerians." Although the Gimira were occupying part of the land of the Medes

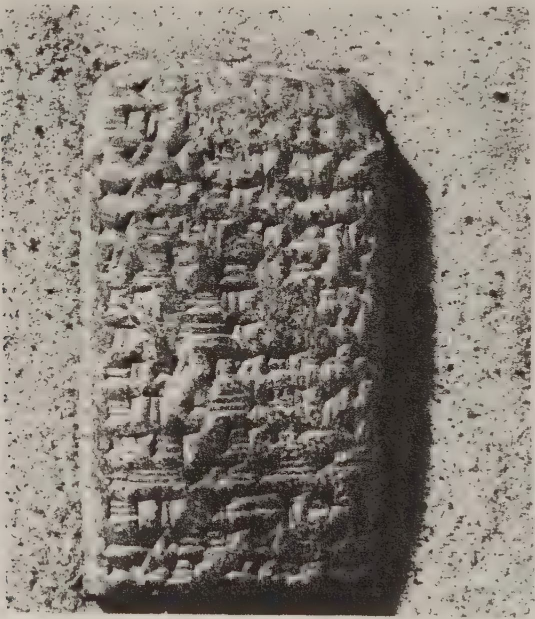
LETTER 112

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, K. 485. HARPER, I. 112 (1892)

$^{\text{Obv.}}$[1] a-na $^{\text{amêl}}$nâgir êkalli [2] bêli-ia [3] ardu-ka $^{\text{m}}$Arad-$^{\text{il}}$Sin [4] $^{\text{amêl}}$Ga-me-ra-a-a [5] . . . . ú [6] . . . . ṣi ištu lìb-bi [7] . . . . a-a [8] . . . . $^{\text{mât}}$Urarṭu [9] . . . . ḫal-ba [10] . . . . ḫu-'-di a-da(?)-e [11] . . . . šu $^{\text{m il}}$Ištar-dûri [12] . . . . a [13] . . . ki-ni [14] [$^{\text{amêl}}$]mâr šip-ri [15] ša $^{\text{amêl}}$bêl paḫâti [16] $^{\text{al}}$Sam-mar [17] eli $^{\text{m}}$Ur[-za-]ni [18] it[-tal-ka]

$^{\text{Rev.}}$[1] ina muḫḫi . . . . [2] ma-a . . . . . [e-]mu-ḳi . . . . . . [3] lil-li-ku-ni [4] ina muḫḫi $^{\text{al}}$Bu-li-a-a [5] ina muḫḫi $^{\text{al}}$Su-ri-a-na-a-a [6] $^{\text{mât}}$Urarṭu gab-bi-šu [7] ip-ta-laḫ [8] a-da-niš [9] e-mu-ḳi ú-pa-ḫu-ru [10] ma-a i-su-ri [11] ki-ma ku-pu-u [12] i-di-i-ni [13] ma-a ni-za-ḳu-pu [14] ina muḫ-ḫi-šú

[15] ina muḫḫi ḫu-ub-ti [16] an-ni-e [17] šá iḳ-bu-ni [18] ma-a ḫu-ub-tú [19] [iḫ-]ta-bat [20] i-ba-ši i-ḳab-bi-u ma-a ša na-gi-e [21] ša $^{\text{al}}$. . . . . ma-a . . . . . . zi-kar



and Mannai, they were a distinct people. This can be shown by a series of tablets found at Nineveh, in which the king of Assyria (Esarhaddon 681-669 B.C.) is reciting prayers, through his priests, to the sun-god Shamash. (British Museum KK 195, 83-1-18; 697, and 82-5-22, 175) The king is asking for divine guidance about the operation of his troops sent to collect tribute in the territory of the Medes and the Mannai.

In one of his prayers, Esarhaddon asks: "Regarding Kastariti, the chieftain of the city Karkassi, who has sent the following message to Mamitiarsu, chieftain of the Medes, saying, 'Let us get together against the Assyrians!' Will Mamitiarsu listen to him, will he take notice of him, will he turn his face toward him, and within this year make war on Esarhaddon, king of Assyria?"

Another prayer indicates that such an alliance took place: "Will Kastariti, together with his warriors, or the warriors of the Gimira, or the warriors of the Medes, or the warriors of the Mannai, or any other enemy whatever, as many as there may be, succeed in their plan? Will they take Kisassu, either by storm, force, war, battle and slaughter . . . by battering ram, or any other artifice of war by which a town may be taken, will they force their way into the midst of that city Kisassu, will their forces conquer that city of Kisassu, will it fall into their hands?"

The above prayer indicates the Gimira were separate from but had joined with Medes and Mannai, under Kastariti, against the Assyrian controlled city of Kisassu (listed as Kishasim among the cities of the Medes) captured by Sargon a few years earlier. Several other texts also list the Gimira, Medes and Mannai as separate peoples but associated in their resistance to the Assyrians. One tablet lists the Gimira and Medes as also threatening the district of Bit-Hamban on the southern borders of Media, adjoining Elam and Babylonia.

Additional proof that the Gimira were strangers to the area is found in an account of Esarhaddon's battle with the Cimmerians in the second year of his reign. (679 B.C.) He wrote: "Teushpa, the Gimira, a barbarian whose home was afar off, I cut down with the sword in the land of Hubushna, together with all his troops." (Babylonian Historical Text, P. 14, Sidney Smith) Hubushna was a region in central Asia Minor, north and west of the Euphrates gorge, which once belonged to the Hittites. (Hittites and Armenian, Jensen, P. 14, 1898) Hubushna bordered on Urartu. The expression, "whose home was afar off" could be based on the knowledge that the Gimira were, in fact, exiles from their native land.

LETTER 1237

KOUYUNJIK COLLECTION, 83–1–18, 1. HARPER, XII. 1237 (1913)

Obv. [1] a-na šar mâtâte be-lí-ia ardu-ka $^{\text{m}}$....... [2] $^{\text{il}}$Bêl $^{\text{il}}$Nabû u $^{\text{il}}$Šamaš a-na šarri be-lí-ia lik-ru⸢-bu]

[3] ana kakkabu kî $^{\text{iṣ}}$di-pa-ri ištu ṣit šamši iṣrur-ma [4] ina erêb šamši irbi ummân nakri ina miḳti-ša imaḳut$^{\text{ut}}$

[5] ana mi-ša-ḫu šûtu iš-kun iš-kun-ma [6] im-ṣur im-ṣur-ma izziz$^{\text{iz}}$ izziz$^{\text{iz}}$-ma [7] ip-ru-ud ip-ru-ud-ma ûm sa-pi-iḫ [8] rubû ina ḫarrâni illaku$^{\text{ku}}$ mimma šumšu bušû ḳat$_{2}$-su ikaššad$^{\text{ad}}$

[9] ki-i šarru a-na e-mu-ki-šu il-tap-ru um-ma [10] a-na lìb-bi $^{\text{mât}}$Man-na-a-a ir-ba-'a e-mu-ḳa [11] gab-bi lâ ir-ru-ub $^{\text{amêl}}$ṣâbê$^{\text{me}}$ ša pít-ḫal-la-a-ti [12] ù $^{\text{amêl}}$Dak-ku-ú li-ru-bu $^{\text{amêl}}$Gi-mir-a-a [13] ša iḳ-bu-ú um-ma $^{\text{mât}}$Man-na-a-a ina pa-ni-ku-nu [14] šêpa-a-ni ni-ip-ta-ra-su min-di-e-ma [15] pi-ir-ṣa-tu ši-i zêr $^{\text{amêl}}$ḫal-ga-ti-i šú-nu [16] [ma]-[am-⸣me-ti ša ili ù a-di-e ul i-du-ú [17] [$^{\text{iṣ}}$]⸢narkabâti$^{\text{meš}}$ ù $^{\text{iṣ}}$ṣu-ub-ba-nu a-ḫi-a a-ḫi-a [18] [ša] ⸢ni⸣-e-ri-bi lu-ú ú-šú-uz-zu [19] [a]-⸢di⸣ sisê$^{\text{meš}}$ u $^{\text{amêl}}$Dak-ku-ú [20] [li⸣-ru-bu-ú-ma ḫu-bu-ut ṣêri ša $^{\text{mât}}$Man-na-a-a [21] [li]-ḫi-bu-tu-nu ù lil-li-ku-nim-ma [22] [ina] ni-e-ri-bi lu-ú ú-šu-uz-zu [23]...... išten$^{\text{en}}$-šu šani-šu i-tir-e-bu-ú-ma

Rev. [1]...... iḫ-tab-tu-nim-ma $^{\text{amêl}}$Gi-mir-a-a [2]... sal-la it-tal-ku-ni e-mu-ḳa [3]...... [ir]-ru-ub-ba ina muḫḫi alâni$^{\text{me}}$ ša $^{\text{mât}}$Man-na-a-a [4]...... $^{\text{il}}$Bêl-ḫa-bu-ú ša $^{\text{mât}}$Man-na-a-a [5]..... ú-ša-an-nu a-na ḳâtâ šarri be-lí-ia [6]....... i ûmi XV$^{\text{kám}}$ a-ga-a $^{\text{il}}$Sin itti $^{\text{il}}$Šamaš [7] [in-nam]-⸢ru⸣ ina muḫ-ḫi-šu-nu šú-ú šêpâ$^{\text{me}}$ [8] [$^{\text{amêl}}$Gi]-[mir⸣-a-a la-pa-ni-šu-nu ta-at-tap-ra-su [9] ⸢šum-mu⸣ ik-kaš-ša-du a-na-ku mu-ṣu-ú u e-ri-bi [10] ša ⸢mimma⸣ li-ti ul i-di a-na šarri be-lí-ia [11] al-tap-ra bêl šarrâni$^{\text{meš}}$ amêli mu-di-e mâti liš-al [12] ù šarru a-ki-i ša i-li-'i-ú a-na e-mu-ki-šu [13] liš-pur mu-uš-ta-ḫal-ku-ti ina muḫḫi mun-daḫ-ṣu-ti [14] ina $^{\text{amêl}}$nakri dan-na-tu ina lìb-bi tu-mu-lu-ka [15] e-mu-ḳa gab-bi li-ru-bu $^{\text{amêl}}$Gu-du-da-nu [16] lu-ṣu-ú-ma $^{\text{amêl}}$ṣâbê$^{\text{me}}$-šu-nu ša ṣêri lu-ṣab-bit-ú-ma [17] liš-a-lu ki-i $^{\text{amêl}}$In-da-ru-a-a la-pa-ni-šu-nu i-ri-ḳu [18] e-mu-ḳu li-ru-ub ina muḫḫi alâni$^{\text{me}}$ lid-du-ú

[19] šar ilâni$^{\text{me}}$ $^{\text{il}}$Marduk it-ti šarri be-lí-ia sa-lim [20] mimma ma-la šarru be-lí-a i-ḳab-bu-ú ip-pu-uš [21] ina $^{\text{iṣ}}$kussi-ka aš-ba-a-ta $^{\text{amêl}}$nakrê$^{\text{meš}}$-ka [22] ta-kám-mu a-a-bi-ka ta-kaš-šad ù mât nakri-i-ka [23] ta-sal-lal $^{\text{il}}$Bêl iḳ-ta-bi um-ma a-ki-i [24] $^{\text{m il}}$Marduk-šâpik-zêri $^{\text{m il}}$Ašur-aḫ-iddina$^{\text{na}}$ šar $^{\text{mât}}$⸢Ašur⸣ [25] ina $^{\text{iṣ}}$kussi ù ina libbi a-ši-ib ù ⸢mâti⸣ [26] gab-bi a-na ḳâtâ-šu ⸢a⸣(?)-man-ni šarri beli$^{\text{li}}$ [i-di] [27] ḫa-di-iš šarru a-ki-i ša i-li-['i-u] [28] li-pu-uš

Another spy report identified as "Letter 1237 — Belushezib to King Esarhaddon" refers to the Gimira or Cimmerians as "offspring of outcasts" also suggesting they were strangers from another land. The report suggests that Esarhaddon's troops being sent to collect tribute from the Mannai should move with caution against the Gimira on account of threats from the Gimira. The letter also advises the king that his chariots and baggage wagons should be stationed on the frontier pass so cavalry raids could be sent to plunder both the Mannai on one side and the Gimira on the other:

BRITISH MUSEUM

To the king of the lands my lord, your servant . . . . . . May Bel, Nabu, and Shamash be gracious to the king my lord.

When a star shines forth like a torch from the sunrise and in the sunset fades away, the army of the enemy will attack in force.

When the south wind rises suddenly and having risen continues, and as it continues, becomes a gale; and from a gale increases to a tempest — a day of destruction — the prince, on whatever expedition he goes, will obtain wealth.

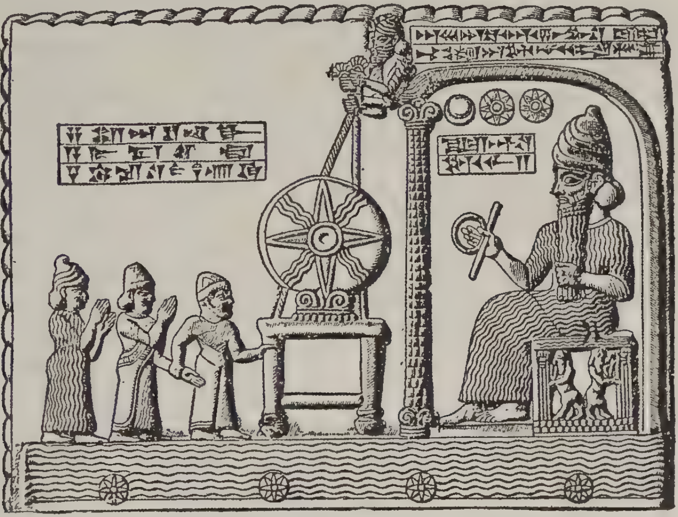
Although the king sent (an order) to his troops as follows, "Enter into the midst of the Mannai," all the troops should not enter. Let the cavalry and the Dakku invade the Cimmerians, who have spoken saying, "The Mannai pertain to you, we have not interfered." Certainly this is a lie. They are the offspring of outcasts, they recognize neither the *oath* of a god nor a (human) agreement. Let the chariots and baggage wagons take up a position on either side *of* the pass; (then) *with* the horses and the Dakku, *let* them enter and take the plunder of the plain of the Mannai; and let them return and *at* the pass let them bivouac . . . . . . once or twice they shall enter and Rev. . . . . . . plundered and the Cimmerians . .

> . . . they come, the troops . . . . . . *shall enter* against the cities of the Mannai . . . . . . Belhabu of the Mannai . . . . . they will change to the hands of the king my lord . . . . on this fifteenth day the moon *appears* with the sun. This is against them. Will you restrain the feet of the *Cimmerians* from them? If they approach, their coming and going of any sort shall I not know? I have sent a message to the king my lord. May the lord of kings inquire of a man acquainted with the country and may the king, at his pleasure, send to his troops raiders in addition to the (other) fighting men. A fortress there against the enemy do you provision for yourself. Let all the troops enter the Gududanu. Let them go forth and let them seize their people of the steppe, and let them inquire whether the Indarua have withdrawn before them. Let the troops enter against their cities. Let them overthrow them.
>
> The king of the gods, Marduk, turns graciously to the king my lord. Whatever the king my lord speaks, he will perform. Upon your throne you are seated, your enemies you shall take captive, your foes you shall conquer, and the land of your enemies you shall despoil. Bel has spoken, saying, "Like Mardukshapikzeri, Esarhaddon king of Assyria is upon the throne and he is (now) seated thereon, and the whole land (is) obedient to his rule." The king my lord *knows*. Joyfully let the king do according as he *wishes*.

An analysis of the texts of the Royal Letters leads only to the conclusion that the Gimira were part of the Israelites lost in Assyrian exile. The Gimira are identified as being exiles from another land. The Gimira appear in the very areas where the Israelites had been previously placed by the Assyrians. The name "Gimira" is easily derived from Khumri, the recognized name for Israel. However, the Gimira people (identified by the Royal Letters) fail to account for the greater number of Israelites of the ten Northern tribes of Israel plus large numbers of the southern Kingdom of Judah carried into Assyrian captivity. What happened to them? The answer to that question is found in the prayer tablets of the Assyrian king Esarhaddon.

Among the prayer texts of Esarhaddon to the sun-god Shamash are several that name a people never heard of before in history, the "Iskuza" who evidently lived among the Mannai. One prayer text reads: "Will the Iskuza warriors who live in the district of the Mannai, and have moved to the frontiers of the Mannai, succeed in their plan? Will they march out from the pass of Hubushkia and reach the towns of Harrania and Anisuskia, and take much booty and heavy spoil from the borders of Assyria?" The town of Hubushkia was located in the region of Uesi and Musasir, where the Urartians battled the Gimira in 707 B.C. — on the border of the Mannai kingdom.

Two other prayer texts indicate the Iskuza invaded the lands of the Medes and competed with the Assyrian expeditions sent into Media to collect tribute. Esarhaddon asked: "I ask thee Samas; great lord, whether the nobles and governors of Bit-kari and Saparda with their warriors, horses and military forces, as many as there may be, will be opposed, and whether . . . himself, or his son, of the Iskuza warriors, or anyone else who is with him, will attack the nobles and governor, nobles, warriors, horses and troops of Esarhaddon, king of Assyria, which are in Bitkari, and which have entered the land of the Medes in order to collect the tribute of horses, (be attacked) by the hand of the Iskuza warriors?"



SHAMASH THE SUN-GOD IN SIPPAR

There is reason to believe the name "Iskuza" is just another Assyrian name for the Israelites and might refer to another group of Israelites originally in Asia Minor whereas the "Gimera" referred to those in Media. Among the prayer tablets or any Assyrian records, where the Gimira and the Iskuza are mentioned, they are never described as being distinctly different people. In fact the name "Iskuza" can be easily deduced from the name "Isaac." (The Israelites referred to themselves as House of Isaac before their exile — Amos 7:9,16) Isaac could easily take the form of "Isaaca" which in turn became "Iskuza" when the Assyrians heard it.

As the Medes stepped up their harassment of the border provinces of Assyria, Esarhaddon proposed an alliance with the

Iskuza (Scythian) king Bartatua (the Protothyes of Herodotus I, 103) against the Medes and Cimmerians. Bartatua demanded an Assyrian princess in marriage as the price for his allegiance. Esarhaddon questioned the priests of Shamash concerning this proposal. His prayer request asked: "Regarding Bartatua, king of the Iskuza who has just sent his ambassador to Esarhaddon, king of Assyria, about a princess . . . I ask you Shamash, great lord, if Esarhaddon gives a princess to Bartatua king of the Iskuza for a wife, whether Bartatua will observe and keep his oath to Esarhaddon, king of Assyria?" (Translated from Politische-religiose texte, p. 30, by E.G. Klaube)

The Scythian alliance proved successful and lasted at least for another generation for Herodotus relates that a Scythian army, under the command of Madyes, son of Protothyes (Bartatua) came to the relief of Nineveh. "A battle was fought in which the Medes (under Cyaxares, son of Phraortes) were defeated and lost their power in Asia, which was taken over in its entirety by the Scythians." (Herodotus I, 103) Again, about 645 B.C., Madyes fought for the Assyrians, this time against the Cimmerians.

On one occasion, the Medes avenged their defeat at the hands of the Scythians. Cyaxares invited a large number of the Scythians, including their chiefs and leaders, to a banquet at which they were made drunk and murdered. As the result of this trickery, Herodotus says the Medes "recovered their former power and dominion." (Herodotus I, 105) However, any recovery was short lived as the Scythians continued to grow in supremacy in Asia.

It is universally accepted by modern historians that the Iskuza were called "Shuthae" by the Greeks and "Sacae" (also "Saka" and "Sakka") by the Persians. Herodotus further tells us the Persians called the Sacae, "Scythians." If one wonders why the Medes and Persians did not use the Assyrian name for the Israelites, it is probably because they were in closer social contact with the Israelites and thus familiar with the name the Israelites called themselves. The name "Gimira" was strictly an Assyrian name and not the one the Israelites would have used.

To summarize, we have observed from the Assyrian documents (tablets and inscriptions) that the Israelites were called "Khumri" or "Khormi" by the Assyrians before their captivity. However, after the reign of Sargon II (721-705 B.C.) that name is never mentioned again. Then, around 707 B.C., a people known as "Gimira" and "Gamera" are recorded as living among the Mannai. Their territory was only a few miles from the Medes, in the very areas where the

Scriptures state the northern ten-tribed Kingdom of Israel had been placed just a few years previously. We have noted that the names, "Gimir," "Gimira," and "Gamera" could easily be corruptions of "Khumri" or "Khomri," the Assyrian names for the Israelites. The names "Sacae" or "Sakka" (Scythians) are probably derived from "Isaaca" or "house of Isaac." It is further noted that the Assyrian name "ga-me-ra-a-a" is translated into "Cimmerian." (Translation by Prof. Leroy Waterman-Royal Correspondence of the Assyrian Empire - published by University of Michigan, 1930)

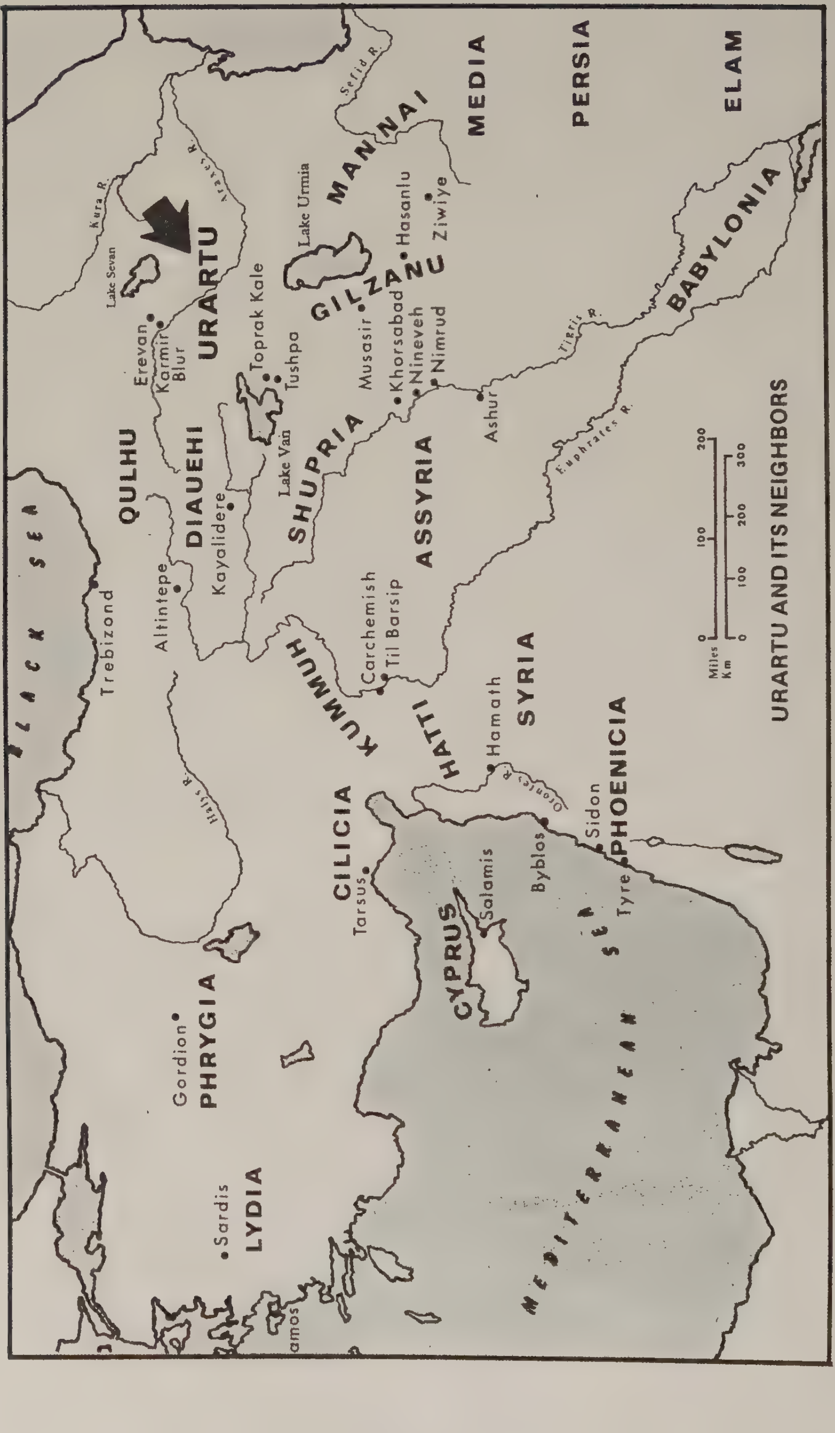
Although the belief (based upon Biblical and historical records) that the Scythians and Cimmerians are descendants of the "Lost Tribes" of Israel has been held by some Bible scholars for many years, archaeological evidence has been lacking. That is no longer the case. The clay cuneiform "letters" found in Ashurbanipal's royal library at Kijunjik are the "missing links" connecting the Israelites to the peoples of Western Europe and America who trace their roots to the Scythians and Cimmerians.

It can now be truly said - archaeology has solved two great mysteries, both occuring at the same time in history:

1. What happened to the countless thousands of Israelites that "disappeared" into Assyrian Captivity?
2. Where did the countless thousands of Scythians and Cimmerians come from?

Both mysteries no longer exist. The so-called "Lost Tribes" of Israel were really never "lost." They only lost their identity during their captivity in Assyria.

CLAY CUNEIFORM TABLET IN SITU


BLACK SEA
Kura R.
Lake Sevan
Araxes R.
Sefid R.
URARTU
Erevan
Karmir Blur
QULHU
DIAUEHI
Kayalidere
Altintepe
Trebizond
Toprak Kale
Tushpa
Lake Van
Lake Urmia
MANNAI
MEDIA
PERSIA
ELAM
GILZANU
Hasanlu
Ziwiye
Musasir
Khorsabad
Nineveh
Nimrud
SHUPRIA
ASSYRIA
Ashur
Tigris R.
Euphrates R.
BABYLONIA
Carchemish
Til Barsip
KUMMUH
HATTI
SYRIA
Hamath
Orontes R.
PHOENICIA
Sidon
Byblos
Tyre
Salamis
CYPRUS
CILICIA
Tarsus
Halys R.
PHRYGIA
Gordion
LYDIA
Sardis
amos
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Miles 0 100 200
Km 0 100 200 300

URARTU AND ITS NEIGHBORS

CHAPTER 7.

HISTORICAL RECORDS OF ISRAEL IN ASIA MINOR

In the Apocryphal Second Book of Esdras there is a passage that reads: *"And hereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him; Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land. But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt, that they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land. And they entered into the Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river. For the most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over. For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Arsareth."* (II Esdras 13: 39-45)

The above passage indicates a body of Israelites, evidently placed in captivity near and to the west of the Khabur River, escaped through the gorge of the Euphrates River. Since they crossed the river we should find evidence of their presence west of the river, in the large region called by the Assyrians, "Tabal," which extended from Urartu to Phrygia. Phrygia is named as a country overran by Cimmerians.

Strabo, the Greek geographer wrote: "Those Cimmerians whom they also call Trerans, or some tribe of the Cimmerians, often overran the countries on the right of the Pontu (area south of the Black Sea) and those adjacent to them, at one time have invaded Paphlagnia, and at another time Phrygia even, at which time Midas drank bull's blood, they say, and thus went down to his doom." (Strabo I,III,21) The drinking of bull's blood was regarded as a kind of trial by ordeal. If one died as a result of drinking the blood, it was considered a sign of condemnation by the gods. Evidently, when the Cimmerians invaded his kingdom, Midas king of Phrygia drank bull's blood in order to invoke the decision of the gods as to who should have the victory. Midas' death was probably accepted as the will of the gods because the Phrygians seemingly accepted the Cimmerians as divinely appointed overlords.

The date of the death of Midas is uncertain but archaeological excavations at Gorion, the Phrygian capital, indicates that the city was destroyed by fire about 700 B.C. Strabo goes on to say that "Lygdamis (Tugdamme in Assyrian records) king of the Cimmerians, at the head of his own soldiers, marched as far as Lydia and Ionia, and captured Sardis (capital of Lydia) but lost his life in Cilicia."

The account of the conquest and capture of Lydia, a kingdom situated immediately to the west of Phrygia, is found in the annals (records) of Ashurbanipal: "When Lydia came under attack by the Cimmerians, Gyges, king of Lydia had a dream in which he was told to appeal to Assyria for help. "Assur, the god who created me," he wrote, "revealed the honored name of my majesty to him in a dream, saying, "Lay hold of the feet of his highness Ashurbanipal, king of Assyria, favorite of Assur, king of the gods, lord of all, and revere his kingship, implore the favor of his lordship. As one doing homage and paying tribute, let thy prayers come to him. On the same day that he saw this dream, he sent couriers to me to greet me, and the Cimmerians who had been disturbing his land, his hands took alive in battle. Together with his heavy tribute he sent them to Nineveh, my royal city, and kissed my feet."

Ashurbanipal later records that with the tribute sent him by Gyges, were two captive Cimmerian chieftains, bound in fetters of iron. It is probable that the Assyrians provided at least a token of assistance by some attack on the Cimmerians from the rear to justify the tribute. Another reference to the Cimmerians in Lydia is found in Ashurbanipal's account of a revolt by Gyges. When Assyria was engaged in putting down rebellions on her other borders, Gyges allied himself with Egypt and ceased to pay tribute to Assyria.

Ashurbanipal's account of the Lydian rebellion is recorded on a large clay cylinder exhibited in the British Museum which reads: "His messenger whom he kept sending to me to bring me greetings, he suddenly discontinued...he sent his forces to the aid of Tusha-Milki (Psammetichus) king of Egypt, who had thrown off the yoke of my sovereignty. I heard of it, and prayed to Assur and Ishtar, saying, 'May his body be cast before his enemy, may his foes carry off his limbs.' The Cimmerians, whom he had trodden underfoot by calling upon my name, invaded and overpowered the whole of his land."

Evidently, Gyges lost his life in the battle with the Cimmerians, (cir. 652 B.C.) for Ashurbanipal continues, "His son seated himself upon his throne after him. He sent me by the hand of his messenger an account of the evil which the gods my helpers visited upon him in answer to my prayers; and he laid hold of my royal feet, saying, 'Thou are the king whom the gods has favored. Thou didst curse my father, and evil was visited upon him, I am thy slave who fears thee; be gracious unto me, and I will bear thy yoke." (Historia VII p.47, 1958)

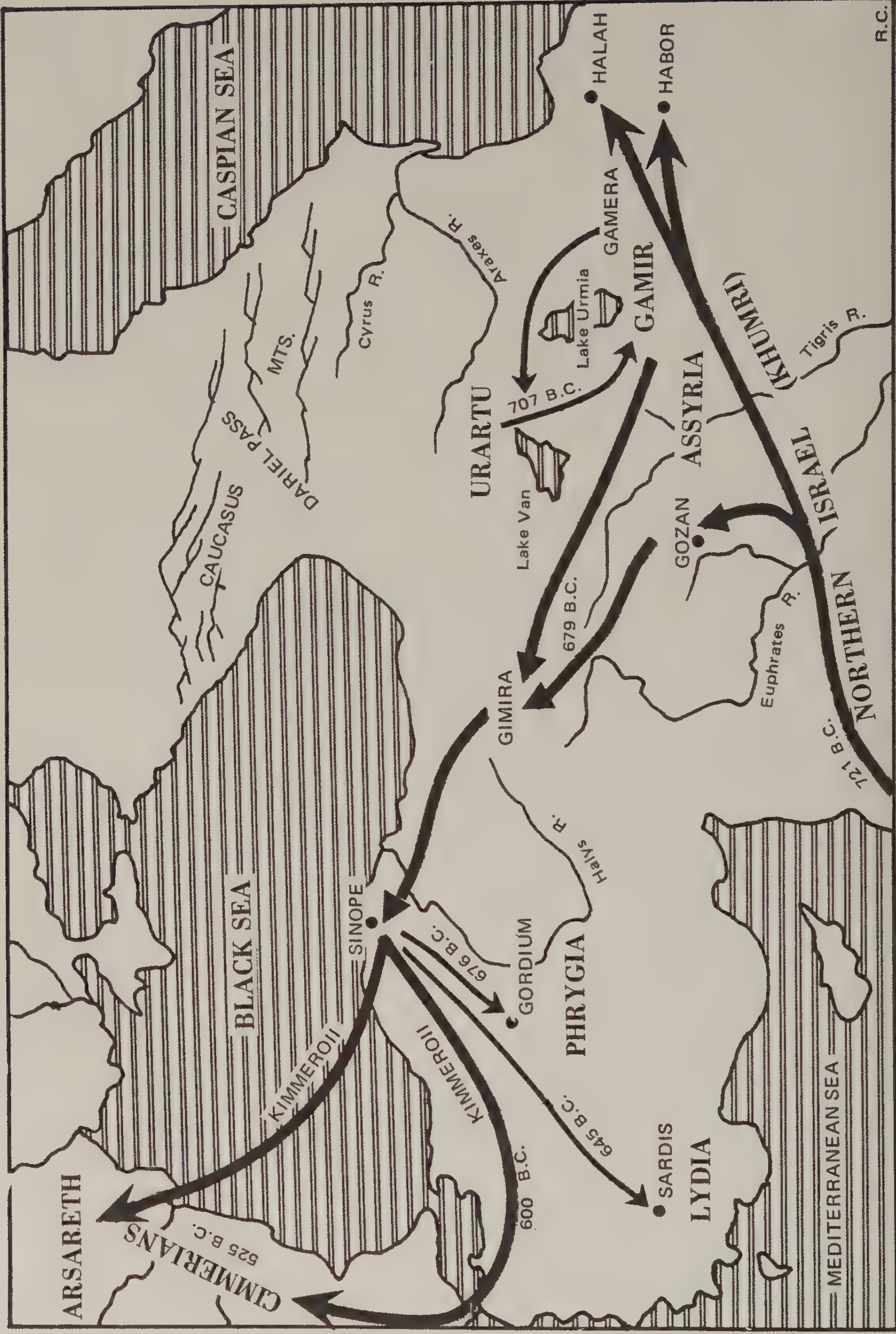
The invasion of Lydia and the sacking of its capital, Sardis, is also found in the writings of the Greek historian Herodotus that states the Cimmerians captured Sardis, during the reign of Ardys, son of Gyges, but failed to take the central stronghold of the city. (Babylonian Historical Texts - Smith, p.15) Following the capture of Sardis, the Cimmerians, led by Lygdamis, made further raids on Lydian settlements and the Greek cities of Smyrna and Ephesus on the Aegean coast of Asia Minor. The poet, Callimachus, writing about 250 B.C., wrote that "Lygdamis, in his insolent madness, threatened to destroy it (Ephesus) and brought against it an army of mare-milking Cimmerians like the sands of the sea in number. (Callimachus, Hymn to Artemis) One record states that the Cimmerians did actually destroy the temple of the Ephesian goddess.

Another city to fall to the Cimmerians was the flourishing Greek city of Magnesia, in the valley of the Maeander River. Strabo wrote: "In ancient times it came to pass that the Magnetians were utterly destroyed by the Treres, a Cimmerian tribe...but the Milesians (descendants of Hebrews that migrated out of Egypt before the Exodus) took possession of the place the following year." (Strabo XIV,i,40) We note that Strabo twice referred to the Treres as a Cimmerian tribe and says elsewhere that the Treres colonized this particular part of Asia Minor. (Strabo XIII,i,8)

The death of Lygdamis is recorded on a fragmentary text published by A.R. Millard: "... the weapons of Ashur, my lord, overwhelmed him and he (went mad), and in his delirium chewed his knuckles ... changed, and imposed on him his severe punishment. (One side of his body suffered a stroke, piercing pain attacked his heart." (Millard 1968: 109-10)

Aristotle wrote that the Cimmerians occupied the city of Antandrus, in the same region. He adds that the city was at one time called "Kimmeris," because the Cimmerians settled there for a hundred years. Although historical records are somewhat sketchy it is clear that the Cimmerians overthrew the kingdom of Phrygia shortly after 700 B.C. Since much of the Phrygian territory included most of the Black Sea coast west of the Halys River, as far as the Sea of Marmor, the Cimmerians would have been spread over a large area of Asia Minor west of the Euphrates River, including the Trojan region.

Eventually, the Cimmerians were driven out of Western Asia Minor by Gyges' son, Ardys, and his grandson, Alyattes; helped in part, by pressure from marauding bands of Scythians. While some of the Cimmerians settled in the Crimea area, the greater part


CASPIAN SEA
HALAH
HABOR
R.C.
GAMERA
GAMIR
Lake Urmia
Araxes R.
Cyrus R.
MTS.
CAUCASUS
DARIEL PASS
URARTU
707 B.C.
Lake Van
ASSYRIA
(KHUMRI)
Tigris R.
ISRAEL
NORTHERN
721 B.C.
GOZAN
Euphrates R.
679 B.C.
GIMIRA
BLACK SEA
Halys R.
SINOPE
676 B.C.
GORDIUM
PHRYGIA
KIMMEROII
KIMMEROII
645 B.C.
600 B.C.
SARDIS
LYDIA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
ARSARETH
525 B.C.
CIMMERIANS

are recorded as occupying Arsareth, (II Esdras 13: 40-45) northwest of the Black Sea. (cir. 525 B.C.) The Greeks called the Cimmerians, "Kimmeriori" and it is so written in their records of the Cimmerians.

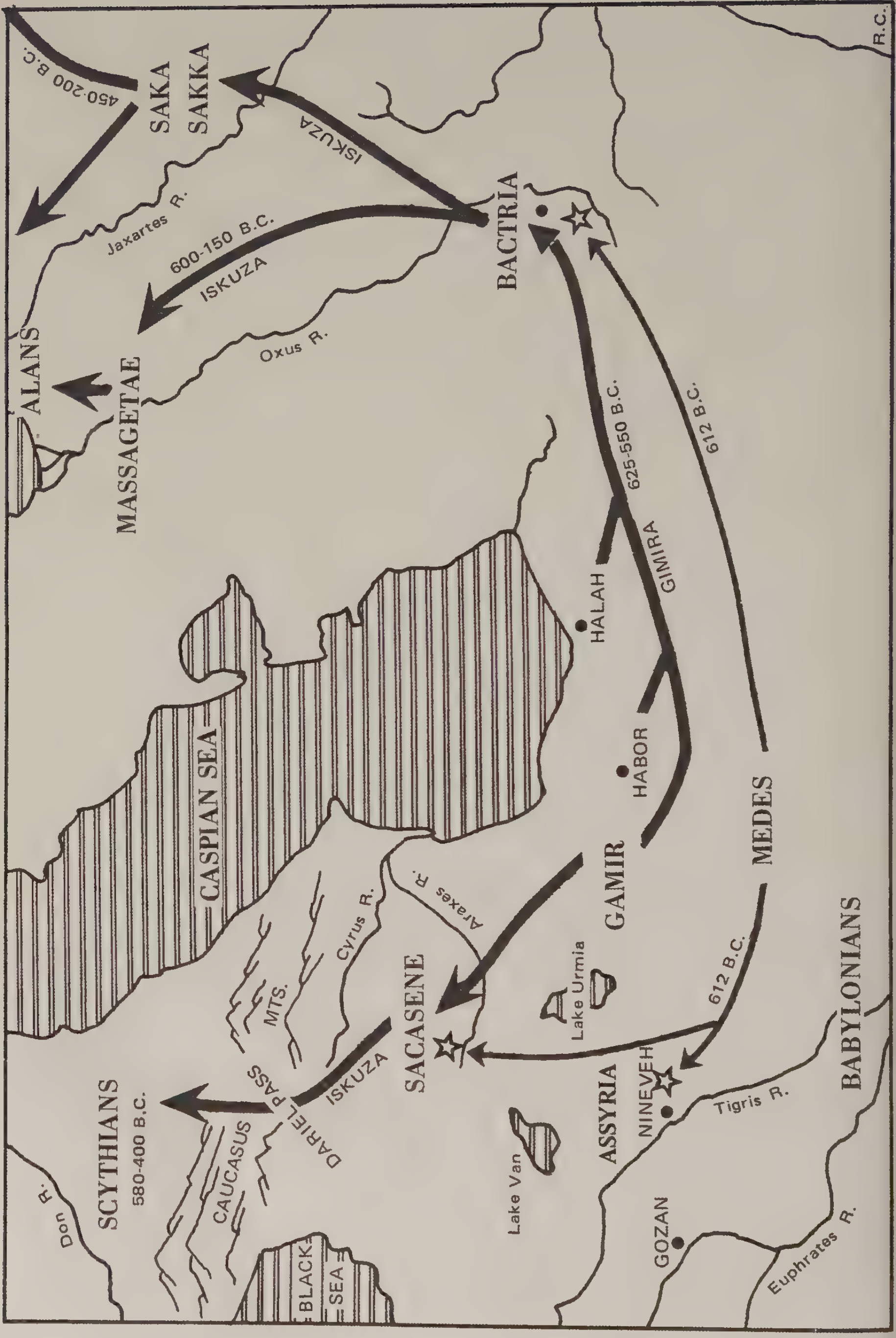
During the period of Cimmerian dominance of Western Asia Minor, the Scythian Israelites consolidated into a separate kingdom. Their power grew as the Cimmerians migrated out of Asia Minor and the Assyrians were being weakened by the rise of Babylon. However, in the later half of the 7th century B.C., the Scythians became divided into two main groups; an eastern or Central Asian group and a western group, south of the Caucasus.

Herodotus tells us that during this period of Scythian supremacy, the Scythians behaved like robbers, "riding up and down the country and seizing people's property" and established colonies in various parts of the country. Strabo, in his "Geography" wrote: "The Sacas (from Sakka) made raids like those of the Cimmerians and Treres, some into regions close to their own country, others into regions farther away. For instance, they occupied Bactriana (Bactria) and acquired possession of the best land in Armenia, which they named after themselves Sacasene."

Bactria is 500 miles east of the Caspian Sea and south of the Oxus River. This would place it in modern northern Afghanistan. These Scythians became known as "Sakkas" whereas those remaining in the west continued to be called "Scythians" and "Sacae." (as long as they remained south of the Caucasus) Sacasene is located between the Araxes and Kura Rivers, between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea. This area was once a part of the kingdom of Urartu. (Strabo XI, 4)

In excavations at Karmir Blur, near Erivan on the Zanga River in Soviet Armenia, Russian archaeologists discovered an old Urartian fortress. An inscription on a bronze bolt indicated the ruins to be the site of Teshebani, the center of government for Urartian Transcaucasia, where a viceroy or governor held court. There appeared to be three distinguishable periods of occupation, an earlier, marked by objects bearing the name of Menuas who reigned about 815-790 B.C., a second in which Rusa II (678-654 B.C.) was most active, and a third when Sardur reigned, about 640-620 B.C. (Iraq XIV, 1952)

The fortress is believed to have been originally built by Menuas, but reconstructed and enlarged by King Rusa II. The finding of large numbers of the three-edged Scythian arrow-heads and Scythian horse-trappings indicated the fortress had been captured and destroyed by the Scythians around 625-620 B.C. This date agrees


SAKA
SAKKA
450-200 B.C.
ISKUZA
Jaxartes R.
600-150 B.C.
ISKUZA
BACTRIA
Oxus R.
ALANS
MASSAGETAE
625-550 B.C.
612 B.C.
GIMIRA
HALAH
HABOR
CASPIAN SEA
GAMIR
MEDES
Araxes R.
Cyrus R.
MTS.
SACASENE
Lake Urmia
612 B.C.
BABYLONIANS
ISKUZA
DARIEL PASS
SCYTHIANS
580-400 B.C.
CAUCASUS
Don R.
ASSYRIA
NINEVEH
Tigris R.
Lake Van
GOZAN
BLACK SEA
Euphrates R.

with the dates given by Herodotus as when the Scythians rose to great power in Western Asia Minor. By this time the once mighty Kingdom of Urartu must have been reduced to a small area around Lake Van.

Strabo (writing about A.D. 20 but drawing his information from earlier sources) remarks on the variety of reports that he found about the Scythians, although he uses the name "Massagetae." (The name "Massagetae" means "the great Sakka horde," or "the main body of Sakkas") The name "Massagetae" may have been the name that the Persians gave to the main body of Scythians in northern Media before they were driven out, to distinguish them from those in the outlying colonies, such as the Sakkas in Sacasene and Bactriana.

In later periods, the Scythians west of the Caspian Sea retained their name while those east of the Caspian Sea became known as "Massagetae" or "Sakka." A few Greek writers did continue to refer to the Scythians west of the Caspian Sea as "Massagetae," but this only indicates that they drew on Persian sources for their information. Strabo wrote, concerning the Massagetae, "some of them inhabit mountains, some plains, others marshes. But the country is inundated most of all, they say, by the Araxes River, which splits into numerous branches, and empties by its other mouths into the sea." This would place them near the Araxes River and west of the Caspian Sea. Then a little further on he writes, the "Massagetae are situated alongside the Bactraiani...along the Oxus River." Apparently, the earliest Sakka settlers in Bactria (east of the Caspian Sea) were followed by a second wave of Scythians called "Massagetae."

The relationship between the Sacae and the Massagetae with the Scythians has been noted by several historians. Zaborowski states: "I have proved it and can say that the Sacae and the Scythians were identical." (The Aryan People of Asia and Europe -1, pg. 94) Zaborowski also wrote: "The first information of history concerning the peoples of Turkestan refers to the Massagetae, whose life was exactly the same as that of the Scythians. (Here he was quoting Herodotus 1, 205-216) They enjoyed a developed industrial civilization while they remained nomads." (i, pg. 285)

Minns, in his "Scythians and Greeks" (pg. 11) says: "The picture drawn of the nomad Massagetae seems very like that of the Scythians in a rather ruder stage of development. Herodotus, V. 215, describes them as follows: "In their dress and mode of living the Massagetae resemble the Scythians. They fight both on horseback and on foot, neither method is strange to them." Madison

Grant, in his "The Passing of the Great Race" (pg. 252) says that: "The Sacae or Saka were the blond peoples who carried the Aryan language to India. Strabo (511) allies them with the Scythians as one of their tribes... One tribe gained the most fertile tract in Armenia, which was called Sacasene, after them."

Herodotus also makes reference to the Massagetae and says that after Cyrus (king of Persia) had conquered Babylon (538 B.C.), his next desire was "to subdue the Massagetae whose country lies to the eastward beyond the Araxes...some suppose them to be of Scythian nationality " (Herodotus VII, 64) The dates and details of the campaigns against the Scythians are lacking but Herodotus gives us a clue as to the date of their withdrawal from the district round Lake Urmia and the territories south of the Araxes River. Herodotus wrote that from 590-585 B.C. there was a five years war in Asia Minor between the Medes (led by Cyaxares) and the Lydians. A total eclipse of the sun took place during the war and everyone stopped fighting to look at the eclipse. The date of this eclipse has been calculated to have taken place on May 28, 585 B.C. Since the Medes would have had to go through the territory of the Scythians to reach Lydia, it can reasonably be assumed that they must have previously conquered or driven out most of the Scythians from their territory south of the Araxes River.

The Massagetae, at this time, were governed by a queen named "Tomyris." She was a widow, past middle age. She had a son named "Spargapizes," who was heir to the throne and commander-in-chief of the armies of the queen. The first plan Cyrus formed for the annexation of the lands of the Massagetae to his own dominions was by a matrimonial alliance. Tomyris, realizing that it was her realm, and not herself, that constituted the great attraction for Cyrus, refused the offer and warned the king to leave her and her country in peace.

Cyrus, all the more determined to conquer the Massagetae, crossed the Araxes River, that formed the boundary between Persia and the Massagetae, with his army. Cyrus's strategy was to send a small part of his army, with a great abundance of supplies, including large stocks of rich wine. ahead to establish an advance camp. Then when the enemy attacked, to fall back in apparent disorder, leaving the troops of Tomyris to assume they had defeated the main Persian army. Hopefully, the Massagetae would celebrate their 'victory' by feasting and drinking the wine, becoming vulnerable to a counter-attack by the Persians.

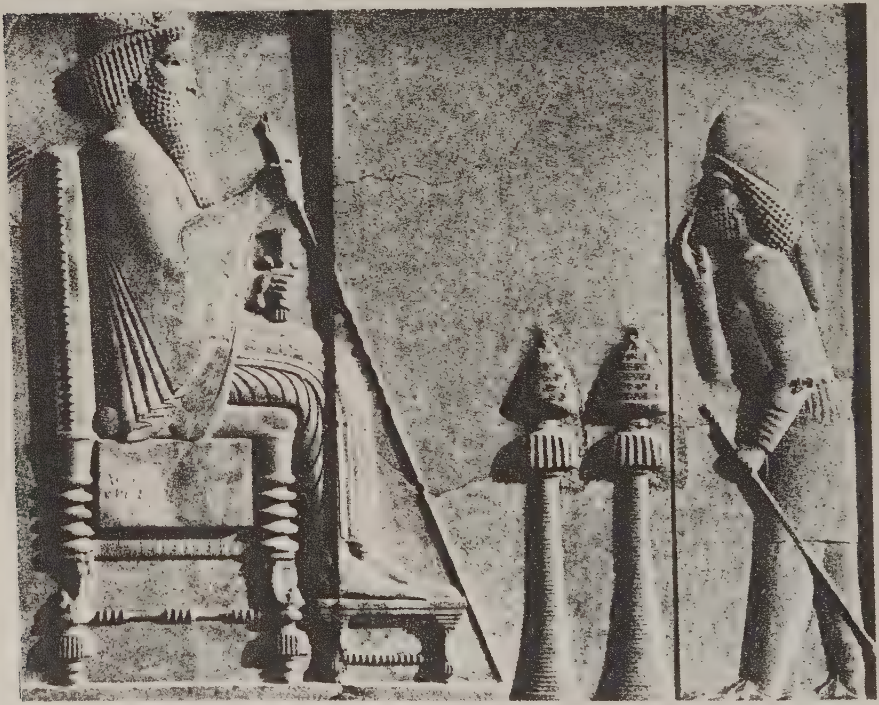
Cyrus′ plan was successful. Not only were the army of the Massagetae effectually overwhelmed and a large number slain, the supplies recovered, but Prince Spargapizes, intoxicated with wine, was captured. The result of this strategem, triumphantly successful as it was, should have settled the contest and made Cyrus master of the whole realm. However, Tomyris had planned a similiar ruse. Only part of her army had engaged the Persians. Two thirds of her army remained intact and in reserve. Probably she intended, if the Persians defeated her advance detachment, they would have thought they had destroyed her main forces and could be caught unprepared for a surprise counter-attack by the Massagetae. Only the unexpected capture of her son kept the queen from ordering her troops to attack the victorious Persians.

When Spargapizes awoke from his stupor, and learned the full extent of his misfortune, he was overwhelmed by disappointment and shame. The ignominy of his defeat under the circumstances, and the distress of being captive, caused him to seize a weapon, when he was not observed by his guards, and kill himself. When Tomyris heard of the fate of her son, she was frantic with grief and rage. She immediately summoned all the additional troops that could be obtained from every part of her kingdom. Cyrus, when informed that he still had the main force of Tomyris′ army to contend with, prepared for a great final struggle.

Within a few days the two armies approached each other and the battle began. The Persians fought desperately, for they fought for their lives. They were in the heart of an enemy′s country, a broad river behind them cut off their retreat and they were contending with a foe determined to avenge their injured queen. For an entire day the battle raged. Neither side seemed able to gain the advantage. Bands of Persians and Massagetae (Scythians) would neither retreat nor surrender, preferring to fight till all were slain. By nightfall it was evident that the Massagetae had defeated and almost wholly destroyed the Persian army. Among the dead was Cyrus. Tomyris cut and mutilated the lifeless form and is reported to have said, ″You have murdered my son, but I promised you your fill of blood, and you shall have it.″ After saying that, she filled a container with Persian blood, obtained probably by the execution of her captives. Cutting off the head of Cyrus, she poured the blood into the severed neck and exclaimed, ″Drink there, insatiable monster, till your murderous thirst is satisfied.″ (Clio cciv-ccxiv)

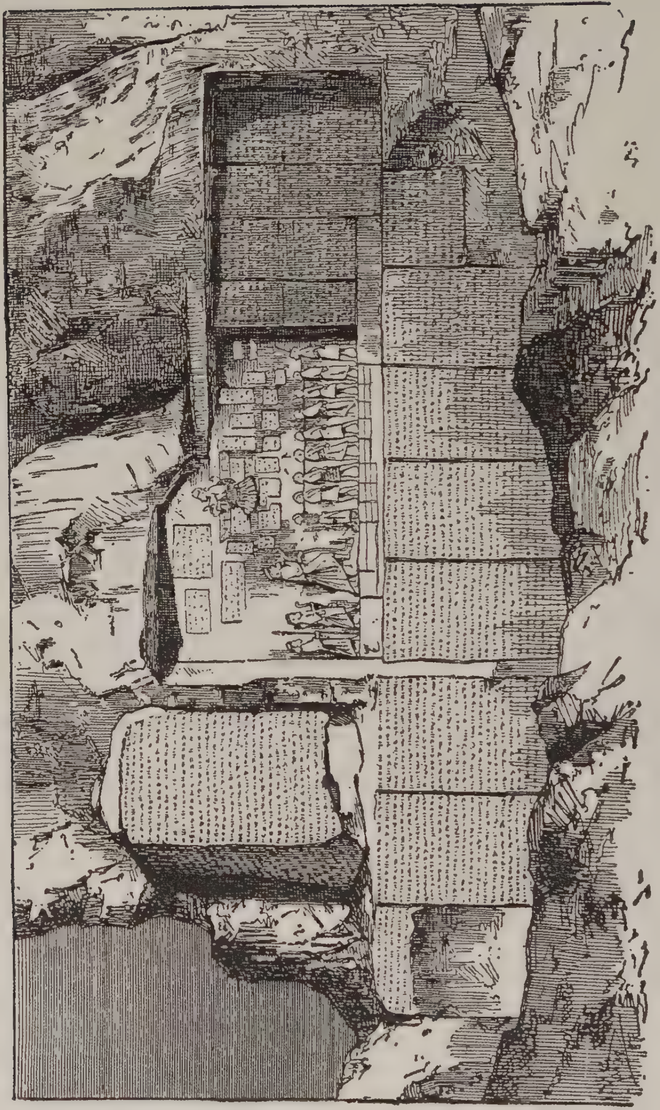
Cyrus was succeeded by his son, Cambyses, who had been appointed regent during the kings absence. His reign was uneventful and it was not until the reign of Darius, who ascended the Persian throne (521 B.C.) that Persian armies again attempted to subjugate the huge bands of Scythians whose territories extended from the Araxes to the extreme parts of the east. Considering the harassing and absorbing policy which the Persians pursued against them, it is not surprising that historians (writing a few centuries later) should mention the existence of the Massagetae and Aakka (Sacae) peoples at great distances from the localities where Herodotus places them.

During the first six years of Darius' reign, his army was employed in suppressing rebellions in various parts of the empire. Among the peoples subjugated were portions of the Scythians, then spread over a huge territory extending from the Araxes River to the extreme parts of the east. Darius recorded taking some "Sakkas" prisoners. The record, inscribed on a stone face, known as the "Behistun Rock," forms an important Israelite- Scythian archaeological "link."



DARIUS SITS ON HIS THRONE HOLDING A LONG SCEPTER.

THE BEHISTUN ROCK



SCULPTURES AND INSCRIPTIONS ON THE ROCK OF BEHISTUN

CHAPTER 8.

THE BEHISTUN ROCK

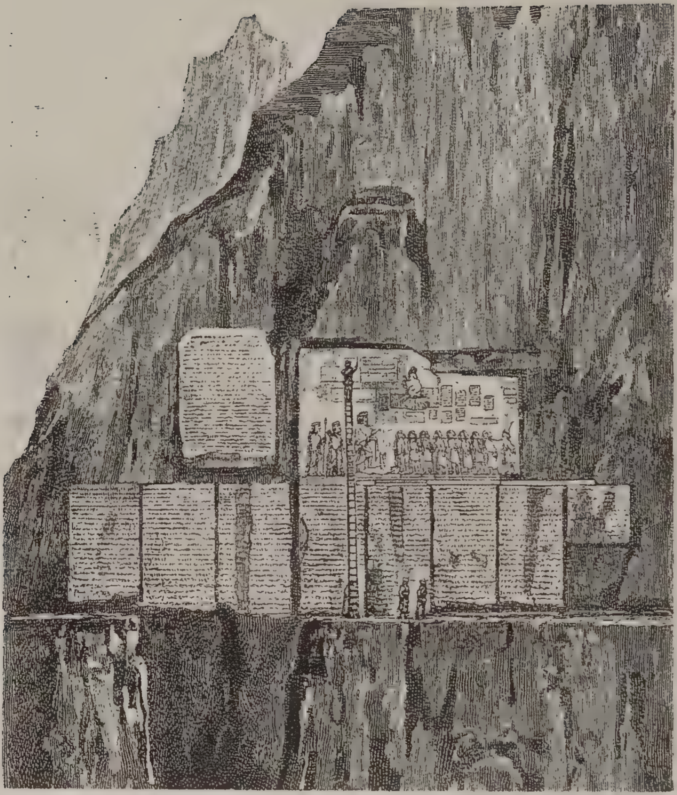
No better evidence can be desired to establish a fact or to settle a date, than that of a monument created by a public authority. It settles the question of a historical fact, and few persons would be disposed to question a statement of a date found on one. The testimony of written documents may undergo a change due to fraud or accident, or may be liable to corruption or variation.

The old caravan road from Babylon to Ecbatana (ancient capital of Median) runs by a limestone mountain rising out of the plain to a height of 1,700 feet. About 300 feet above the base, on the perpendicular side, is a rock face containing an inscription made by the order of Darius the Great, about 515 B.C. The inscription not only fixes the date of his reign but provides some interesting references to the so-called "Lost Tribes of Israel." The memorial measures about 150 feet long by 100 feet high.

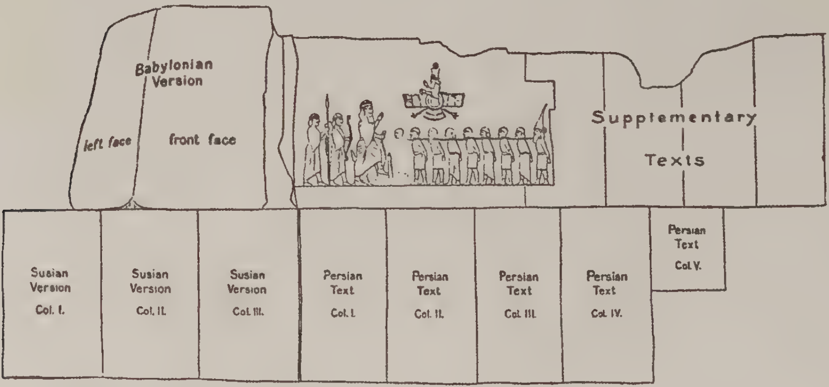
The labor of preparing and polishing the mountain side on the sheer cliff must have been a painstaking task. Where the rock was defective or unsound, pieces were filled in and secured with molten lead. Holes or fissures in the rock were filled up in the same way, and the whole of the face of the rock divided into panels and beautifully polished. The lettering had then been engraved on the prepared surface, and treated with a coat of silicious varnish.

The inscriptions were in three languages, Babylonian (Accadian), Elamite (Susian) and Persian. They were chiefly in the cuneiform or wedge-like characters. While many scholars should be recognized for their efforts toward solving the puzzle of the wedge-shaped script, a young English officer in the Persian army, Henry C. Rawlinson, is given credit for successfully deciphering the Old Persian signs. The trilingual inscription on what today is known as the "Behistun Rock" provided the 'key.' Once it was determined that the texts of the three languages were identical it was only a matter of time till scholars were able to read the Elamite and Accadian writings.

Before the Behistun Rock gave up its hidden secret, the Babylonian-Assyrian valley was merely a cemetery of vanished nations, covered with tombs of ancient cities and towns, whose identities were a matter of conjecture. The relations of these nations to other people and lands were also inferred from hints here and there, and especially from representations of the Old Testament. But only by the linguistic achievements of dedicated scholars were past conjectures transformed into visions of a valley full of thrifty

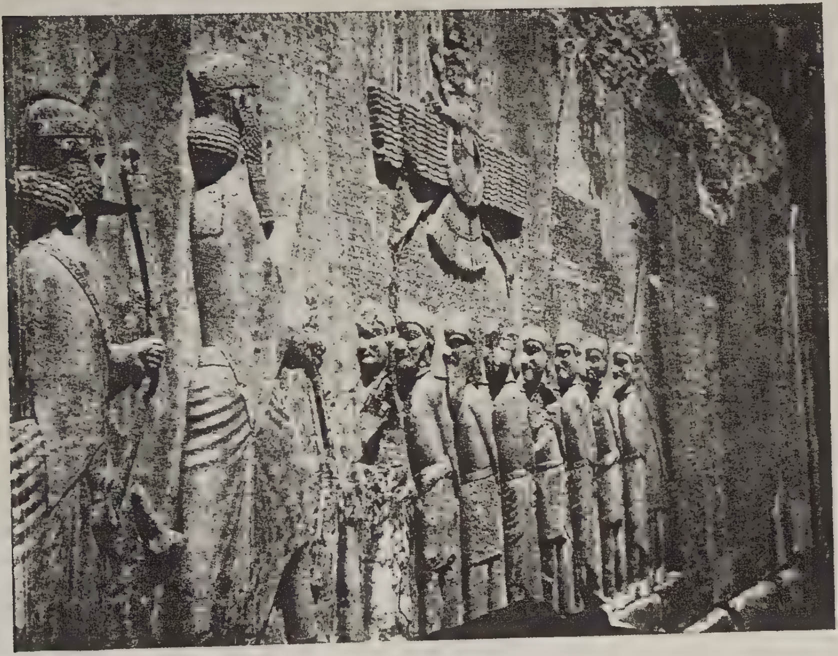


HENRY C. RAWLINSON COPYING BEHISTUN ROCK INSCRIPTIONS


Babylonian Version
left face
front face
Supplementary Texts
Susian Version Col. I.
Susian Version Col. II.
Susian Version Col. III.
Persian Text Col. I.
Persian Text Col. II.
Persian Text Col. III.
Persian Text Col. IV.
Persian Text Col. V.

KEY TO PORTIONS OF THE OLD PERSIAN, ELAMITE (SUSIAN) AND BABYLONIAN VERSIONS OF THE TRILINGUAL INSCRIPTIONS cities, well-organized governments, victorious armies and world rulers.

The dominant feature of the Behistun Rock inscriptions is King Darius, in royal attire and surrounded by captives. Around the captives are five main panels, twenty in all. The first panel contains 19 paragraphs and 96 lines. Each paragraph commences with the words: "I am Darius, the king of kings, the king of Persia." The second panel has 16 paragraphs and 96 lines; over each figure is a brief history of the man and the tribe he represents. The tenth panel is most interesting to a Bible student because it speaks of "Sarocus," the Sacan, who has the Hebrew form of head-dress.



Most noteworthy is King Darius majestically standing before nine persons united by a rope around their necks and their hands fastened behind their backs. A tenth man is prostrate on his back; the right foot of the king is upon his body. No two of the prisoners are dressed alike. Some of them have short tunics, others have long flowing robes. They are evidently the head chiefs of the ten tribes of Israel. The word "Kana" occurs 28 times in the inscription and the word "Armenia" also occurs frequently. This is the area from which the prisoners were taken — the very area where the ten tribes of Israel had been placed by the Assyrians.

The inscriptions include a list of 23 nations over whom Darius ruled and named among these are the "Sakkas." In both the Persian and Elamite versions the original word is "Sakka," but in the Babylonian version the same people are called "Gimiri." (verified on behalf of the British Museum by L.W. King and R.C. Thomson — Sculptures and Inscriptions of Behistun — pg. 161) This proves that the Assyrians and the Babylonians called the Israelite exiles "Gimiri" regardless of where they lived. It also indicates that by this time (about 517 B.C.) a branch of the Gimiri (called "Sakka" by the Persians) had already migrated a long way beyond Bactria and dwelt on the eastern extremity of the Persian empire.

In another inscription, written on a gold tablet about a foot square, Darius wrote: "This kingdom that I hold is from Sakka which is beyond Sogdiana to Kush (Ethiopia) and from India to Sardis." (Translation published by Sidney Smith of the British Museum — 1926) This provides added evidence that by 500 B.C. some of the Sakkas were far to the east near the upper Jaxartes Basin.

Additional evidence that the Sakka were a branch of the Gimiri (Israelites) is provided by another trilingual inscription found in the tomb of Darius, in southwestern Persia. The tomb is cut into the face of a cliff in the valley of Naksh-i-Rustam, near the ancient city of Persepolis. The inscription again included a list of the nations over which Darius ruled. On this occasion, Darius listed three separate groups of "Sakkas;" the "Amyrgian Sakkas," the "Sakkas with the pointed caps," and the "Sakkas who are beyond the sea." In each case the name "Gimiri," in the Babylonian text, is translated "Sakka" in the Persian.

These inscriptions have been known for many years but the publications dealing with them have generally passed over the translation of "Gimiri" to "Sakka" with scarcely a comment. Perhaps it seemed quite inexplicable to the historians. And yet, the only conclusion that can be drawn from the inscriptions (also the writings of Josephus) is that the Iskuza were called "Sakka" by the Persians. Therefore, the logical conclusion is that the "Iskuza," the "Sakka," and the "Gimiri" are the same people. Then in reviewing the Royal Correspondence of the Assyrian Empire it is evident that the "Iskuza," the "Sakka," the "Scythians," the "Cimmerians," and the "Gimiri" are all Israelites.

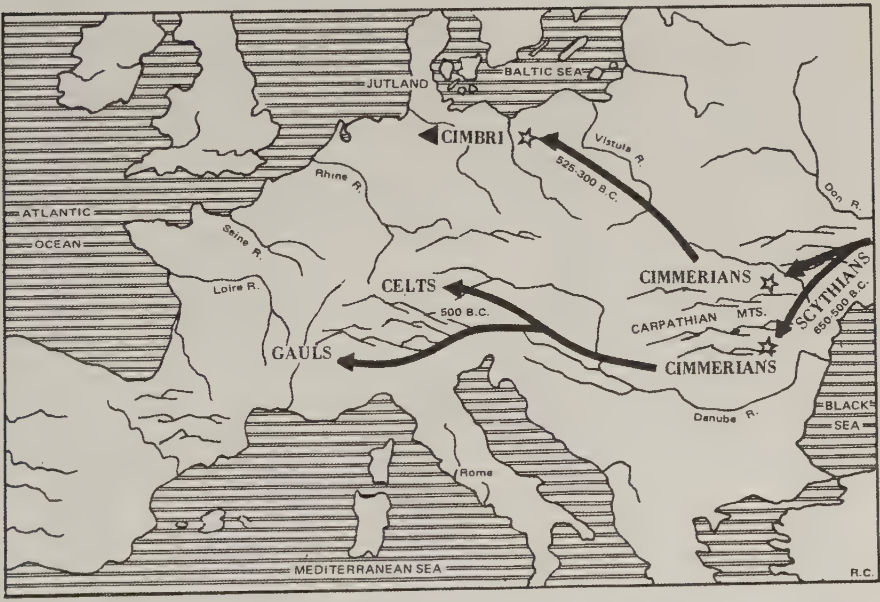
In the next two chapters, we shall present a synopsis of the migrations of these people into Central Asia and Europe.

CHAPTER 9.

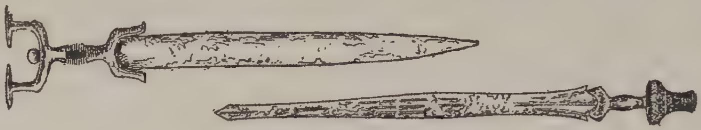
THE CIMMERIAN MIGRATIONS

All historical accounts agree that the Cimmerians were in the southern areas west of the Black Sea before the Scythians. It was the Scythians, pushed by the Sarmations, that caused the Cimmerians to move westward as "Celts" and "Gauls." (the latter name being given to them by the Romans) It is recorded that a small section of the Cimmerians merged with a portion of the Scythians, the progeny of this blend being termed "Celto-Scythiae" by modern historians.

One branch of the Cimmerians migrated from the Black Sea region in a north-western direction to the "Low Countries" (now Belgium, Holland and North-West Germany) to the "German Ocean" and occupied the tract of land known as "Cimbric Chersonesus," now called "Jutland." The Romans called these people "Cimri," being an abreviation for Cimmerians. Plutarch in his "Life of Marius" says "they were called at first Cimmerians and then, not inappropriately, Cimbri." Poseidonius, (130? - 50 B.C.) the Stoic philosopher, also records the Cimbri dwelling originally on the shores of the Black Sea where they had been known to the Greeks as "Cimmerians."

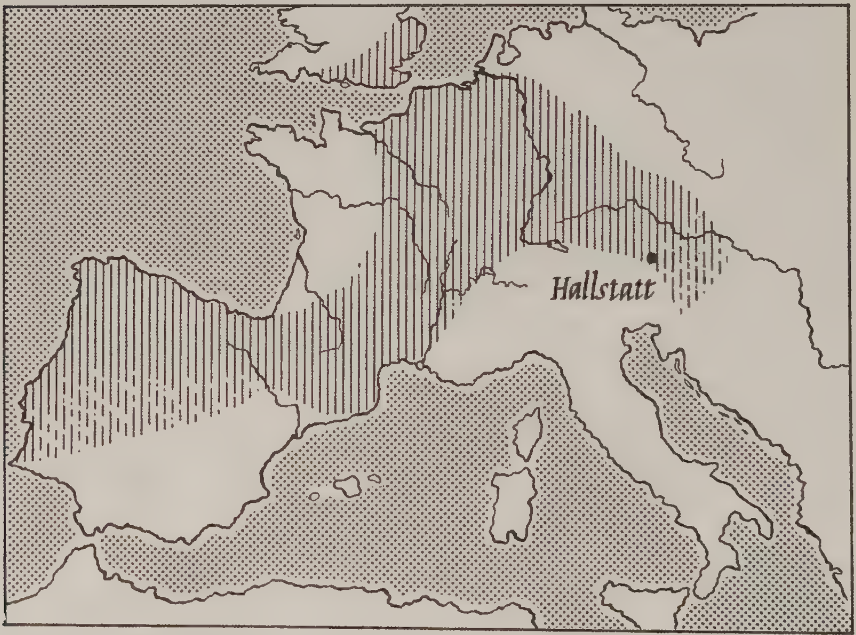

JUTLAND
BALTIC SEA
CIMBRI
Vistula R.
525-300 B.C.
Don R.
Rhine R.
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
Seine R.
Loire R.
CELTS
500 B.C.
CIMMERIANS
CARPATHIAN MTS.
SCYTHIANS
650-500 B.C.
GAULS
CIMMERIANS
Danube R.
BLACK
SEA
Rome
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
R.C.

After entering Europe, the greater part of the Cimmerians moved up the Danube, through Hungary and Austria, into southern Germany and France where they became known to the Greeks as "Celts," though the Romans called them "Gauls." (Diodorus) Between the seventh and sixth centuries B.C., martial groups of Celtic tribes had settled in Bohemia and Bavaria. They buried their warriors accompanied with their iron swords, although examples of bronze ones have been found of the same period. Their greater chieftains were entombed in wood-built chambers under great mounds.(Tumulus)



BRONZE SWORDS (HALLSTATT CULTURE)

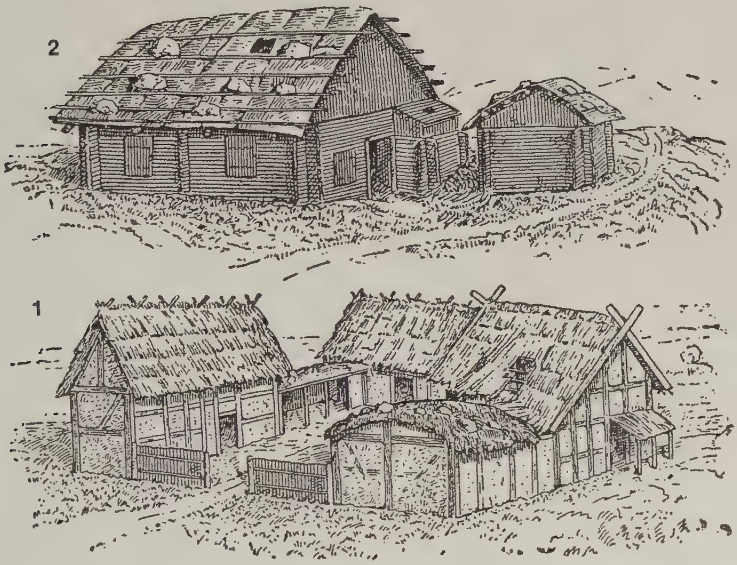
Material from these tombs has been given the name "Hallstatt Culture," so-called from the place of that name in the Salzkammergut area of upper Austria. It was there, in the nineteenth century A.D., that a very rich cemetery was excavated. It yielded iron weapons, quantities of fine bronze vessels, bronze harnesses for horses, and decorated pottery of Greek and Etruscan workmanship. Often, the pottery vessels were filled with joints of pork and beef.



EXTENT OF THE HALLSTATT CULTURE AT OPENING OF THE 5TH CENTURY B.C.

Modern archaeology has identified such settlements as "Celtic" and existing some centuries before the Cimmerians migrated from Asia Minor. This has caused somewhat of an archeological problem. However, the problem is solved when one understands that these earlier settlers in Western Europe and the British Isles were, in fact, the vanguard of the Cimmerian Celts. It would be more appropriate to refer to them as "Proto-Celts."(These earlier migrations were covered in previous chapters.)

Excavations of houses of the Hallstatt period revealed that some were huts of the crudest kind, but that others compare well with the houses of prosperous farmers of today. An example of the best type of house is one excavated at Newhausel, Czechoslovakia. The group of buildings on this estate covers an area of about ninety by ninety-five feet and consists of several attached houses for living and farm purposes. The roofs were covered with thatch, and the framework of the buildings were constructed of carefully jointed timbers. The earthen floors were covered with sand. The long halls, stables and barns leave little doubt that this establishment was the property of some wealthy farmer.



RESTORATION OF HALLSTATT FARM HOUSES
(1. CZECHOSLOVAKIA — 2. GERMANY)

The acquisition of iron, knowledge of which may have come up though the Balkans, undoubtedly made these people the most powerful north of the Alps, allowing them to become overlords of the earlier immigrants. The iron ax enabled them to clear the forest lands. The iron plow, drawn by oxen, broke virgin soil, giving a surplus of grain and vegetables that spurred the growth of population and sent them wandering in quest of fresh fields and pastures.

The imported goods found in the Hallstatt tombs were the result of export trade in salt which was mined, and extracted from springs, at the head of the Salzkammergut valley. The value of salt in the contemporary world may be gauged by the wealth of exotic objects received in trade. Gold ornaments, and cups of native manufacture, bear witness to an accumulation of wealth among their chieftains which they had not previously enjoyed.

From the opening of the fourth century B.C., when the Celtic tribes invaded northern Italy, these people come closer within the range of written history so that archaeological evidence can be filled out through the observations of Greek and Latin writers. The Roman historian Sallust, in recording the series of defeats of the Romans at the hands of the Cimbri, stated they were "Gauls." Other Roman historians repeatedly spoke of the Cimbri as a "Celtic tribe." Seemingly, modern historians have been unable to accept the clear and consistent historical witnesses to the effect that the Cimbri in Jutland and the Celts and Gauls in France have a common ancestry in the Cimmerians who had once been known to the Greeks on both sides of the Black Sea.

Tacitus and Pliny, supported by modern archaeological research, state that all the tribes dwelling along the North Sea Coast from Holland to Denmark were a single ethnic group which they called "Ingaevones." From this we may conclude that the historical Frisians, Chauci and Cimbri (mentioned by early historians) were of one stock; not only of Cimmerian but originally of Israelitish origin. Archaeology indicates that these people first arrived on the shores of the North Sea about 300-250 B.C.

Among the first settlers were the "Terp-dwellers" who migrated westward from northern Germany. They found lush meadows of salt-loving grasses which were attractive to herdsmen. To protect their homes and cattle against flooding at high tides, these people built artificial mounds of turf sod which are called "terpen." The height of most of these ancient mounds had been raised over the centuries by successive generations of farmers, until some stood as much as twenty feet above sea-level.

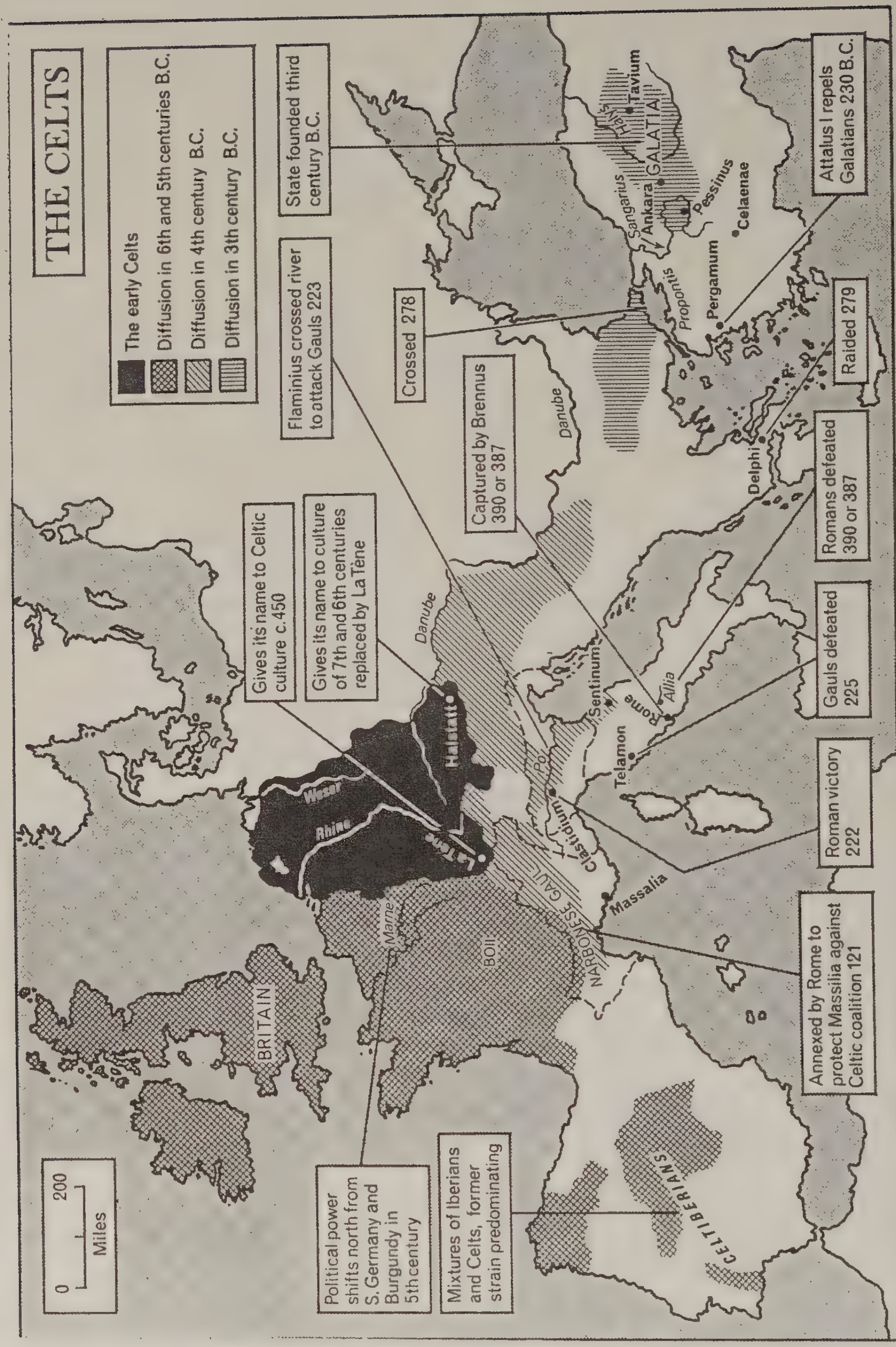
Excavations on a number of Terp-sites reveal that both houses and stables were under one roof, the stalls being arranged along both sides of a central aisle. One of these farmsteads was found to be 23½ feet wide and 79 feet long with stalls for housing as many as fifty-two cows. The oldest phase of this "Terpen-culture" extended from 300 to 50 B:C., after which a change in the style of pottery indicated the arrival of new immigrants from the east. It is possible the new arrival were Anglo-Saxons . (Scythians)

By the end of the third century B.C., the Celts, or "Gauls" as the Romans called them, filled the whole of Central Europe and North Italy, from the Apennines to Brittany. It is about this period that they first came under the scrutiny of the historians, for so greatly had the Celtic tribes increased in number, that their migrations to more extensive lands caused a general commotion. They crossed the Alps and Apennines, and overran Central and Southern Italy. It was they who overthrew and destroyed the Etruscan power, a state exceeding that of Rome both in civilization and extent.

The Gauls attacked the Romans in consequent of the latter refusing justice in the case of a Gaulish chief (who aided the Etruscans) being slain by a Roman. Rome was sacked and burned (in 390 B.C.) by the Gaulish leader Brennus or "Bran." Rome continued to be harassed by the Gauls for almost 200 years. Previous to the battle of Sentinum, the Gauls had never fought a Roman army without conquering them. (Arnold's History of Rome, vol. i. p. 521) Milan, Brixen, and Verona were founded by Gauls, while another stream of the Celtic race poured over the great Central European plain.

A little later, about 280 B.C., vast hordes of Gauls from Central Europe invaded the western portion of Asia Minor, the whole of which for many years they ravaged at leisure. They permanently maintained themselves in Phrygia, and gave their name to the northern portion, which became known as "Galatia." This is the region mentioned in Acts 16:6. Most Bible scholars fail to recognize, in reading the Epistle to the Galatians that it was written to a race of the Celts. (Cimmerian Israelites) They formed the "second" influx into Asia Minor. Thus, as Professor Rawlinson remarks, "these two great invasions into Asia Minor proceeded from the same identical race," (App. Bk. iv) in the first instance called "Cimmerians," in the second, "Gauls."

In the century before Caesar, the Gauls again attacked the Romans, joining forces with their kinsmen, the Teutons from the



THE CELTS

- ■ The early Celts
- ▩ Diffusion in 6th and 5th centuries B.C.
- ▨ Diffusion in 4th century B.C.
- ▤ Diffusion in 3th century B.C.

State founded third century B.C.

Flaminius crossed river to attack Gauls 223

Crossed 278

Captured by Brennus 390 or 387

Gives its name to Celtic culture c.450

Gives its name to culture of 7th and 6th centuries replaced by La Tène

Attalus I repels Galatians 230 B.C.

Raided 279

Romans defeated 390 or 387

Gauls defeated 225

Roman victory 222

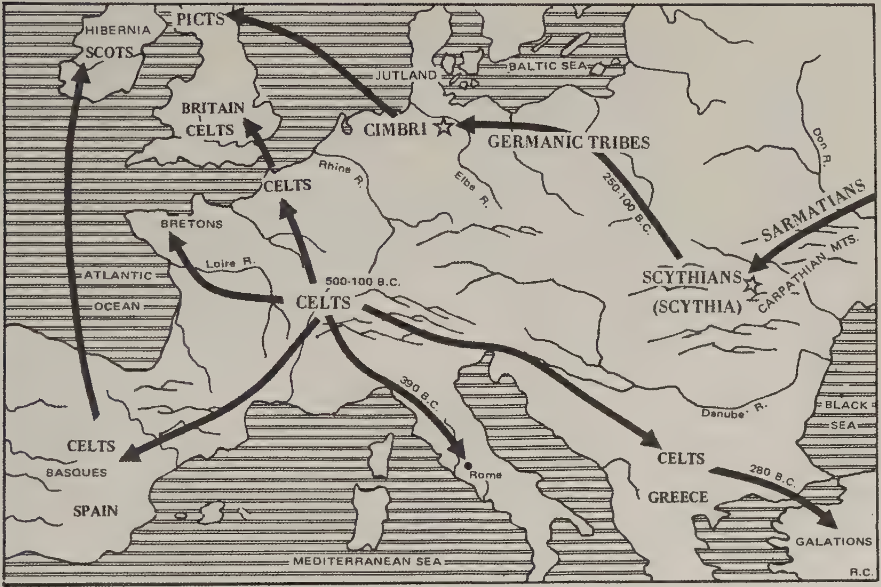
Annexed by Rome to protect Massilia against Celtic coalition 121

Mixtures of Iberians and Celts, former strain predominating

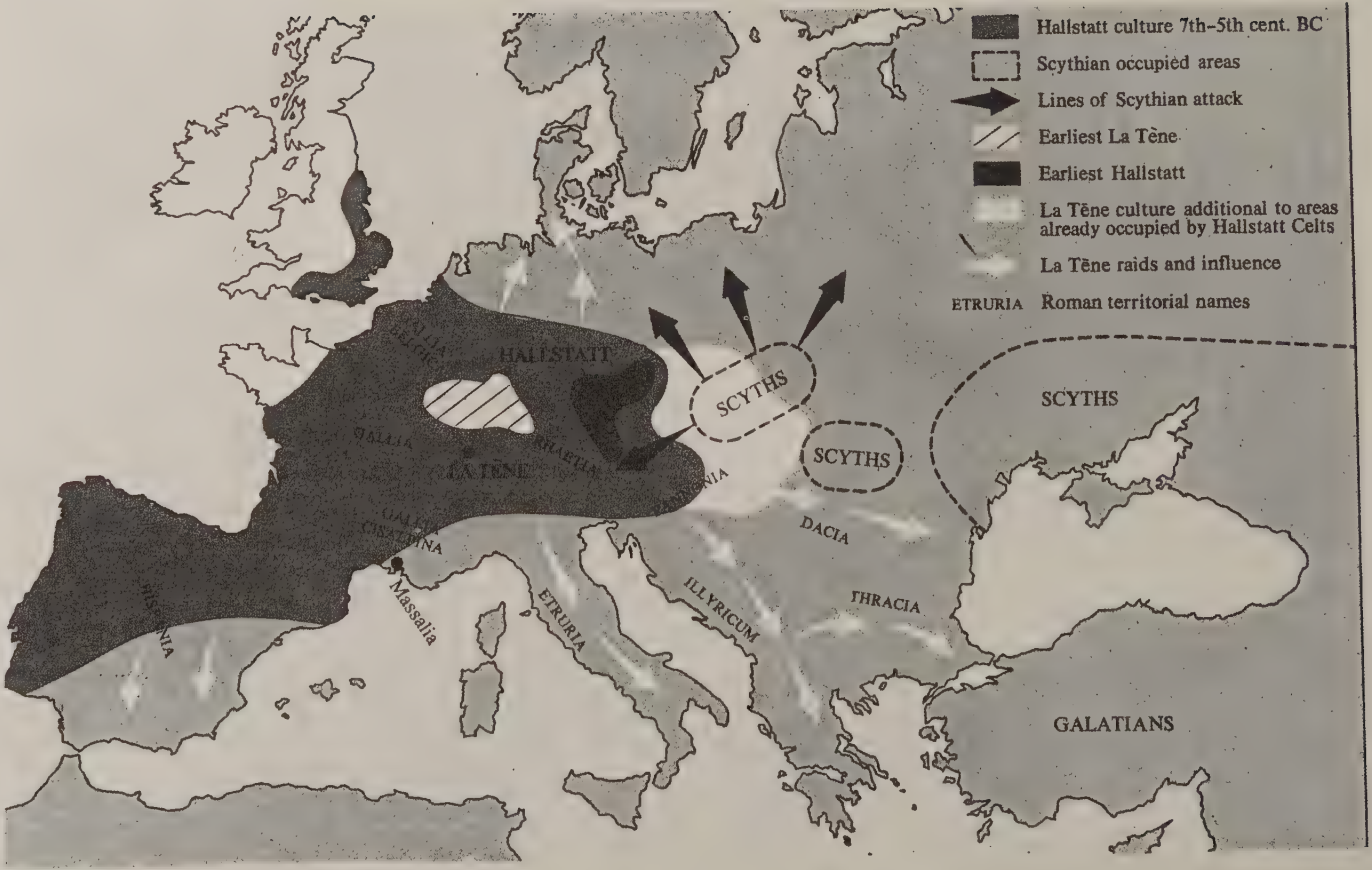
Political power shifts north from S.Germany and Burgundy in 5th century

0 200
Miles
BRITAIN
BOII
Marne
NARBONESE GAUL
CELTIBERIANS
Massalia
Clastidium
Rhine
Weser
La Tène
Hallstatt
Danube
Po
Telamon
Sentinum
Rome
Allia
Danube
Delphi
Propontis
Pergamum
Sangarius
Ankara
GALATIA
Halys
Tavium
Pessinus
Celaenae

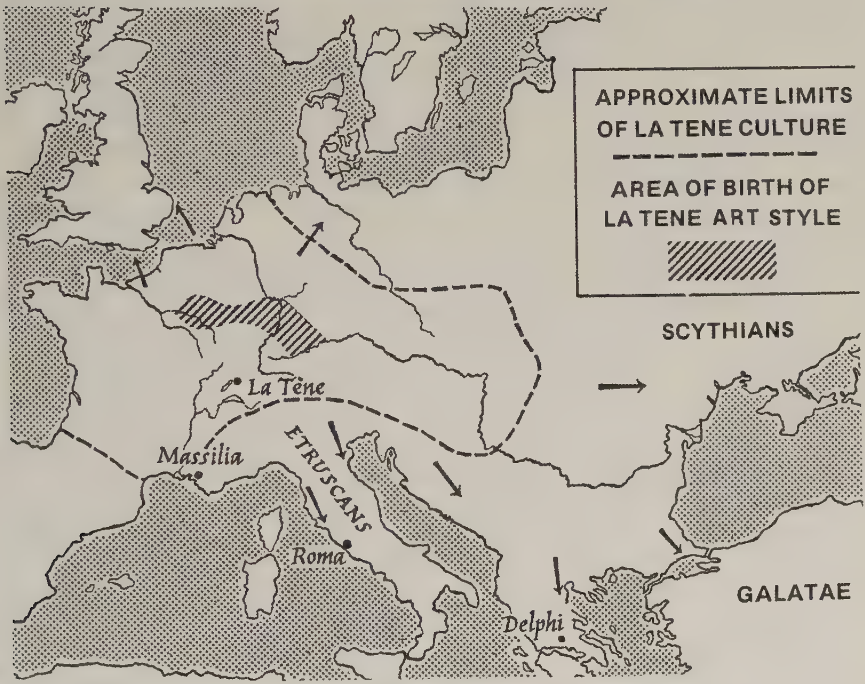
north. In five battles they defeated five Roman consuls. For many years they ravaged all the country from the Rhine to the Pyrenees. Then they spread into Spain, where they were repulsed by a mingled branch of their own stock, the Iberians. They were finally defeated by the Roman Marius (102 B.C.) at Aix and Milan. From 200,000 to 300,000 were destroyed in these battles. After this slaughter, Rome triumphantly held sway until the third century of our era, when Europe was again overrun by the so-called barbarians, Goths and Huns, for some 300 years.


HIBERNIA
SCOTS
PICTS
BRITAIN
CELTS
JUTLAND
BALTIC SEA
CIMBRI
GERMANIC TRIBES
Rhine R.
Elbe R.
Don R.
CELTS
BRETONS
Loire R.
250-100 B.C.
SARMATIANS
CARPATHIAN MTS.
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
500-100 B.C.
CELTS
SCYTHIANS
(SCYTHIA)
390 B.C.
Danube R.
BLACK SEA
CELTS
BASQUES
SPAIN
Rome
CELTS
GREECE
280 B.C.
GALATIONS
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
R.C.

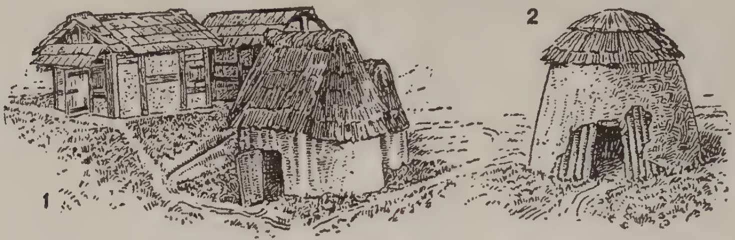
As the Celts and Gauls expanded into the remote parts of Europe and into Britain and Ireland, they created individual rural communities. These groups were bound to each other in a close system of family relationships and social obligations to serve and protect one another, the whole bound together by ritual and magical sanctions. One notable example of Celtic ritualistic culture is found in the votive deposits excavated at La Tene, at the north-eastern end of the Lake of Neuchatel, north of the Alps. During the nineteenth century the lowering of the lake level revealed timber posts and a great quantity of iron weapons, but relatively few other objects. It is now considered that this was a votive deposit on a large scale. Subsequent discoveries of other such tombs yielding ritual offerings bear out the testimony of Classical writers who ascribe this kind of practice to the Celts.


Hallstatt culture 7th–5th cent. BC
Scythian occupied areas
Lines of Scythian attack
Earliest La Tène
Earliest Hallstatt
La Tène culture additional to areas already occupied by Hallstatt Celts
La Tène raids and influence
ETRURIA
Roman territorial names
HALLSTATT
LA TÈNE
GALLIA
RHAETIA
SCYTHS
SCYTHS
SCYTHS
DACIA
THRACIA
ILLYRICUM
ETRURIA
Massalia
GALATIANS

The votive deposit at la Tene was made in the second century B.C., however, the term "La Tene Culture" has been applied to similiar deposits found to be of earlier periods.(going back to about 500 B.C.) From chieftains' tombs, mainly in the vicinity of Koblenz, have been found some of the earliest and finest examples of metal work, gold and bronze, in the La Tene style. Drinking vessels, helmets, and chariot fittings were among the principle fields for this new artistry in brass, while gold was rendered into neck ornaments, the torc, and bracelets. It is by means of such art craft that the Celtic tribes are traced into Britain and Ireland.


APPROXIMATE LIMITS OF LA TENE CULTURE
AREA OF BIRTH OF LA TENE ART STYLE
SCYTHIANS
La Tène
Massilia
ETRUSCANS
Roma
Delphi
GALATAE

The houses of the La Tene period had much the same construction as those of today. Wood was the primary building material and in the better houses iron clamps were used to bind the wooden posts to the stone foundations. The style of architecture differed from place to place. The method of heating the houses had improved from the Hallstatt period which utilized small hearth fires. The La Tene people had primitive fireplaces with chimneys. Stoves of clay with oaken frames walled in with bricks on a clay foundation to heat the rooms. At Grossgartach, Wurttemberg, Germany, diggers found an excellent example of fine farm buildings, consisting of several small rectangular and round wattle-and-daub houses for living and farm purposes.



RESTORATION OF LA TENE FARM HOUSES
(GERMANY : 1. GROSSGARTACH — 2. HANDSCHUHSHEIM)

In Caesar's time, France, or "Gallia" as it was called, was divided into three large tribes; the "Belgae," "the Gauls," and the "Acquitanae." Of these the Gallic tribes were the most extensive and indigenous. By their name, the whole country was known to the Greeks and Romans — the word "Galli" or "Gaul" being the Latinized form of the native term "Gael." The Belgae were in the north-east of France, the Gauls occupied the central portion, and the Acquitanae were between the Garonne (or the Loire) and the Pyrenees and are supposed to have come from the Iberian stock of Spain.

The name "Iberes" (the Gaelic name for Hebrews) was carried by Celtic peoples from Spain to Ireland. They named their new island home, "Hibernai," a name that still exists. However, the name "Scotia" is, by ancient historians, applied to Ireland more often than any other name. Orosius, a third century geographer, used the term "Hibernia, the nation of the Scoti." The ancient poets and seanachies (historians) of Ireland claim the name "Scotia" was derived from "Scota," queen-mother of the Milesians. (Story of the Irish Race, MacManus pg. 192) Undoubtedly this was Scota, the daughter of Zedekiah, the last king of Judah. Scota married a Milesian prince in Egypt and their son, Eochaidh (Heremon or Eremon) married Tea Tephi and founded a dynasty in Ireland. (See Jacob's Pillar — Capt)

About 300 years before the Christian Era, "Scots" (Celts) from Ireland, under Fergus I, invaded the western side of North Britain. They were expelled in A.D. 203 by the Picts with their allies the Britains. However, in 403 A.D., under Fergus II, the Scots took possession of Argyle and the Hebrides. For the next four centuries, fierce and relentless war was carried on between the two nations.

By A.D. 848 the Scots gained complete control, exterminating vast numbers of the Picts and setting up their own king, Kenneth MacAlpin, on the throne of Scotland.

During this time, it appears the general term "Celt" comprised the Cimmerii or Cymry; the Gael or Gauls; the Belgae and several minor tribes, all being the primitive inhabitants of Gaul, Belgium, the British Isles and probably parts of Spain and Portugal. Descendants of these people now inhabit Scotland, Ireland, Wales, Cornwall, the Isle of Man, France, and to a lesser degree, Spain, Portugal, and Italy. Perhaps the closest living representatives of the ancient Celts are those who retreated to the fastness of Wales. To this day, they cling to their ancient language and traditions with patient tenacity.

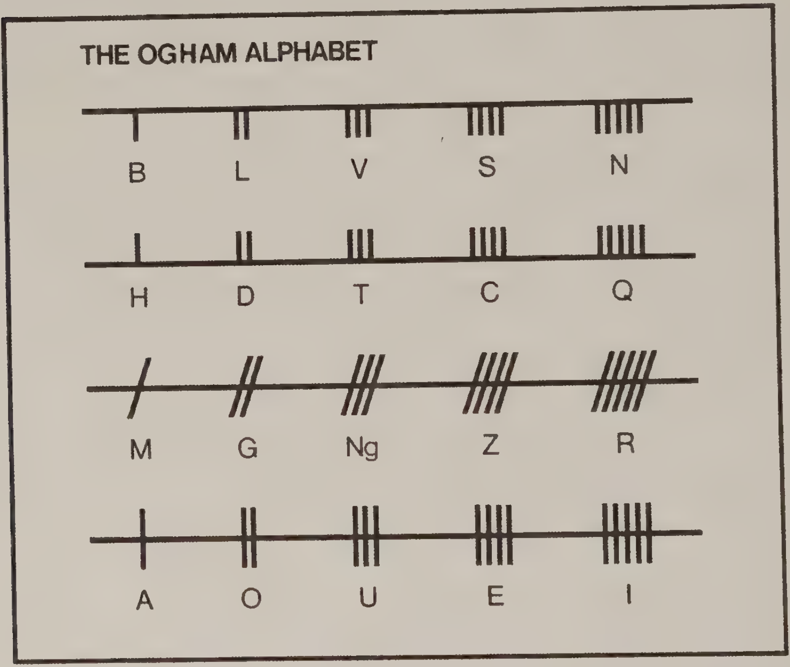
The Celts never seemed to have been wholly domesticated. The agricultural and pastoral life never completely supplanted their inclination for hunting and warfare, which was the basis for a Celtic aristocracy. Their farms on the uplands of France and Germany and the downs of southern England seldom comprised more than 20 acres in all. Usually their dwellings were primitive thatched houses of timber, twigs and clay. Later, sometime in the second century B.C., defensible clusters of dwellings began to be grouped together in southern France and in central Europe.

The Celts relied for static defense on hilltop forts, the remains of which are found scattered throughout western Europe. Some of these were improvised earthworks. Others were elaborate fortifications of stone, which provided a refuge for their families and animals. While the defenses provided adequate protection against marauders, they could not resist Roman siege catapults. In his "Commentaries of the Gallic War," Julius Caesar describes how easy it was to capture them.

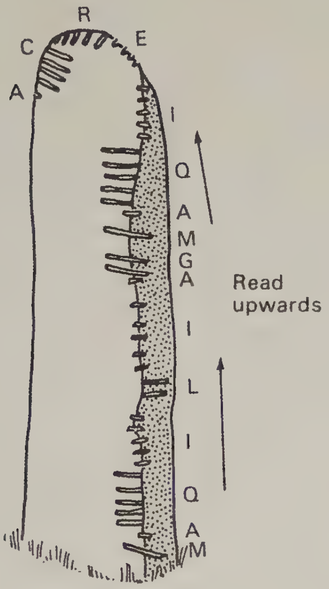
The Celtic lands of Ireland and Wales were never subdued by Roman arms. Eventually, allied with the Church of Rome, Celtic Ireland formed the base for one of its most secure and loyal strongholds. Throughout the Saxon and subsequent Danish and Norse invasions (during the 500 years after the Roman exodus) a substantial proportion of the Celts stayed on their lands to mingle their blood and folkways with those of their new masters. When the last invader of England, the Normans, crossed the channel from France (A.D. 1066) they found a native people who were strongly tinged with Celtic stock and traditions.

Although it is widely taught that no trace of an original Celtic written language exists, there is evidence that the early Proto-Celts, who landed in Ireland by sea, in addition to speaking Hebrew had a written language — Ogham. Several hundred Ogham inscriptions have been found in Britain and Ireland. The majority of these alphabetic inscriptions were found on stones in southwest Ireland (Kerry and Cork). One early example of Ogham script is found on a panel in the Memorial Chapel of the Place Manor Church in Cornwall and is dated not later than the end of the first century A.D.

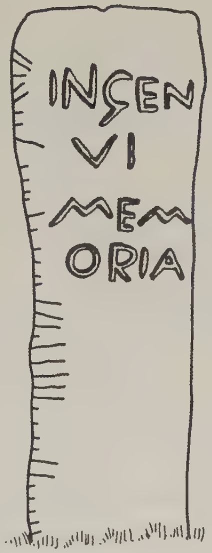
Deciphering of Ogham (grooved writing) was made possible by ancient Irish manuscripts, the most notable one being the "Book of Ballymore" believed to have been assembled about eight hundred years ago. It is a collection of miscellaneous manuscripts, the last being known as the "Ogham Tract." It deals with about seventy varieties of ancient Celtic script, called collectively by the name "Ogham." It is suggested, by some scholars, that this name is derived from an ancient Greek word "ogme," meaning "groove."



Ogham writing, as set out in the Ogham Tract, is an alphabet comprising fifteen consonants and five vowels, together with a few other signs representing double letters such as the sound "ng," and diphthongs. It has inumerable permutations (changes in arrangement of position) similar to shorthand. The letters are constructed from single parallel strokes or notches placed in sets of one to five, in positions above, across, or below a guide line. Often the guide line is the edge of an upright stone. Following are examples of early Ogham script in Ireland and Cornwall, England.



Kerry, Ireland



Cornwall, Britain

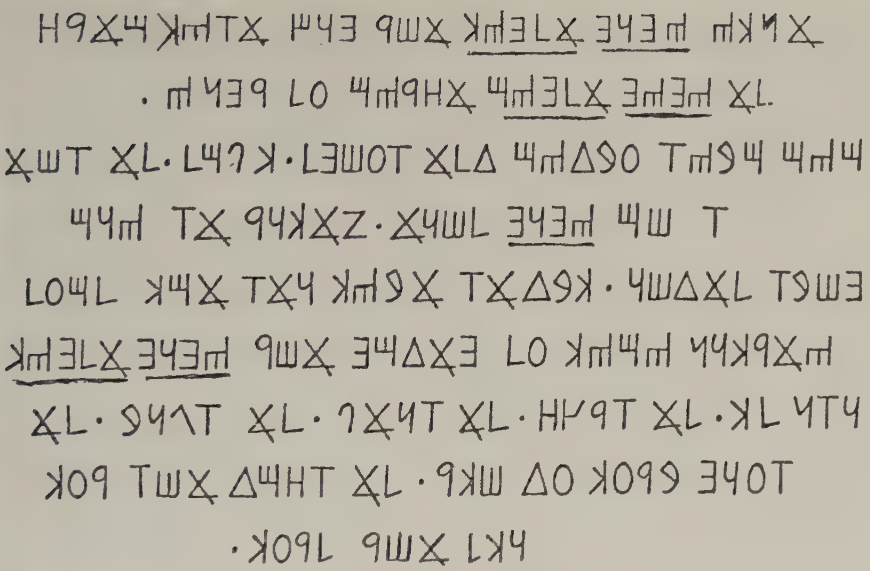
Irish Ogham appears only in inscriptions believed to postdate the time of Christ. Ogham script found in Iberia (Spain) and in America have fewer consonants and omits the vowels and appear to date from around 800 B.C. and upwards.

By means of reviewing Ogham inscriptions, it can be seen the Celts visited or settled in parts of the United States about the same time Celts started moving into Ireland from Iberia.(Spain and Portugal) They came by way of the Canary Islands, sailing the trade winds, as Columbus also was to do long afterward. They were not venturing into the unknown. During the preceeding thousand years, ancient Hebrew-Phoenicians, Libyan and Egyptian mariners had visited and in some instances established small colonies. This is evident by the hundreds of lapidary (stone) inscriptions found in several languages (i.e., Phoenician, Iberian-Punic, Libyan and Egyptian hieroglyphs) antedating the Celtic Ogham inscriptions. Descendants of these visitors are found among some of the eastern and central Indian tribes, several of which employ dialects in part from ancient Phoenician and North African nations.

"The Celts seem first to have settled near the mouths of rivers of New England, as at North Salem on a branch of the Merrimac River — in southern New Hampshire. At some time, they ascended the Connecticut River, sailing as far north as Quechee, Vermont, where a western branch of the river joins the main stream through a precipitous gorge. Attracted doubtless by the seclusion of the uplands beyond the gorge, the Celts turned westward and colonized the hanging valleys of the Green Mountains. "Quechee," incidentally, perpetuates the ancient Gaulish pronunciation of the Celtic word "Quithe," meaning chasm or pit, and the river that flows through the gorge, the Ottauquechee, similarly is an Amerindian rendering of the Celtic name meaning "Water-of-the-Chasm." (America B.C. — Barry Fell 1976)

The Celtic Ogham inscriptions are usually found on huge stone boulders left upon the land by the retreating glaciers at the end of the last ice age. Publicity concerning ancient inscriptions (in the 1970s) resulted in searches for additional inscriptions by archaeologists and history buffs. The result was the discovery, in the last decade, of hundreds of new inscriptions from localities often thousands of miles apart and in a context that precludes any possibility of fraud. These new discoveries, together with Runic (Germanic-Scythian writings) inscriptions , have altered our thinking that America was unknown to the Old World before the Celts, Vikings and other Norsemen.

The Celtic language still exists. Today, four Celtic dialects are spoken in Britain: Welsh, Gaelic, Erse or Irish, and Manx. Welsh is used in Wales for religious services and is the official language for all documents of the Welsh Nationalist Party. Gaelic lingers on in the western Highland and islands of Scotland. Erse or Irish is the official government language and Manx is spoken in the tiny Isle of Man in the Irish Sea. In Brittany (France) the Breton language (a mixture of Old Welsh and Old Cornish) brought to France from the southwest of England in the fifth century A.D., is still widely spoken.



The Las Lunnas Decalogue inscription (New Mexico) is an example of early Hebrew script resembling Phoenician writing (cir. 1000 B.C.) under Greek influence. The inscription, on the face of a large stone, consists of nine lines, reading from right to left. It is a summary of the Ten Commandments from Exodus 20: 2-17. An English translation reads:

"I am Yahweh your God that brought you out of the lands of Egypt."

1. You shall not have any other gods besides me.
2. You shall not make for yourself any graven image.
3. You shall not take the name of Yahweh in vain.
4. Remember the day of the Sabbath, to keep it holy.
5. Honor your father and your mother, so that your days may be long on the land which Yahweh your God is giving to you.
6. You shall not murder.
7. You shall not commit adultery.
8. You shall not steal.
9. You shall not testify against your neighbor as a false witness.
10. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor anything of your neighbor's.

We note the name YAHWEY for God appears three times in the inscription, and in line two both YAHWEY and ELOHIM (Gods) appear. A comparison of the archaic Tetragrammaton revealed in column 10 of the 100 B.C. Habbakuk Commentary from Qumran Cave I with the Las Lunnas inscription vouches for the authenticity and age of the latter.

AUTHOR STANDING BESIDE LAS LUNNAS INSCRIPTION (NEW MEXICO)

CHAPTER 10.

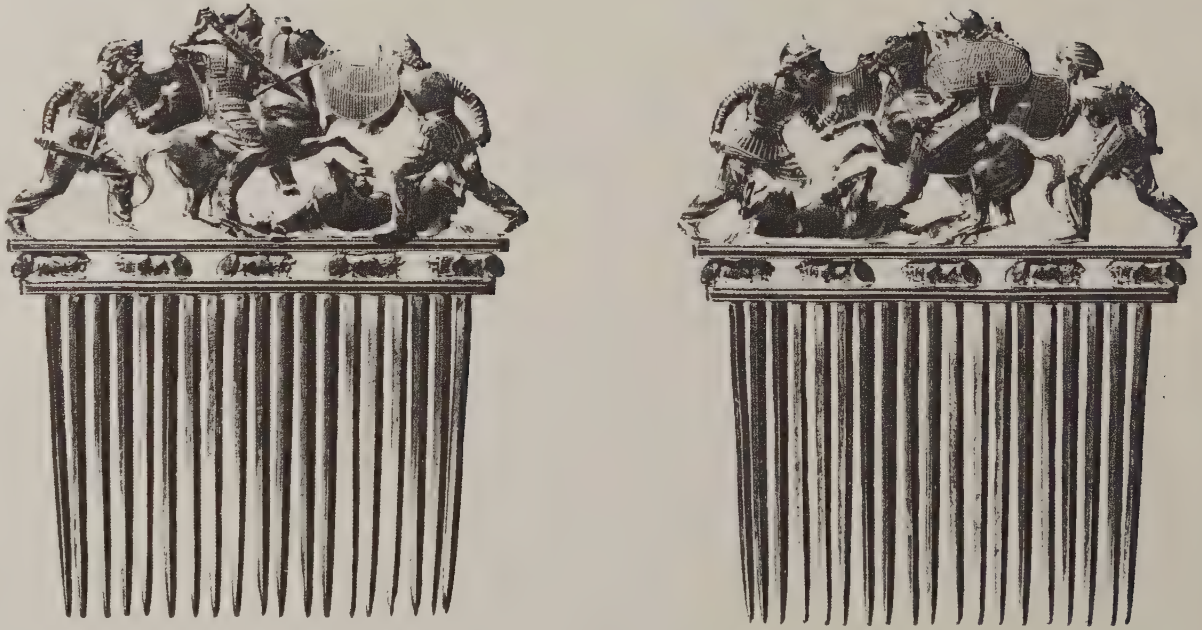
THE SCYTHIAN MIGRATIONS

In the early part of the eighteenth century A.D., a British historian suggested that the Anglo-Saxons were descended from the Sakka Scythians.´ He maintained the Saxons had come from the "Sakai." While it is true some of the Scythians known as "Sakkas" did migrate into Europe around north of the Aral and Caspian Seas, archaeological and historical evidence has shown that the Saxons, as a whole, were not derived from the Sakka branch of the Eastern Scythians (Israelites) in Central Asia. Instead, they were mainly derived from the Western Scythians (Israelites) that migrated through the Caucasus into Europe around the sixth century B.C. This migration was undoubtedly because many Scythian Israelites, due to their love of liberty, were unwilling to submit to Persian rule.

For the most part, the Sakkas migrated eastward (over the centuries) reaching the border of China about 175 B.C. A series of incidents occurred about that time, on the border of Mongolia. The warlike Hiung-nu (believed to be the ancestor of the Huns) attacked and drove a peaceable people, known as the "Yueh-chi" out of their homes, on the border of China. About 165 B.C. the Yueh-chi, fleeing westward, in turn displaced some people called "Sai-wang" from the region of Lake Issk-kul and the Ili River. It appears that Sai-wang was originally pronounced "Sok-wang," meaning the "Sakka princes." Chinese records record that these people fled south into India, apparently through the great mountain passes of Afghanistan. It is known from coins that have been found there, that shortly after 100 B.C., a Sakka kingdom was established in the valleys of the upper Indus between Kashmir and Afghanistan. (The Indo-Greeks, A.K. Narain, 1957, pgs. 128 - 153)

Other Chinese historians write that "the population of the Sai were scattered, and in some places they constituted several countries. (Narain, op, cit., pgs. 137-138) Those named countries lay to the west, in the general direction of the Aral Sea. Some of the Sakka probably fled to Ferghana near the upper Jaxartes region. Russian archaeologists have identified numerous burial mounds there, dating from the first century B.C. down to the fourth century A.D. Others, no doubt, fled further west, and were absorbed by the various Massagetae tribes around the Aral Sea.

The Sakka or "Sai" may account for the rise of Buddhism. Horne, the author of 'Great Events' says: "One hundred miles north-east of Benares, at Kapilivastu, on the banks of the river Rohini, the modern Kohans, there lived about 500 B.C. a tribe called



GOLD COMB ADORNED WITH A GROUP OF TWO FOOT SOLDIERS IN SCYTHIAN DRESS, WITH BREASTPLATED, LUNATE SHIELDS AND SHORT SWORDS, ONE WITHOUT A HELMET. THEY ARE IN COMBAT WITH A RIDER IN THE SAME DRESS AND ARMOR EXCEPT FOR A GREEK HELMET AND A SPEAR. THE FIGHTERS ARE PERHAPS SCYTHIANS OF DIFFERENT TRIBES (FROM SOLOKHA NEAR THE LOWER DNIEPER)

Sakyas (Sacau?) . . . Gautama (Lord Buddha) had many titles, one of which was Sakyashina. He was also called 'the lion of the tribe of Sakya, Sakyamuni, the Sakya Sage, Sugata the Happy One, Sakya the Teacher."

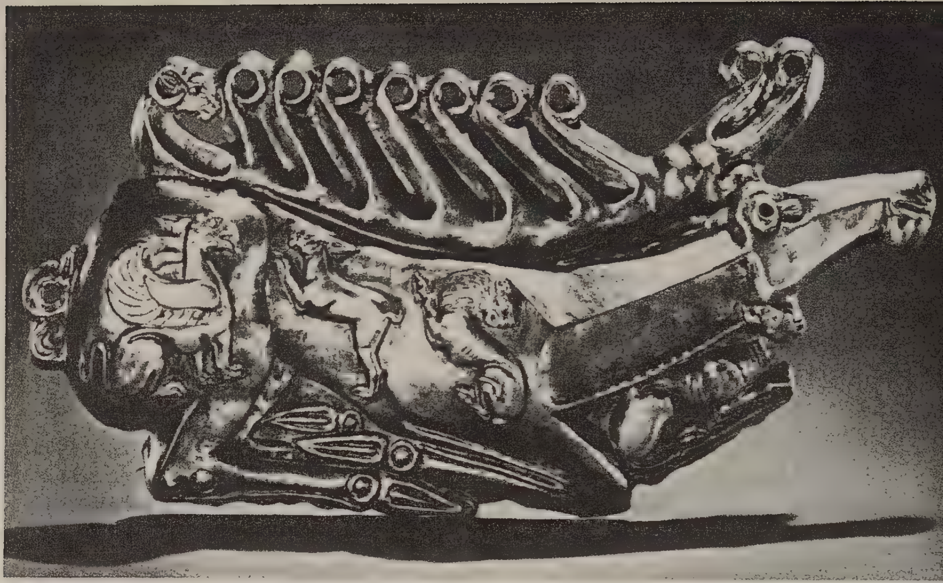
Tombs of the Sakka (Eastern Scythians) have been found in the vicinity of the upper Ili River, and even as far east as the Altai Mountains of Siberia. The earliest of these have been dated to the fifth century B.C. Among the graves in the Altai Mountains, several were found that had been partly looted centuries ago. The removal of the timber roofing had allowed rain water to seep into the graves. The water froze on the corpses and objects buried with them. In this condition, the fragile items of clothing, wood, leather and felt objects were preserved.

The so-called "Indo-Scythians" who were driven into India and Afghanistan from the north and west probably lost their Israel identity, early in the first century A.D. as they intermingled with the native population. It is noteworthy that missionaries visiting Afghanistan (early in the nineteenth century) record meeting people who called themselves "Beni-Israel" and claimed to be of Israel descent. It is quite possible they were, in fact, descended from the ancient Sakka Scythians and thus of Israel.

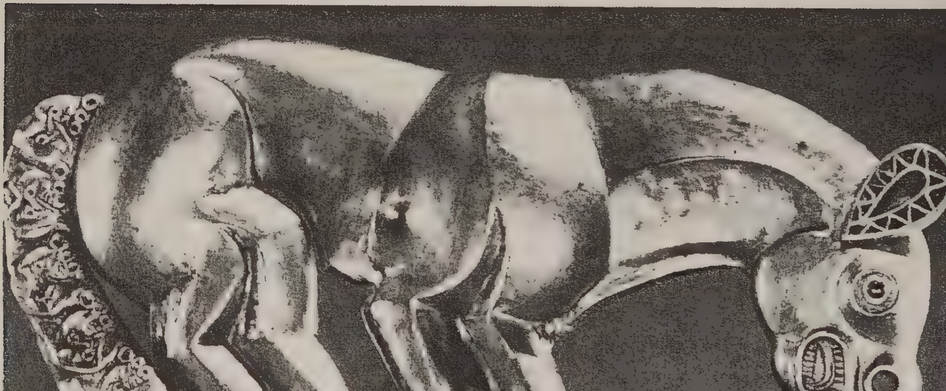
In the fifth century B.C., Herodotus reported the Scythians as occupying South Russia from the Carpathians to the Don River. In the Fourth Book of his Histories, he provides us with a detailed account of them. Undoubtedly, these Scythians migrated northwards through the Caucasus Mountains. Archaeological evidence of the Scythians occupation of South Russia, starting about 575 B.C., has confirmed Herodotus' writings. The evidence is in the form of Scythian burial mounds found scattered all over the Russian Steppes.

The kings and chieftains of the Scythians were given elaborate burials. These royal and semi-royal tombs contained splendorous relics buried with their dead. Diverse in style, with elements adapted from Greece, Iran and the Near East, these artifacts were created or bought to decorate themselves, their horses, their weapons and their dwellings. From the lively intricacies of the animal style to the serenely balanced naturalism of works (probably by Greek artisans) the objects found give us a glimpse of the nomadic life of the Scythians.

Of special interest is the craftsmanship of the Scythian artisans in gold castings. Most notable in their art is the recurring appear-

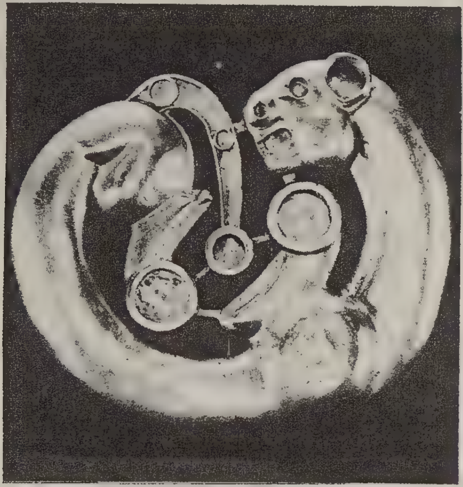


RECUMBENT STAG - SCYTHIAN 4th CENTURY B.C.
(GOLD)



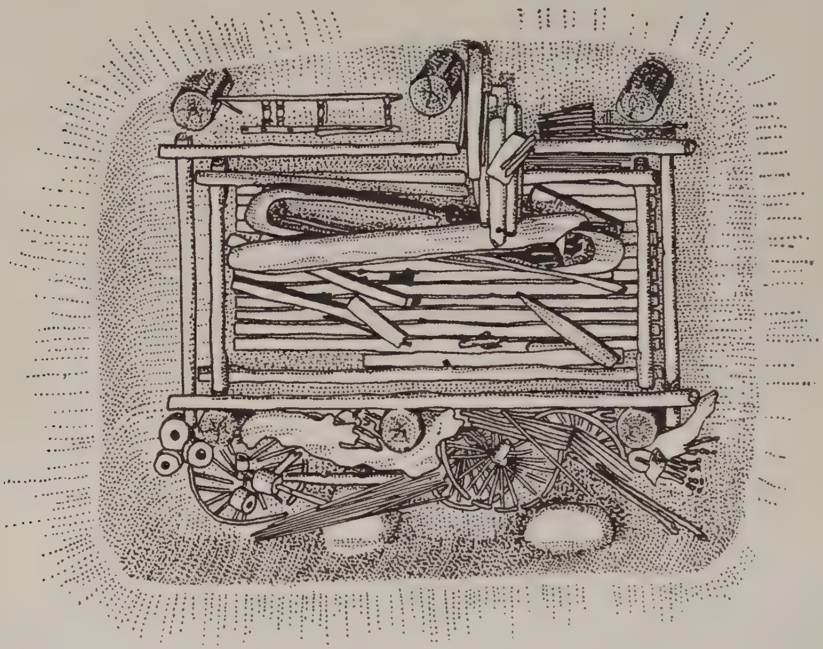
PANTHER PLAQUE - SCYTHIAN LATE 7th - 6th CENTURY B.C.
(GOLD INLAYS OF GLASS PASTE AND STONE.)

ance of stags, felines, griffins, and birds of prey. The numerous appearances of the stag suggest it may have been a 'totem' animal for the Scythian Israelites. Known as "Scythian animal style," representations of animals of great visual vitality appear in poses indicating they are either in a passive state or dead; legs and heads may droop, rear legs may be folded over the front ones, or a body may curl into a full circle. Often, only a head, beak, antler, or hooves may be used to symbolize the entire animal. Another characteristic of Scythian animal art style is the incorporation of many smaller animals within the body of a larger one. Such images may have been designed to indicate the combined powers of all the creatures portrayed.

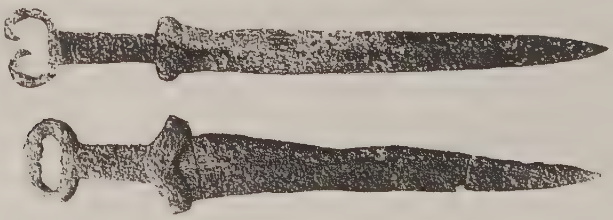


PANTHER PLAQUE SCYTHIAN LATE 7th TO 6th CENTURY B.C.

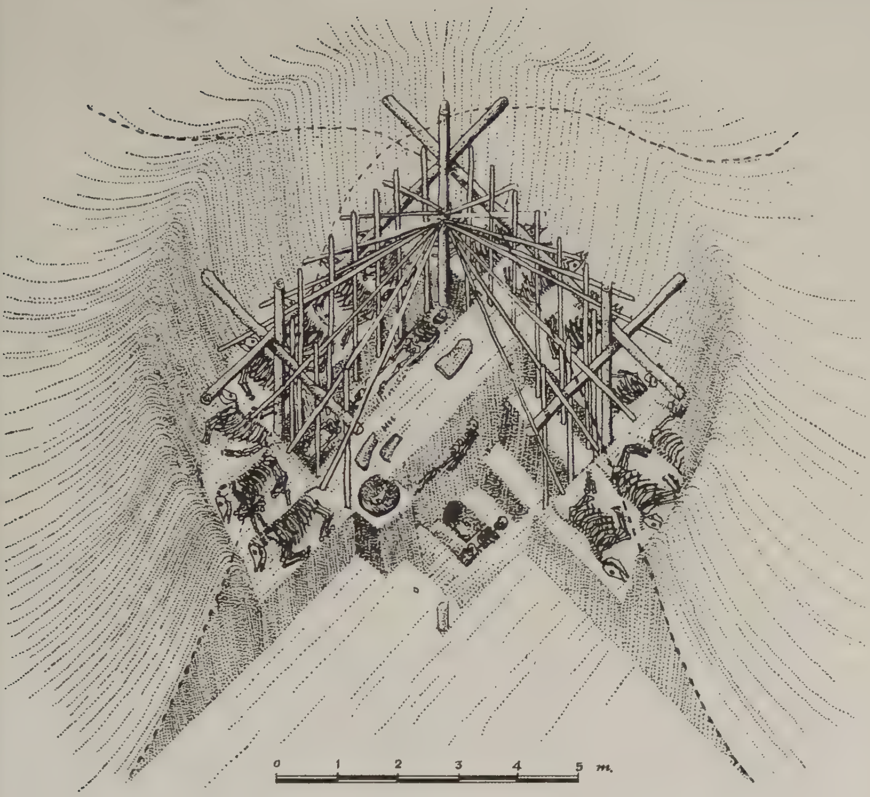
The tombs of the Scythian were constructed of wood or stone and covered with mounds of earth and stone. Herodotus, who visited the Scythians, gives us a vivid description of the burial of a Scythian ruler. The chieftain's body was embalmed, and placed on a wagon, and carried around to visit the various tribes over whom he had ruled in life. When this ceremony was over, the king's body was brought to the grave that had been dug for it. "In the open space around the body of the king they bury one of his concubines first, killing her by strangling, and also his cupbearer, his cook, his groom, his lackey, his messenger, some of his horses, firstlings of all his other possessions, and some golden cups...After this they set to work, and raise a vast mound above the grave, all of them vying with each other and seeking to make it as tall as possible." (The Persian Wars, IV, pg. 71) A year later, the grisly burial ceremony was continued. Fifty young men and fifty horses were killed, then placed around the royal tomb as a final token of the late king's power over his people.



Above is a sketch of a Scythian burial found at Pazyryk. The timbered chamber and cross sections originally supported a hemp-smoking tent on its site. Inside the chamber are several coffins (with their lids open) containing small furnishings. Contained in the burial are the parts of a four-wheeled wagon, a carpet, felt hangings and a felt cover for the wagon. The tomb contained the body of a man of European type with a large narrow skull and a narrow arched nose. His hands were folded across his breast.

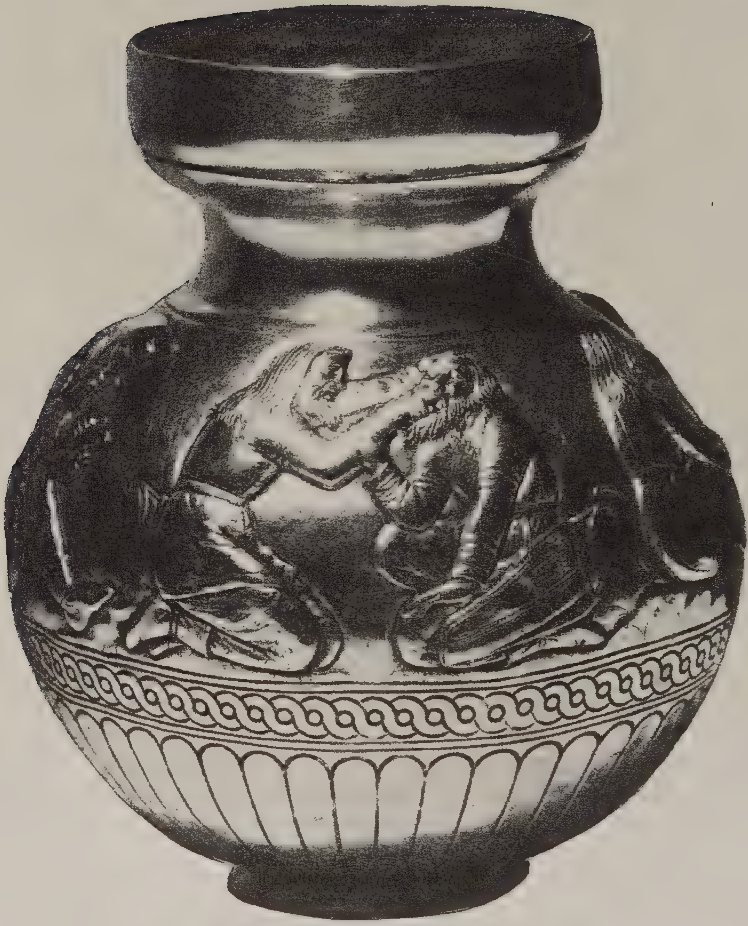


EARRED HILTS OF THE EARLY IRON AGE AS FOUND IN CENTRAL EUROPE

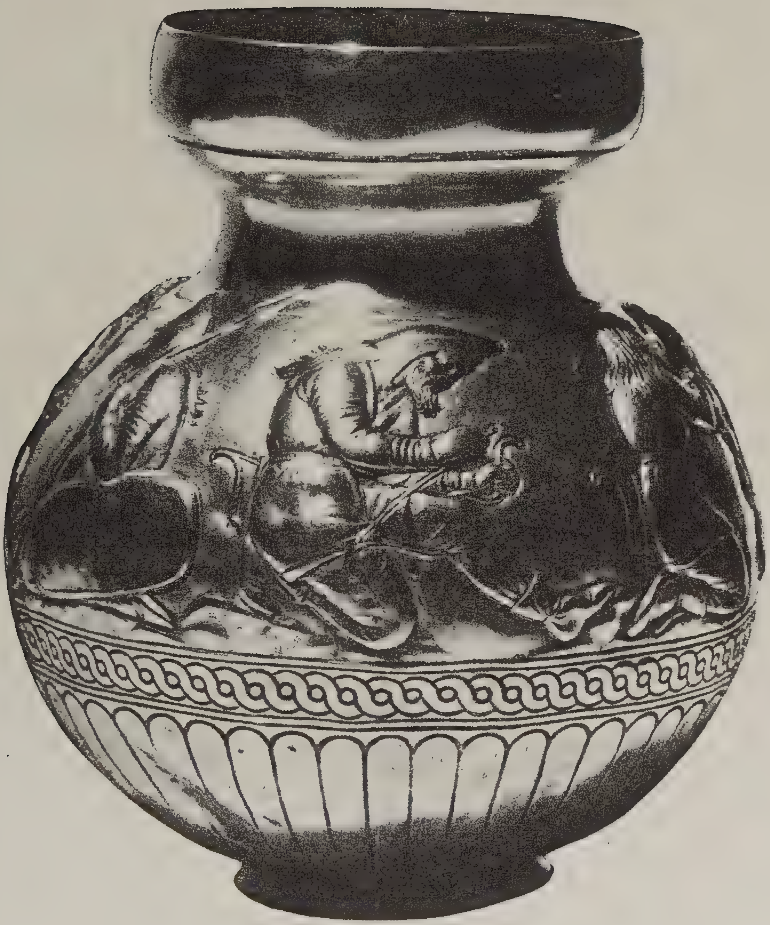


The above sketch of a Scythian burial tomb is an example of the older and simpler type of Scythian royal tomb from which later types were elaborated. The wooden framework, the human skeleton and the skeletons of sacrificed horses are shown as described in the text. This barrow was found in Kostromskaya, immediately north of the Caucasus.

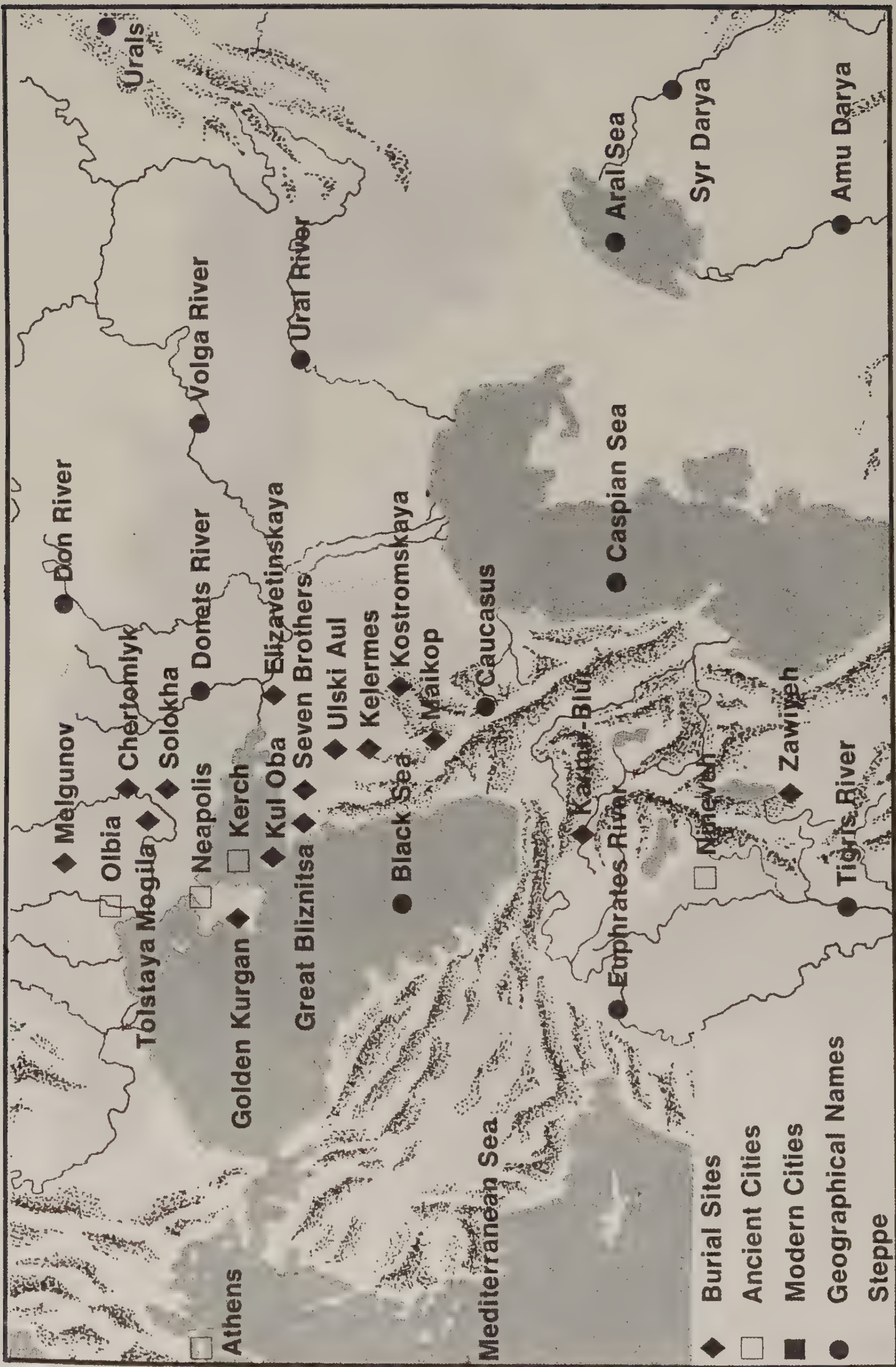
Royal tombs have been found, both south and north of the Caucasus Mountains. Just as described by Herodotus, horses and grooms were interred along with the main burial. While the form of the burials often varied from site to site, the tombs were always large underground structures of wood and stone, lavishly furnished with royal possessions, and covered with mounds of earth and stone. The objects found in the royal tombs were always things used in everyday life — clothing, cooking pots, weapons and jewelry.



ELECTRUM VASE FROM KUL OBA (4TH CENTURY B.C.) SHOWING A SCYTHIAN WARRIOR DRESSING A MOUTH WOUND OF A COMRADE

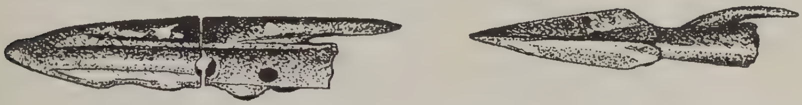


ELECTRUM VASE FROM KUL OBA (4TH CENTURY B.C.)
SHOWING A SCYTHIAN WARRIOR RESTRINGING HIS BOW


Urals
Ural River
Volga River
Don River
Donets River
Aral Sea
Syr Darya
Amu Darya
Caspian Sea
Caucasus
Elizavetinskaya
Seven Brothers
Ulski Aul
Kelermes
Kostromskaya
Maikop
Melgunov
Chertomlyk
Solokha
Olbia
Tolstaya Mogila
Neapolis
Kerch
Kul Oba
Golden Kurgan
Great Bliznitsa
Black Sea
Karmir-Blur
Ninevah
Zawiyeh
Tigris River
Euphrates River
Athens
Mediterranean Sea
◆ Burial Sites
☐ Ancient Cities
■ Modern Cities
● Geographical Names
Steppe

Mastery of the horse was the most significant factor in the life of the Scythian nomads. Their cavalry and light, horse-drawn chariots gave extreme mobility to their warfare and made them the terror of enemies on foot. Scythian battle steeds wore elaborate ornaments of bronze, silver and gold. For protection against enemy weapons, they wore handsomely worked eyepieces and nose shields, richly decorated with the likenesses of animals.

The Scythians may not have been the earliest mounted archers in antiquity, but they were among the most skilled, as indicated on the relief from the palace of Ashurbanipal. The Scythian bows were short but powerful and their distinctive, socketed arrowheads were usually constructed of bronze and trilobate (three-edged) in shape. Their "gorytus," a case which held both arrows and bow, was often elaborately decorated in gold.

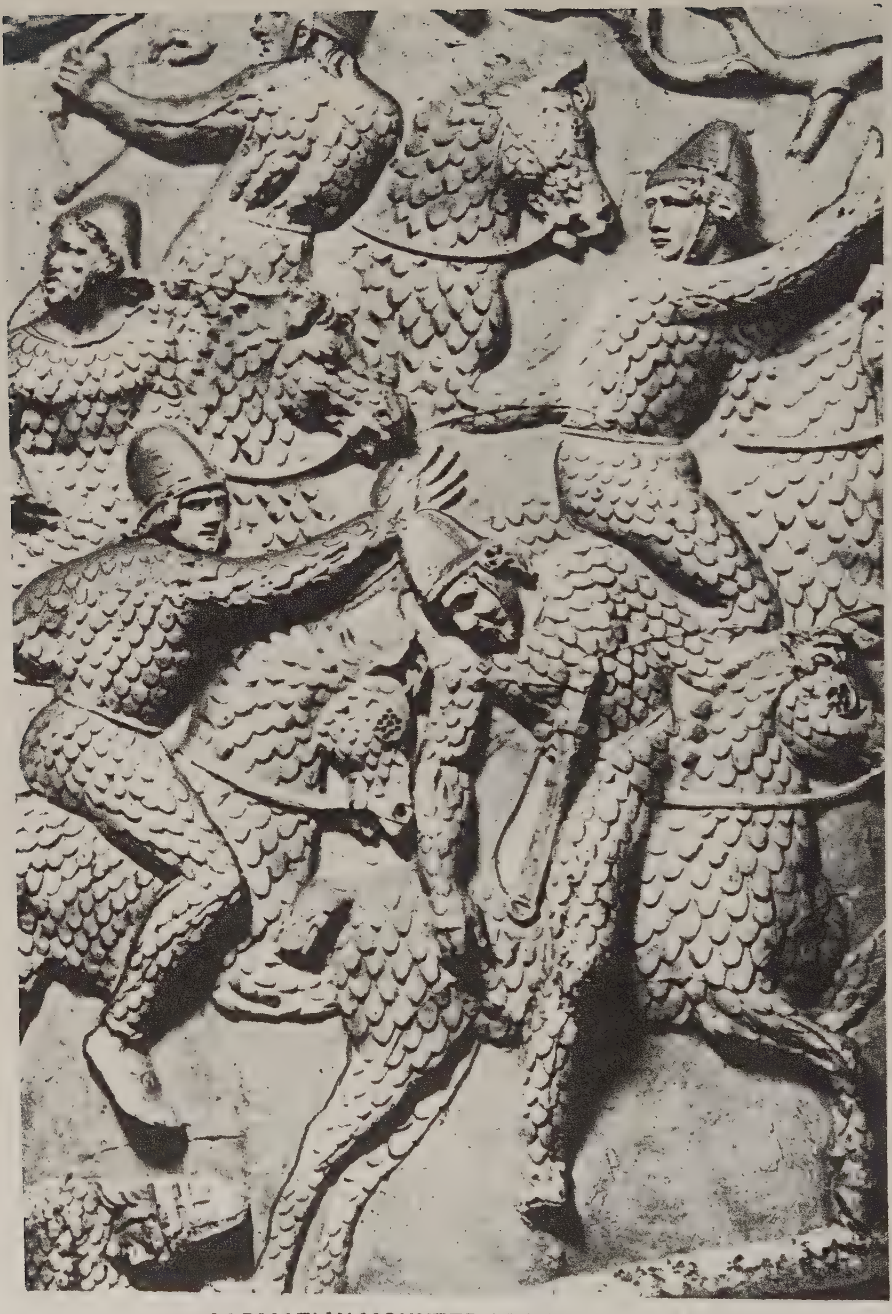


SCYTHIAN BRONZE ARROWHEADS (SEVENTH TO SIXTH CENTURY B.C.)

The Scythian-type arrowheads may have been used for two different purposes. Those found dating from the seventh century B.C. probably were employed by marauding bands of Scythians. Those dating from the sixth century and later, may be attributed to the Scythians groups who remained in the Near East, to serve as mercenaries with the great powers, especially Egypt and Babylonia. Greek history records Scythian bowmen employed as "policemen" in Classical Athens. (Plassart 1913) Scythian arrowheads, uncovered from the Babylonian attack on Jerusalem, suggests that Scythian mercenaries may have served as the vanguard of the Chaldean assault.

The Western Scythian, occupying a central position in the Steppes of South Russia, had no natural barriers against invasion by hostile forces from east or west. Its frontier rivers, the Volga and the Danube, could easily be bridged. The rich grasslands of the Steppes were a magnet for the dispossessed peoples of Central Asia, who were driven westward by the growing aridity of climate and the expansion of the Chinese empires that barred the road to the east. The first wave of invaders to intrude into Scythian territory were the Sarmatians.

The Sarmatians were first mentioned by ancient historians in



SARMATIAN MOUNTED ARCHERS AT WAR

the 5th century B.C. under the name "Sauromatae." Herodotus says that their land lay "three days journey" east of the Don River, and three days journey northwards from the Sea of Azov. Archaeological research has shown they extended over the wide grassland of the Eurasiatic border east of the Don River nearly up to the Ural River, and northwards along the Volga up to the Saratov. They were of mixed Iranian stock, combining features of various Late Bronze Age cultures, particularly of the Maeotians and later some Greek and Scythian people — with whom they were in close contact. Herodotus mentioned that the Sarmatians "use the Scythian language, speaking it corruptly."

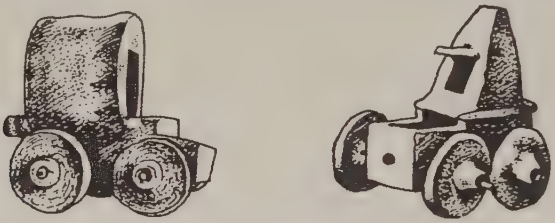
The Sarmatians had no permanent settlements. They lived for the most part on horses and their dwellings were wagons drawn by oxen. In the dress, culture and customs, they were similar to the Scythians. They wore trousers and pointed caps. Their wives retained the 'ancient Amazon' mode of living, joining their husbands in the hunt and in war, and wearing the same dress as the men. No virgin was permitted to marry until she had killed an enemy.

The Sarmartians developed new innovations in war tactics and armor. Their armor consisted of leather or other material on which were sewn small copper or iron plaques; horses were protected in the same manner. Their main weapons were long, heavy lances held in a hooked bar fixed to the horse's neck. Also, they used long iron swords. Their cavalry fought in close array and few adversaries could resist them. These new tactics of warfare resulted in a reorganization of all the armies in the east, even those of the Huns and the Chinese. Light mounted archers were replaced by armored cavalry which became the typical Sarmatian war-formation. Even the Romans were, in the end, forced to equip some of their units in the same fashion.

By 338 B.C., the Sarmatians had crossed the Don regions and engaged in battles with the Scythians who were occupying the regions west of the Don River. By the end of the fourth century B.C., the Scythians disappeared from the Kuban and are found further west, on the other side of the Dnieper River. The implication is that they were pushed westward by the advancing Sarmatians. By 300 B.C., the Sarmatians controlled the whole of the area between the Don and the Dnieper Rivers.

Soon after 300 B.C., the Sarmatians advanced from the Dnieper to the Carpathians and finally into what is today known as Hungary. The Scythians, again pushed westwards, divided into a northern and southern group. The latter, were ultimately driven into two pockets, one in the islands of the Danube delta, the other in the Crimea where they were forced to pay tribute to the Sarmatians. (Cambridge Ancient History Vol IX, pg. 228) Both southern groups appeared to have been wiped out by the Goths in the third century A.D.

The larger northern group of Scythians migrated northwest. Strabo, (the Greek writer) describing the various parts of Asia and Europe shortly before the beginning of the Christian Era wrote: "Of the portions thus divided, the first is inhabited in the region toward the north and the ocean by the Scythian nomads and wagon dwellers, and south of these by the Sarmatians." (XI,ii,1) This would indicate that the Scythians had settled to the north of the Sarmatians as far as the "ocean." This may be either the Baltic or the North Sea.



POTTERY MODELS OF COVERED WAGONS USED ON THE STEPPES

Pliny, the Elder, in his "Natural History" also written in the early part of the Christian Era, mentions various islands in the "Northern Ocean" off the coast of Scythia. One was named "Baunonia," (Bornholm?) which was said to lie "off Scythia at a distance of a day's voyage from the coast, on the beach of which in spring time amber is cast up by the waves." Pliny also mentions a report that "three days" sail from the Scythian coast there is an island of enormous size called "Balcia," which may well be a description of Scandinavia. These statements plainly reveal that the northern Scythians had migrated as far as the Baltic coast.

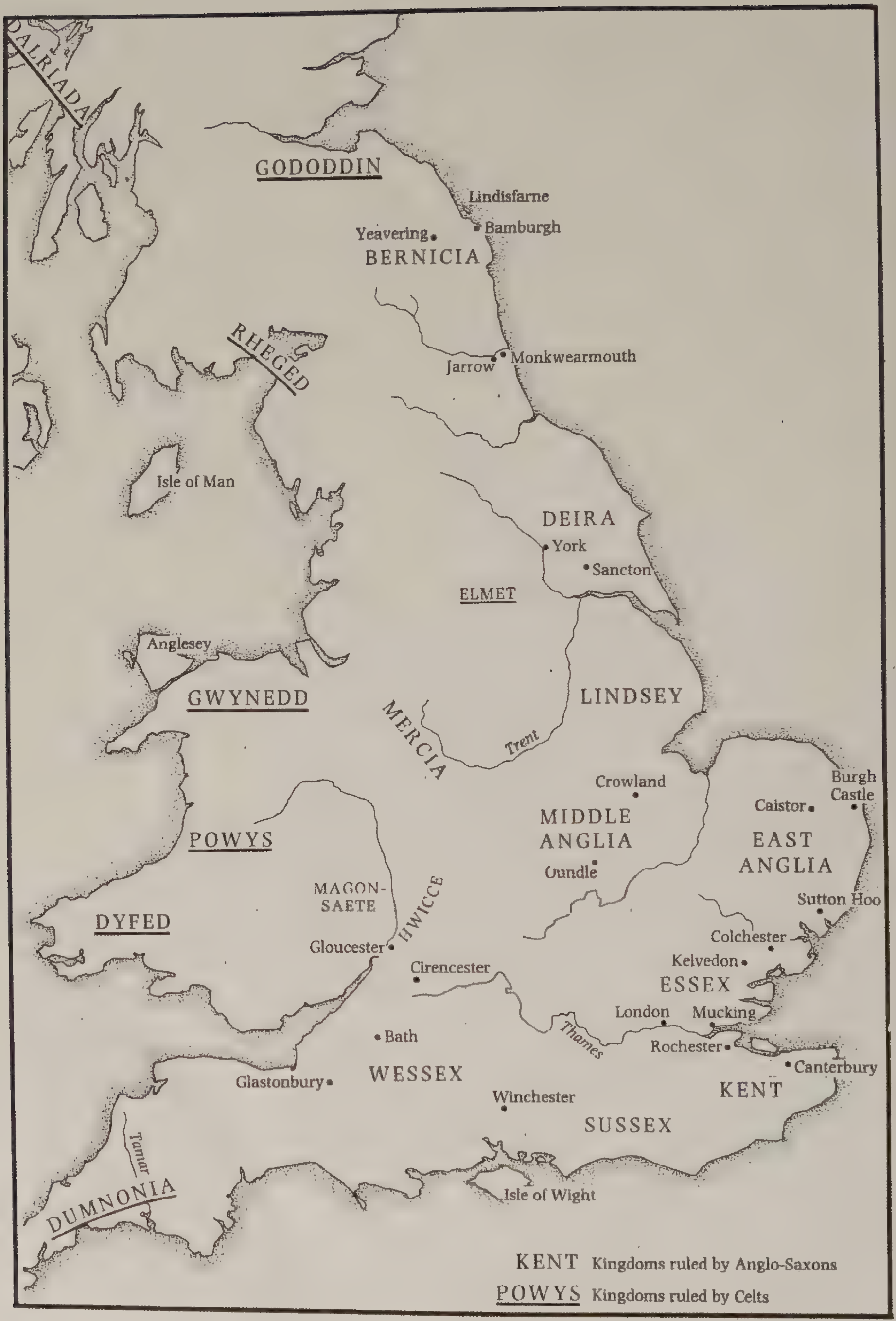
In his description of central Europe, from the Danube to the Baltic, Pliny states that, "The name of the Scythians is everywhere changed to that of Sarmatae and Germans, and his old designation has not been continued for any except the most outlying sections of this nation who live almost unknown to the rest of mankind (IV, xii). By outlying sections, Pliny doubtless meant those on the north coast of Europe just mentioned. The reason why the name "Scythian" was changed was because they no longer lived in the country immediately north and west of the Black Sea that had been called "Scythia," as this land had become largely occupied by Sarmatians.

It was to distinguish between the Sarmatian inhabitants and the true Scythians, that the Romans dropped the name "Scythian" and substituted "Sarmatae" and "Germani." (Germans) "Germanus" being the Latin word for "genuine." Seemingly, Pliny thought it was unnecessary to give the reason for the name change, perhaps because it was well known in his time. Strabo, on the other hand felt an explanation was called for. But, he confused the Scythians with the Cimmerians. (Celts) He said, "It was for this reason that the Romans assigned to them the name Germani, as though they wished to indicate thereby that they were the "genuine" Galatae, for in the language of the Romans, "germani" means "genuine." (Strabo VII,i,2) He should have said the Germani were the "genuine" Scythians, not Galatae. (Galatians)

Archaeological evidence confirms the historical record of the name change. Prior to 100 B.C. the lands bordering on the southern Baltic Sea (now Poland and East Germany) had been rather sparsely populated and burials found of that period invariably contained cremated remains—the ashes usually being buried in an urn and little or no grave offerings accompanying the interment. However, later interments contained bodies without cremation and usually contained the dead person's personal belongings. In addition, there was an increasing number of "royal" or chieftains graves, consisting of a wooden chamber in which the body was buried along with gold and silver ornaments.

Because of the similarity between these later burials and the mode of burial of the Scythians; inhumination, (burial without cremation) often in timber tombs, and noted for the quantity of weapons and ornaments placed in them, the new burial rites may well be accounted for by the arrival of the Scythians in these lands. Generally, modern archaeologists have failed to recognize these burials as Scythian, even though Pliny and Strabo both reported that Scythians actually inhabited these regions. One reason may be because of minor cultural changes.

It is well known that the Anglo-Saxons, who came to Britain were called "Germans" by the Romans, and that the Normans, the last to arrive (A.D. 1066) were of the same stock. Tacitus and Ptolemy both name the region of the River Elbe and the base of the Jutland Peninsula as the places inhabited by the Angles and the Saxons before they came to Britain. According to Roman terminology, this was "Germany," but it is noted that the British historian, Nennius, in his account of the arrival (about A.D. 449) of Hengist and Horsa, (two brothers claiming descent from Odin) hired as


DALRIADA
GODODDIN
Lindisfarne
Bamburgh
Yeavering
BERNICIA
RHEGED
Monkwearmouth
Jarrow
Isle of Man
DEIRA
York
Sancton
ELMET
Anglesey
GWYNEDD
LINDSEY
MERCIA
Trent
Crowland
Burgh Castle
Caistor
MIDDLE ANGLIA
EAST ANGLIA
POWYS
Oundle
MAGON-SAETE
HWICCE
Sutton Hoo
DYFED
Colchester
Gloucester
Kelvedon
Cirencester
ESSEX
London
Mucking
Bath
Thames
Rochester
Canterbury
Glastonbury
WESSEX
KENT
Winchester
SUSSEX
Tamar
DUMNONIA
Isle of Wight
KENT Kingdoms ruled by Anglo-Saxons
POWYS Kingdoms ruled by Celts

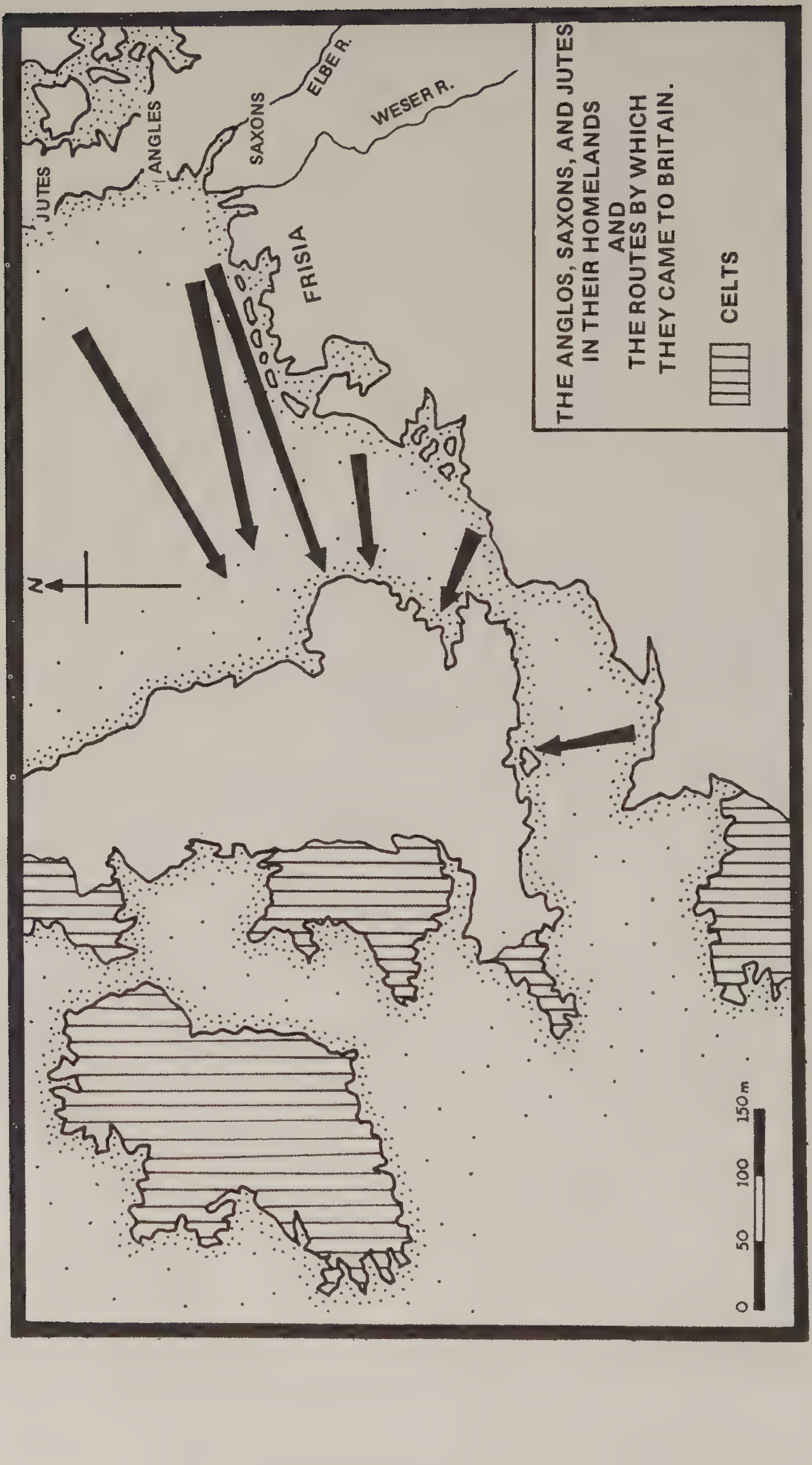
mercenaries to fight against the Picts and Scots, says:"messengers were sent to Scythia" for reinforcements. The context of the report shows that the brothers came from north Germany. So, evidently, the ancient name of the "genuine Scythians" persisted for some time in northern Europe.

The Anglo-Saxon conquest of Britain was divided into two phases: The first, between A.D. 280-450, when the Saxons periodically raided the coast of Britain, returning home immediately. The second, between A.D. 450-600 when the Anglo-Saxons, after the withdrawal of the Roman garrisons from Britain, landed and settled in various parts of the country. One group of Saxons, under the rule of Cerdic, (founder of the famous Saxon dynasty which produced in later years, King Alfred) landed with five ships somewhere west of the Solent. The historical King Arthur is believed to have organized the British defense which was able to keep Cerdic from gaining a decisive victory for thirteen years.

Other important Saxon settlements were in Surrey on the south bank of the Thames estuary and on the north bank of the estuary. Here, about A.D. 530 the small kingdom of Essex was formed. This was later expanded to include Middlesex. Starting about A.D. 527, the Angles followed the Saxons into Britain. The most important group, historically, was that led by Ida, who arrived, about A.D. 547, with forty ships. They landed on the east coast of Scotland. Ida founded the kingdom of Bernicia, between the Tweed and Forth. Bernicia later became part of the kingdom of Northumbria. Another kingdom formed by the Angles was Mercia, under a dynasty of kings who claimed descent from Offa, king of Angeln, in south-east Jutland.

By the end of the sixth century A.D., seven kingdoms had been formed, known as the "Heptarchy." These divisions each were governed by chiefs, or kings, and were called by the following names: Kent, Sussex, Wessex, Northumbria, Mercia, East Anglia, and Essex. These separate kingdoms were united by Egbert, the king of Wessex (West Saxons) who made all the other kingdoms subordinate to his own, raising himself to be the first Saxon king of England. This union proved to be a permanent blessing to the country, and enabled Egbert to consolidate the Saxon power, and insured the prosperity of his reign.

Bede, the English historian (known as the Venerable Bede) in the eighth century wrote an account of the Anglo-Saxon invasion of Britain: "Those who came over were of the three most powerful nations of Germany — Saxons, Angles and Jutes. From the Jutes



THE ANGLOS, SAXONS, AND JUTES IN THEIR HOMELANDS AND THE ROUTES BY WHICH THEY CAME TO BRITAIN.

JUTES
ANGLES
SAXONS
ELBE R.
WESER R.
FRISIA
N
CELTS
0
50
100
150m

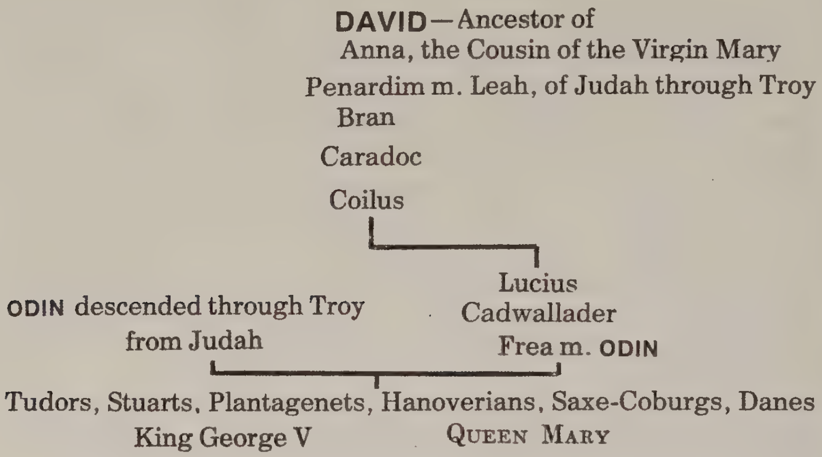
are descended the people of Kent and the Isle of Wight, and also those in the province of the West Saxons who are to this day called Jutes, seated opposite to the Isle of Wight. From the Saxons, that is the country which is now called Old Saxony, (modern North Germany and Holland) came the East Saxons, the South Saxons, and the West Saxons. From the Angles, this is the country which is called Angeln, and which is said from that time to remain a desert to this day, between the province of the Jutes and the Saxons, are descended the East Angles, the Midland Angles, Mercians, all the race of the Northumbrians, that is of those nations that dwell north of the river Humber, and the other nations of the English." (Quoted from Everyman's edition)

As the Saxons were being united and were growing in power, greatly assisted by its conversion to Christianity, the ancient Britons who had fled to the extreme west and north remained free and independent. The remnants of the Roman colonies became extinct. Saxon laws, customs, manners and institutions under the influences of the Christian religion gradually changed and laid the groundwork of the liberties and privileges which the British people enjoy today.

Sharon Turner writes: "The first great change in the Anglo-Saxons appeared in the discontinuance of their piracies. They ceased to be the ferocious spoilers of the ocean and its coasts; they became land-owners, agriculturists, and industrious citizens; ...Their war-leaders became territorial chiefs; and the conflicts of capricious and sanguinary robbery were exchanged for the possession and inheritance of property in its various sorts; for trade and manufactures, for useful luxuries, peaceful industry, and domestic comfort." (History of the Anglo-Saxons Vol. III, p. 5)

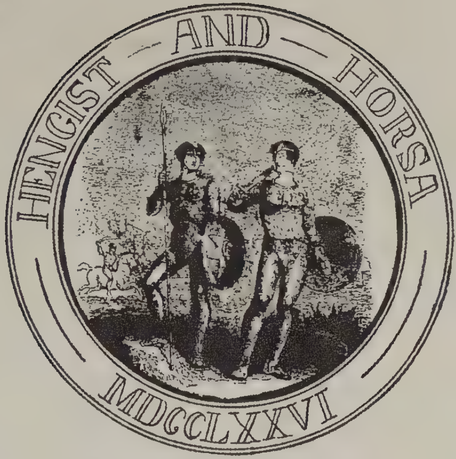
The archaeological evidence indicates that the Angles and the Saxons comprised only the western fringe of the great Scythian horde that extended east as far as the Vistula River. The more easterly tribes, on finally reaching the Baltic, eventually made their way to the Danish islands. This is borne out by the close affinity between the archaeological finds in Denmark and those on the south Baltic coast. Only a very few migrated to Sweden, because at that time Sweden already had a surplus population.

A new empire had been established in the northern half of Sweden, founded by the historical Odin. The account of Odin, as narrated by Snorre in the Ynglinga Saga, states that Odin came from Asaland or Asaheim. (Central Scythia) Odin assembled, at Asgard, (modern Kiev) once the capital of Asaland, a huge army which marched up the valley of the Dnieper, then westward to the shore of the Baltic (Pelagus Scythicum) and finally to Scandinavia. It was from Odin's army, known as the "Svear," that Sweden takes its name. In their own language, the Swedes call their country "Sverige," — the "land of the Svear." The date of Odin is given variously as between A.D. 200 and 300. In the Herald's College, London, there is a very ancient manuscript deducing the Saxon Kings from Adam and from David. Odin is listed in the genealogy (as is also his wife, Frea) tracing the Royal House of Britain back to David.


DAVID—Ancestor of
Anna, the Cousin of the Virgin Mary
Penardim m. Leah, of Judah through Troy
Bran
Caradoc
Coilus
Lucius
Cadwallader
Frea m. ODIN
ODIN descended through Troy from Judah
Tudors, Stuarts, Plantagenets, Hanoverians, Saxe-Coburgs, Danes
King George V
Queen Mary

Odin introduced among the people a new religion, the tenents of which Faith included the Fatherhood of God, the immortality of the soul, future rewards and punishments, the consecration of valor, "seeking ever to die in battle rather in peace," — this being the ultimate goal by which they might attain to "Valhalla" (The Hall of Heroes) or Heaven. After the death of Odin, his authority was transmitted to his five sons, whom he had placed on neighboring thrones. In time Odin came to be regarded by the early Scandinavians as a mythical "god."

From Odin's son, Skiold, descended the "Skiolduns" — a race of Kings, which long held the scepter of Denmark. Yngue, another son, reigned in Sweden, and from him sprung the "Ynglings" — a name by which the ancient sovereigns of that country were distinguished in history. Yet another son, Balder, became viceroy over the Angles, and from him the Anglo-Saxon Princes all traced their origin. Horsa and Hengist, the two Saxon Chiefs who fought the English in the fifth century, reckoned Odin (or "Wodin" in their dialect) as their ancestor.

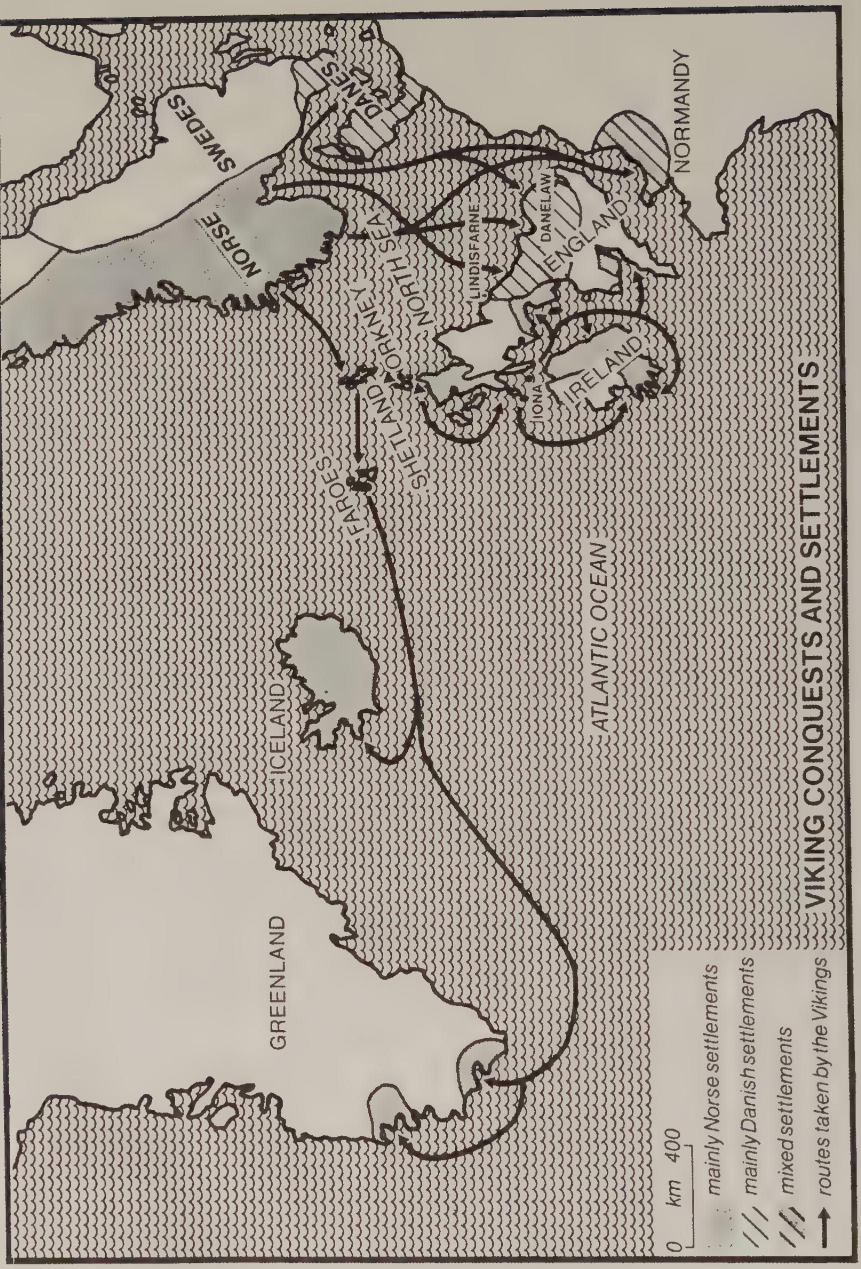


HENGIST AND HORSA CONSIDERED BY FIRST COMMITTEE (1776) FOR REVERSE OF GREAT SEAL OF U.S.A.

Another principal progenitor of the inhabitants of Sweden were the Goths (a branch of the German Scythians) who occupied the southern half of the country known as "Goth-land." In Swedish, this area is called "Gatarike." (kingdom of the Goths) The Goths also occupied the largest island in the Baltic, also called "Gothland" and is today a Swedish possession. On the western coast of Sweden there is naturally an element of Dano-Norse blood.

Due to the close proximity of Finland, the Swedes naturally established colonies around the coast lands, where the Swedish language is still spoken today. The inland parts of Finland are occupied today by descendants of Tartar tribes (Fenni, Esths, and Lapps) that once occupied Sweden before being pushed out by the Goths and Svear. Some of the Finns are descended from the old Goths who never crossed the Baltic. The Tartar tribes are believed to have once inhabited central and western Europe but were pushed north by the Cimmerians as they fled westward before the Scythians.

About the year A.D. 330, an offshoot under the name of "Visigoths" broke away from the main body of Goths, then often called "Ostrogoths." These Visigoths, (Western Goths) under Alaric (the Bold), invaded Italy in A.D. 400, and took Rome in 410. Four years later, they extended their conquests to France, and then to Spain. Their rule in France, however, ended in A.D. 507, when they were defeated by Clovis at Vougle. Their dominion in Spain was brought to an end in A.D. 711, when they were conquered by the Saracens (Muslims) under Musa.



VIKING CONQUESTS AND SETTLEMENTS

SWEDES
NORSE
DANES
NORMANDY
DANELAW
ENGLAND
LINDISFARNE
NORTH SEA
ORKNEY
SHETLAND
IONA
IRELAND
FAROES
ATLANTIC OCEAN
ICELAND
GREENLAND
0 km 400
mainly Norse settlements
mainly Danish settlements
mixed settlements
routes taken by the Vikings

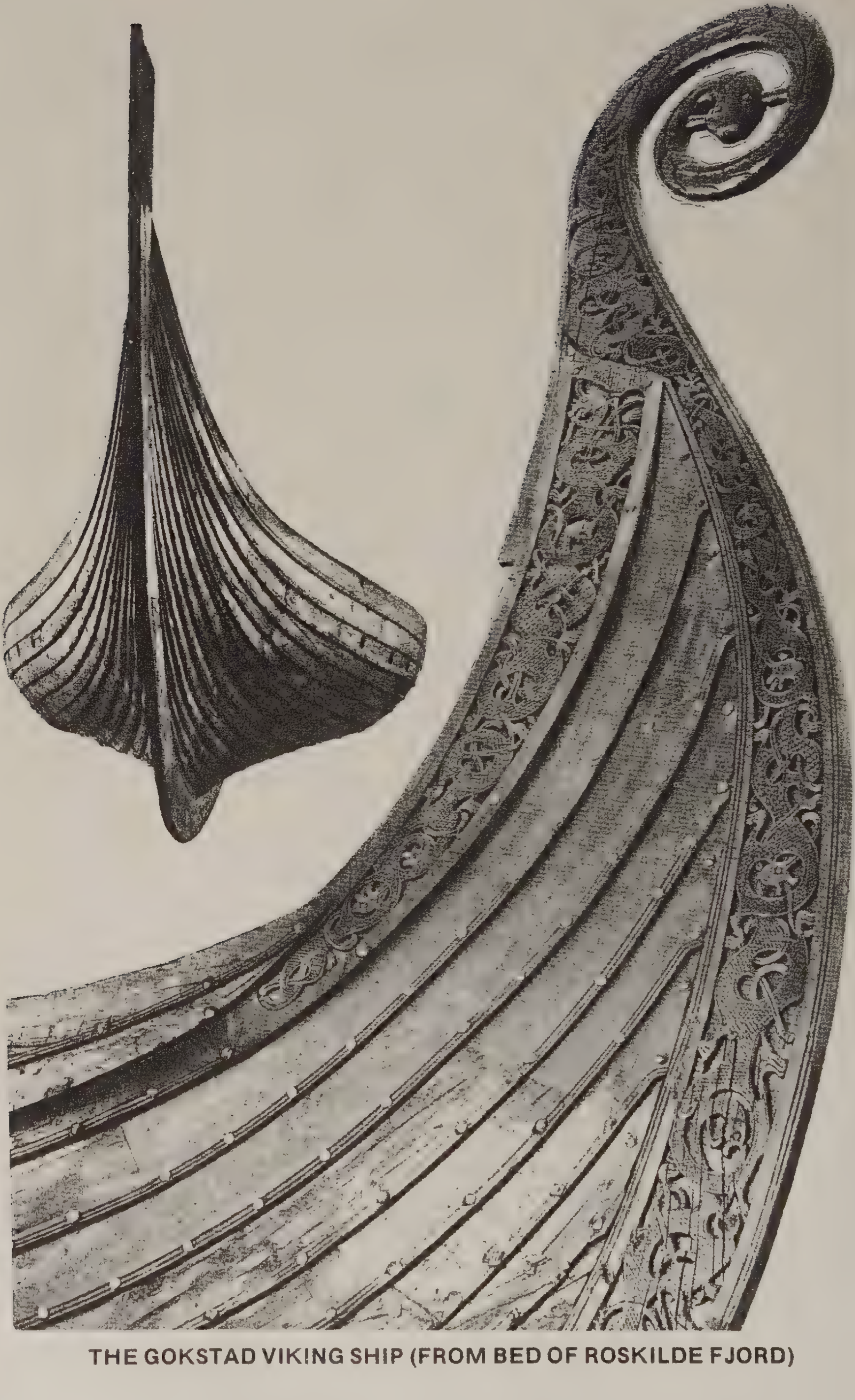
The Ostrogoths (Eastern Goths) however, did not penetrate so far west in Europe, nor did they stay so long. They ravaged eastern Europe, including the Balkans. In A.D. 493, under their renowned leader Theodoric (the Great), they became masters of the greater part of Italy. There, they retained their power until A.D. 553, when they were ultimately conquered by Narses, Justinian's general. Under negotiated terms the Ostrogoths were allowed to leave Italy as free people, collect and remove their movable property, and receive financial assistance to defray their expenses on the road. In the month of March, A.D. 553, they left Italy, and from that time the name "Ostrogoth" is rarely found in historical writings.

After the Anglo-Saxon migration to England (A.D. 450-600) there remained in and on the west coast of Norway, two important groups of people of Scythian origin. These we shall refer to as "Danes" and "Norsemen," although the two groups are sometimes confused in history books and are often called "Vikings," a term which also includes pirates of Swedish origin. The present population of Norway is almost wholly of Norse descent, and the Norwegian people still call themselves "Norsk" in their language.

The first mention of the depredations of the Danes (or Northmen as some writers prefer to call them) on the English coast was on their landing upon the Isle of Thanet in the year A.D. 787. According to the Saxon Chronicle "First came three ships of Northmen, out of Haeretha-land. (Denmark) And then the reve (governor) rode to the place, and would have driven them to the king's town, because he knew not who they were; and they there slew him. These were the first ships of Danishmen which sought the land of the English nation."

The more congenial climate of Britain drew more Norsemen who settled in the Shetland and Orkney Islands, where they absorbed the remaining Celtic population. To this day they are almost entirely Norse, and the people are proud of their Norse descent and refuse to be called Scots. Both the Shetlands and the Orkneys remained part of Norway until 1468, when they were ceded to James III of Scotland by Christian I of Denmark and Norway.

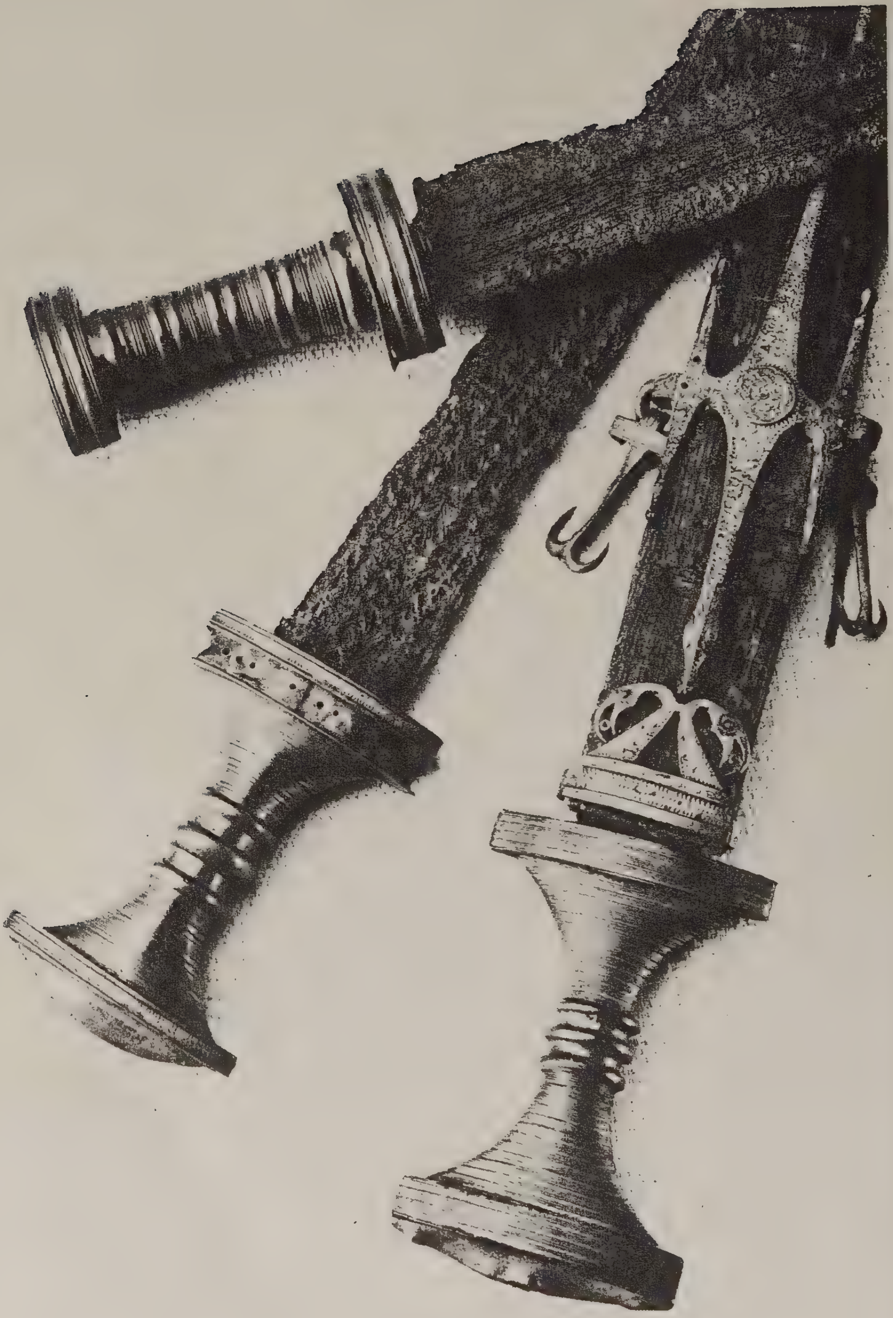
Between A.D. 800-900, Norse and Danish raiders plundered the coast lands of Britain and Ireland, spreading havoc and destruction on all sides. They not only burned the churches and destroyed cities, but perpetrated the most barbarous cruelties upon the inhabitants. Encouraged by the rich booty the raids produced, the Norsemen, for over thirty years, regularly swarmed down the west coast of Scotland. At the beginning of the ninth century,



THE GOKSTAD VIKING SHIP (FROM BED OF ROSKILDE FJORD) raids on the east and west coasts of Ireland became an annual event.

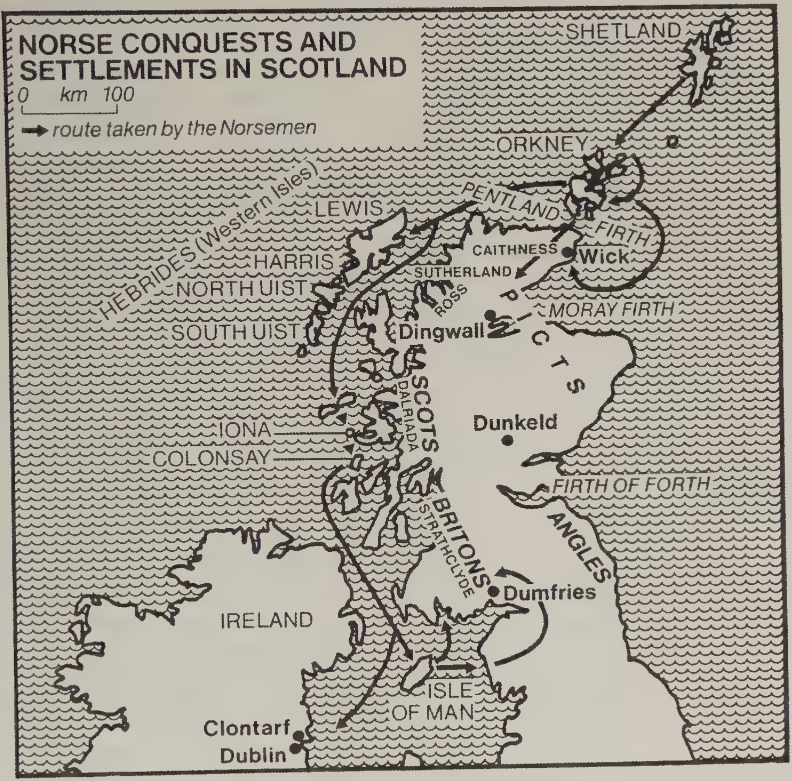
In A.D. 835, a Norse chieftain, named "Turges," landed in Ireland with a large fleet and declared himself king of all the Norsemen in Ireland. He built himself a fortress at Dublin, previously an obscure village called "Ath Cliath," and the new city became the center of the government for the Norse colonies. After some eight or nine years, Turges was captured and drowned in Lough 0wel by the Irish king of Meath. Shortly after this some Danish Vikings arrive from the south and the Irish enlisted them to fight against the Norsemen. For several years Ireland was devastated by wars between Norsemen and Danes, until a Norse prince known as "Olaf the White,' recaptured Dublin and restored Norse rule.

SWEDISH VIKING HEAD CARVED FROM AN ELK'S HORN



VIKING IRON SWORDS

In A.D. 853 another group of Norsemen left Scandinavia under the leadership of Rollo (Rolf the Ganga), and invaded the north of France. The territory which they acquired was called "Normandy" (Northman's Land) and the Norsemen themselves who settled that part of France became known as "Normans." (A softened form of the word "Northman") In a short time these colonists adopted the French tongue and French customs. They adopted the growing feudal practices of France and developed them, both in Normandy and in England, into a harmonious system.


NORSE CONQUESTS AND SETTLEMENTS IN SCOTLAND
0 km 100
route taken by the Norsemen
SHETLAND
ORKNEY
PENTLAND FIRTH
LEWIS
HEBRIDES (Western Isles)
HARRIS
NORTH UIST
SOUTH UIST
CAITHNESS
Wick
SUTHERLAND
ROSS
PICTS
MORAY FIRTH
Dingwall
SCOTS
DALRIADA
Dunkeld
IONA
COLONSAY
FIRTH OF FORTH
BRITONS
STRATHCLYDE
ANGLES
Dumfries
IRELAND
ISLE OF MAN
Clontarf
Dublin

During the ninth and tenth centuries many Norsemen settled peaceably among the Celts in the Hebrides and parts of the west coast of Scotland. However, in Ireland there were frequent wars between Norse and Irish, first one and then the other gaining the upper hand. In A.D. 1014 the Irish gained control of their country when they defeated the Norsemen in a fiercely fought battle at Clontarf, in which some 7,000 Norsemen and 4,000 Irishmen, including most of the leaders on both sides, lost their lives. After this battle the Norse settlers were allowed to continue to occupy the same cities and territories as before.

In England, many groups of Norsemen and Danes settled down, taking possession of parcels of land and for the first time began to grow their own crops. Other groups left England for the Continent, where they ravaged France, Belgium and west Germany. The Norse and Danish invasions of Britain cost the lives of hundreds of both invaders and defenders. But, through all the warfare, England did not become subject to a foreign power. Although Norsemen ruled for a time in Ireland, and the Danes in parts of England, eventually they both became a second wave of immigrants from the common stock that had gathered in Denmark at the beginning of the Christian Era.

The Norman conquest of Britain started in A.D. 1066 when William the Conqueror (sixth generation from Rolf the Ganga) landed with an army of Normans, on the Sussex coast. An English army, led by Harold, the Saxon claimant to the English throne, met the Normans. In the ensuing Battle of Hastings, Harold was killed and the Saxon government came to an end. The English estates were divided among the Norman victors. William was crowned King of England on the following Christmas Day. Forty years later the English regained the throne of England and an English invasion of Normany followed. For over a hundred years England and France struggled for possession of Normandy. Finally, the French under King Philip Augustus, won complete control—between 1202 and 1204 A.D.

The Normans who remained in Britain gradually became absorbed into the peoples of Britain—they became English, Scots, Irish and Welsh. In considering the many conquests of Britain, first by the Anglo-Saxons from Germany, the Danes and Norsemen from Denmark and Scandinavia and finally the Normans from France, one might imagine that the resulting population of the British Isles, including the original ancient Britains, would have produced a mongrel breed of several different races. Such, however, is not the case. The Normans were a branch of the Scythians who came from Scandinavia. They and the other invading peoples are all of one origin, Israelites of either the Scythian or the Cimmerian branch of the ancient (ga-me-ra-a-a) Gimira, the Assyrian name for Israelites. The Ancient Britains are also descended from the same stock - Hebrews that left Egypt before the Exodus or later from Palestine before the Captivities of Israel.

Having identified the western European nations as predominately of the ancient Cimmerians (Israelites) and the Scythians (Israelites) the question naturally arises concerning the racial makeup of the modern inhabitants of central Europe. Because of a greater admixture with non-Israel peoples, it is difficult to distinguish with certainty the ethnic origin of the individual peoples making up these nations. One can only generalize:

The inhabitants of modern Hungary are descended from several sources. The early people were no doubt Scythians. (Germanic) During historical times, this flatland between the Danube and the Tisza (Theiss) has experienced incessant human ebb and flow — Dacians, Goths, Vandals, Gepidae, and Hun. Nearly half of the present inhabitants are descendants of the Magyars, who came in from the Siberian steppes, (at the beginning of the tenth century) and pushed into the heart of Germany and Italy. They suffered reverses and finally settled back into present-day Hungary. The Magyars, who were once subject to the Khazar kings, are recorded in modern history books as belonging, in origin and language, to the "Finno-Ugrian division of the Alpo-Carpathian stock." It is quite possible the Magyars contained a strong element of Scythians who allied themselves with them.

The Austrian population of today is changed from that of the original ancient Nordics (generally long-headed) that once occupied the land. Toward the close of the sixth century A.D., the Slovenes (Slavs) pressed on by the Avars (a Turkish tribe closely akin to the Huns) invaded Austria. The Slovenes advanced as far as the Tyrol, until checked at Salzburg by the Germans. The Slovenes are identified by Pliny as the "Venedi." (Slavs) The Slavs are an Alpine (generally round-headed) people, and it is noted that among the modern Bavarians and Austrians are found a proportion of round-heads. But there is also noted a decided difference between these round-heads and those (round-heads) found in other parts of Europe. For example, the physical height of the Czechs and Moravians in the north, of the Austrians in the middle, and the Slovenes of Yugoslavia in the south, is greater than that of the round-heads in general. As in the case of Hungary, there is a strong strain of the Nordic (Scythian) blood found in Austria.

The people of Bulgaria are also of diverse origin. They are taller than the European average and frequently long-headed. A certain proportion of both Bulgars and Serbs are related, racially, to each other and possibly to the prehistoric people of south Russia, who once inhabited the shores of the Black Sea. The Serbs also show an ethnic mixture, probably linked to the peoples who invaded the lands south of the Save and Danube. Neither the Serbs nor the Bulgars are related to the Russian Slavs. The modern Rumanians show common ancestory with the Bulgarians. They too, contain a proportionate strain of Nordic (i.e., Gothic) ancestry.

The problem of the origin of the present day Slavs is a very complex one to solve. It is generally believed the primitive Slav people had their cradle between the Oder and the Dnieper, north of the Carpathians. They seem to have had their area of characterization in Poland and the country between the Carpathian and the Dnieper. Today, the people of Poland are generally round-headed, (Alpine) small of stature and show ethnic mixture. However, people of Nordic ancestry make up a proportion of the population.

The migrations of the Celts and the Gauls, as they crossed the western Pyrenees about the end of the sixth century B.C., brought the first Nordic blood into Spain. They introduced the Tryan speech into the Iberian peninsula, The Vandals and Visigoths who later conquered and held Spain for 300 years added to the Nordic blood. Evidence of their blood is found in the "hidalgos" (the son of a Goth) and in the "blue-bloods." Through losses in wars outside of Spain, Nordic blood faded and is today found only in a small minority of the country. The same is somewhat true in Italy and Greece, where Nordic blood was replaced by that of Alpine and Mediterranean people, as well as that of Arab invaders. A large part of the southern Italians and some Spaniards are racially identified with the Berbers of North Africa. (The Berbers are a branch of the indigenous 'Libyan' race. They are distinctively a 'white' race. Dark hair and brown or hazel eyes are the rule, although blue-eyed blonds are found.) In northern Italy there is a large amount of Nordic blood (Lombards) attributed to the Celtic invasions of the fourth century B.C.

To summarize, it is probable that as the Nordics (Scythians and Cimmerians) moved westward, the Slav-speaking Alpines filled up their places, just as the Nordics submerged the earlier Alpines in the west. In central Europe (and to a lesser degree in western Europe) there has been a strong admixture of blood between the Nordic and Alpine peoples, due to the long periods of time they have been in contact with one another. This mixture is found in a portion of the people of France and Germany. In France, it is noticeable in the great plateau of the Vosges, Jura, and part of the French Alps. In Germany, it is identifiable in the south and east, due in part to the continuing replacement of the Nordics by the Alpines during the Thirty Years War. (1618-1648)

CHAPTER 11.

LANGUAGE LINK

All etymologists know that the Greek, Latin, German, Icelandic, Norse, Danish, Dutch and several other languages figure in the structure and vocabulary of the present Anglo-Saxon (English) language. While Greek and Latin words have contributed to the English language, over 75 per cent of English words come direct from Hebrew words or their roots. Of course, many of these old British words are used in modern dress; their spelling, and even the pronounciations, have been varied as time has passed.

In 1916 A.D., Professor Edward Odlum, M.A., B.Sc., F.R.C. Inst., published the results of his years of research on the relationship of the Anglo-Saxon people with the ancient Ten-tribed House of Israel. His studies covered the relationship between Hebrew and the present Anglo-Saxon language. The following is a list of words showing the Hebrew origin of English or Saxon words: (Taken from 'God's Covenant Man' — Professor Edward Odlum, 1916).

ENGLISH	HEBREW	VARIED MEANINGS
Bashful, abash	Baash	Abashed, uncomfortable, abhorred.
Rabble	Rab	Rabble, rout, multitude.
Cipher	Saphar	To count or cipher, as in arithmetic.
Sake	Sakan	Profit, for the sake of.
Sore	Tsur	Distress, soreness.
Sorrow	Tsarar	Sorrow, inflicted with trouble.
Shiver	Sheber	Shiver, break, shiver my timbers.
Puke	Pook	To puke, put out.
Chill	Chil	Pained, chilled, made uncomfortable.
Rash	Raash	To be angry, to rage.
Ahah	Ahah	Ahah, an exclamation of surprise.
Terrible	Teruah	A battle shout, awful, terrible.
Mellow	Melo	Mellow, ripe, fullness, maturity.
Bad	Bad	Alone, cut off from others, separate, bad in state.
Hollow	Holhul	Empty, hollow.
Cane	Cana	Cane, reed, coarse grass.
Direct	Derek	Right, straight, direct.
Call	Kol	Voice, shout, call.
Room	Rum	Make tall, a space, enlargement.
Shame	Shamen	Amazed, astounded, shamed.
Mar	Mar	Bitter, spoiled, marred.
Char	Charah	To burn char, as in charcoal.

ENGLISH	HEBREW	VARIED MEANINGS
Suck	Suk	To draw out, as to suck.
Keel	Keli	A vessel, a ship, as twenty keel.
Ruts, or rut	Rutz	Rut, runner, run.
Cover	Kaphar, kafar	To cover.
Sum	Sum	Total, count, as to sum.
Urge	Ur	To push, press, stir up.
Reckon	Arak	To array, set in order, count, reckon.
Calamity	Kalam	Agitation, calamity, excite.
Dumb	Dahm, dohm	Dumb, silent.
Bar	Barzel	Iron, iron bar, or bar-iron, barrel of gun.
Raven, ravage	Ravah	To satiate, to raven or ravage.
In	In	In, within, inside.
Carats	Charuts	Best gold, carats, a standard for diamond.
Shoo	Shua	To shout, to say shoo, to chase.
Ceres	Keres	Cereals, beaten out grain.
Sure	Shur	To see, examine, make sure, be sure.
Nod	Nud	To nod, to approve.
British	Brit a covenant,	Man of the covenant.
Holiday	Hulledeth	A holiday, or birthday.
Halleluiah	Halal	To rejoice, to praise, to shout in song.
Amass	Amas	To amass, or increase.
Berry	Peri	Fruit, berry, pear.
Harass	Haras	Destroy, worry, harass.
No	No	Disallow, annul, to say no.
Horrid	Orits, or arats	Terrify, make terrible, or horrid.
Ore	Or	Horizon, light, shining metal as zinc ore, orange.
Angle	Angl	Bull, as Taurus a bull, John Bull.
Mote	Motz	Chaff, dust, as cast out the mote.
Earth	Eretz	Land, earth.
Ad	Ad	Till, until, up to, as in adjoin, attain, adept.
Nag	Naga	To smite, plague, worry, nag.
Yes	Esh, or yesh	Yes, to say yes.
Hurrah	Ruah	To shout, to call out, sign of triumph.
Soothe	Suth	To persuade, soothe.
Sack	Saq	A bag, or sack.

ENGLISH	HEBREW	VARIED MEANINGS
Satin	Sadin	Cloth, garments, linen cloth.
Shekel	Shekel	Money, as a shekel.
Push	Poosh	Scatter, push, rout.
Anglesey	Angl	A bull, and ey an island.
Ely	El	God, and y or ey an island.
Hebride	Heber	The Hebrew, and e or ey an island.
Guernsey	Gur	To sojourn, and ey an island.
Perish	Parash	Scattered, routed, lost, perished.
Oath	Oth	An oath, a sign, a testimony, an agreement.
Din	Din	Strife, noise, din.
Pen	Pen	An enclosure, as sheep-pen.
Ramify	Ramas	To creep, or ramify.
Put	Putz	To scatter, to put to flight, push.
Hum	Hum	To move, to make things move, or hum.
Mal	Maal	To trespass, mal-administer, malady.
Raid	Radah	To tread down, to raid, destroy.
Mirror	Marah	Looking-glass, mirror.
Pass	Pasa	To step, go, go apart, pass.
Shut	Shut	To go to and fro, to close
Cave	Kaph	Hollow, as a cave.
Bat	Baat	Kick, strike, as, I will give you a bat.
Chore	Chor	Work, as to do the chores.
Hug	Ug	To squeeze, press; the English say hug to this day.
Bore	Boar, baar	To bore, or dig.
Bag	Bag	Booty, as, he secured a rich bag, or haul.
Bad	Bad	To prate, to lie, to be a liar, bad.
Bedeck	Bedeck	To repair, to ornament, bedeck.
Booth	Bothe	To pass the night in a tent or booth.
Batter, or bat	Batsah	To destroy or batter.
Bolt	Bala	To swallow, as bolt his dinner in a hurry.
Band	Banat	To band, or to made a band
Bear	Baar	Brutish, stupid, coarse, as bearish.
Barley	Bar	Corn, as in barley.
Break	Barach	To break.
Broth	Baroth	Food, broth, or soup.

ENGLISH	HEBREW	VARIED MEANINGS
Balsam	Basam	To smell sweet, with a sweet odour as balsam.
Bath	Bath	A measure for liquids.
Camel	Gamal	The camel.
Gay	Ga	Elated, proud, puffed up, gay.
Gosling	Gozal	A young bird, as a gosling.
Gush	Gush, or goosh	To pour out, as to gush.
Gala	Gal	Exultation, a gala-day, a day to rejoice in.
Clad	Galad	To cover, as clad.
Congeal, gelid	Gilaid	To be hard, to become solid, jelly.
Gargle	Gargareth	Throat, gullet, to gargle the throat.
Crash	Garash	To crush, or to crash.
Grip	Garaph	To grip, seize, snatch.
Dote	Dot	To love, to dote upon.
Britannia	Brit a covenant, and annia a ship	The ship covenant.
Down	Doon	To press, tread, to be down.
Endure	Door (doore)	To dwell, as to dwell within, to endure.
Door	Dor (long o)	To swing to and fro, hence the thing that swings.
Dyke	Dayik, or dayaik	To dyke or mound.
Deacon	Dekon	A registrar, or one who registers.
Delicate	Daleketh	Weak, sick, feverish.
Damask	Damesk	A kind of silk damask.
Dagger	Dakar	To stab, hence the thing that stabs (dagger).
Thrash	Darash	To beat, or thrash.
Ebony	Eben, or habeny	As ebony wood.
Hag	Hagah	To mutter, one who mutters, a hag.
Adore	Hadar	To honour, reverence, adore.
Haze	Haza	To dream, to be in a haze.
Hin	Hin	A measure.
Lad	Galad	To bear, to beget, as to bear a lad, or child.
Sud, or suds	Zud, or zood	To boil, bubble, hence suds.
Contaminate	Tamah	Unclean, contaminated.
Contain	Tanah	To enclose, contain.
Yell	Yelail	To yell, or cry out.
Caddy	Kad	A chest, pail, box.
Come	Kum	To advance, join, as come here.

ENGLISH	HEBREW	VARIED MEANINGS
Calcine	Kalal	To kindle, burn, to calcine.
Gnaw	Knaw	To bite, sting, gnaw.
Knee	Kanah	To bend, to kneel.
Cap	Kapis	A tie, cross-beam, a tie-cap as in building.
Car	Kar	Lamb, ram, battering-ram, the machine or car, or wheeled machine for battering down a wall or building.
Grab	Karab	To grab, grip, grasp.
Circus	Karak	Circle, surround.
Carmine	Karmile	Red, crimson.
Carpet	Karpas	Cotton-stuff.
Career	Karar	To go around, dance, roll, turn, career.
Cotton	Kuttoneth	Cotton, flax, linen.
Succatash	Katash	To bray, grind, pound, prepare grain by braying.

Several other scholars have noted the extraordinary affinity between the Hebrew and the Welsh languages. Dr. Davies, in his 'Welsh Grammar' tells us that almost every page of the Welsh translation of the Bible is replete with Hebraisms, in the time, sense and spirit of the original. Another authority, Dr. Duncan M'Dougall, writing in the Evangelical Christian, says: "You can take any sentence in Hebrew and change it into Gaelic, word for word, without altering the order of a single word or particle, and you will have the correct Gaelic idiom in every case. You cannot do that with any other language in Europe." (Quoted by Colquhous in 'Our Descent from Israel' 1931)

Rev. Eliezer Williams, (born 1754) Vicar of Lampeter, Britain, and a chaplain in Britain's Royal Navy, is noted as a researcher and prolific writer on ancient Celtic tribes. He wrote the following: "Scarcely a Hebrew root can be discovered that has not its corresponding derivation in the ancient British language...In Richard's Welsh and English Dictionary (published in Bristol in 1750) and in several other philological works, the affinity the Welsh bears to the Hebrew language is strenuously maintained. But not only do the words themselves indicate that similarity between the two; their variations and inflexions afford a much stronger proof of affinity."

Welsh scholars and writers of early days also noticed a remarkably close resemblance and connection between the ancient British (Welsh) and the Hebrew language. In some unaccountable way, these early studies received little attention by modern Bible scholars. We will examine a few words to show how closely the Hebrew and the Welsh languages resemble each other, both in sound and sense, leaving no doubt to the Eastern descent of the Celts. Many of the words, it will be seen, have been transmitted into our modern English: (Taken from 'British History Traced from Egypt and Palestine' — Rev. L.G.A. Roberts, Com. R.N., 1927)

WELSH	ENGLISH	HEBREW
Anafu	To wound, to cut	Anaf
Aeth	He went, he is gone, hence death, he is departed	Athah
Ami	Plentiful, ample	Hamale
Ydom	The earth	Adamah
Annos	To drive	Anas
Annog	To incite	Anac
Achles	Succour	Achales
Annwn	An abyss	Annan
Alaf	Treasure	Aluph
Awye	Air, sky	Auor
All	Other, another	Aul
Awydd	Earnest desire	Anuath
Afange	The beaver	Aphang
Bara	Bread	Barah
Bu	It came to pass	Bou
Boten (or Potten)	Belly	Betten
Bedd	The grave, our quasi our last bed	Beth
Brawd (pl. Broder)	Brother	Berith
Breg	Breaking	Berek
Ber (or Ysber)	A spear	Beriach
Bwth	Booth	Buth
Brith	Bright	Barudh
Camel	A camel	Gamel
Carr	A car	Caron
Ceisio	To seek, to catch	Kashah
Cas	Hatred	Cass
Catt	A little bit	Kat
Ceg	The throat	Chec
Cal lach	A funeral feast, an old man doubled by age	Celach

WELSH	ENGLISH	HEBREW
Cell	A cellar	Cele (prison)
Coler	A collar	Kolar
Coron	A crown	Keren
Cwtta	Curtail	Kutain (tail)
Chroniel	Chronicle	Diecron
Chwyno	To accuse, 'quoere whine?'	Kun
Cyhoeddi	To publish	Hodhiang
Cusannu	To kiss	Nashak
Dagr	A dagger	Daker
Dawn	A gift	Tanah
Dinas	A town	Medinah
Dafnu	to drop, or distill by drops	Nataph
Diffygio	To be tired	Phug
Dalen	a leaf	Daltih (branch)
Darfod	To finish	Avod (perish)

But it is not in single, isolated words only that this resemblance strikes us; the conformity is equally remarkable in the idiomatic phrases of both languages, and in the formation of entire sentences, as can be seen. (Taken from 'Hanes y Fydd,' — Charles Edwards, a Welsh writer of the 16th century, printed in 1675)

(see page 194)

It is evident that the Hebrew formed a very important part of the language of Britain. If so, how did the early inhabitants of Britain come to use that language? The only logical answer is that they were Hebrews. The first arrivals to the "Tin Islands," the Tyrians and Phoenicians, who came seeking tin, lead, silver, and iron, spoke an early form of Hebrew. The Milesians and Dannans (Danaan, Danai) spoke Hebrew. The latest arrivals who came from the headwaters of the Euphrates (where the Assyrians had placed their ancestors around 721 B.C.) certainly carried with them some form of their native tongue.

There are those who raise an objection to the idea that Hebrews carried the Hebrew language into Britain, to an extent so vast as to form the foundation of the ancient British tongue, as well as to furnish an immense number of words to the modern English. The objection is that Israel was carried into Assyrian captivity over 700 years before Christ, and therefore in the hundreds of years of exile they would lose their own language. And if they ever did migrate

WELSH	ENGLISH	HEBREW
Gal hedd (Gen 31:47)	Galeed, i.e., the heap of testimony	Galahedk
Badad	A troop cometh	Bagad
Maer in addaw	Maran-Atha	Maranatha
Anudon	Without God	Aen adon
Yni all sydda	I am Almighty God	Aniael saddai
Hyd Uwyn Mre	Unto the plain of Moreh	Had clouse Moreh
Yngan Jahacob waredd fi	Jacob answered, I was afraid	Jangan Jahacob iarlthi
Llai iachu yngwydd achau ni (Gen 31:32)	Let him not live before our brethren	Loa iicheich engedd acheineri
Ochoren balloddi hocdena?	After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure?	Acharei belothi hedenah
Bebroch fo am beneuach ef dyfeth Deborah mam ianceth Ribecah	When he fled from the face of his brother, but Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, died	Beborerchvo impenei achieu; taniath Deborah em ienceth Ribecah
Yngan Job yscoli yscoli cynghaws i (Job 6:1,2)	Job answered, O that my grief were thoroughly weighed	Jangan Iub ascol iascel cangesi
Amelhau bytheu chwi a bythau holl ufyddau chwi	And then shall thy houses and the houses of all thy servants	Amelau bathecha u bathei chol habhecha
Angheni a gowan	Thy terrors have cut me off	Angini eu gouan
Iachadd ni	Thou hast healed me	Ichiiathni
Nesa awyr peneu chwi	Lift thou up the light of thy countenance	Nesah auor panei-cha
Ysgoefon a gwirion	Madness and blindness	Isgoahvon u giwaeon
Gaenen oer fo	Rain, etc.	Gaenen Ourvo
An annos	None did compel	Aen aones
As chwimwth	An angry man	Aischemouth

to Europe and Britain they would have little of the Hebrew tongue, but would rather have the language of their conquerors or that of the people with whom they mixed for long ages. The result would give them a new or mongrel language.

It is reasonable to assume that in their exile and long migrations afterwards they would change their tongue to some extent. The "extent" would depend largely on the differences of the Hebrew, the Assyrian and European languages with which they would be forced to come in contact. A study of the languages of the various people the Israelites would have had contact with answers the objections.

We know that Abraham came from Ur of the Chaldea, and therefore his tongue would have been that of the people of the country. He was a Chaldean of the line traced down from Heber, the father of the Hebrews. From Heber and his kinsman, Lot, came Israel, Judah, Moab, Ammon, Midian, Edom, Ishmael and other Hebrews who spoke Chaldean, Babylonian or Assyrian. Abraham, Sarah, Lot, Terah, Nahor, and all their people doubltless spoke the same language which was common to the Assyrian and the mixed and adjoining nations, tribes and communities.

When the Israelites went into exile among the Assyrians, (who were also of the same racial roots as Abraham) they would have found so much still in common to both languages that they could readily converse. The Scriptures relate how they were able to talk in a common tongue before the besieged walls of Jerusalem. Later, when the Israelites escaped from exile, they must have had the old foundation language which we call "Hebrew."

Evidence of the close connection and a great similarity existing between the Hebrew and the Assyrian languages can be seen in the following table of words: (Taken from 'God's Covenant Man' Professor Edward Odlum, 1926)

HEBREW	ASSYRIAN	ENGLISH
Nasa	Nasa and Nasu	Lift
Banah	Banu	Build
Yatsa	Yatsu	Go forth
Aber	Abiru	Over, across
Malak	Malaku	Rule, King
Bachar	Bacaru	Choose
Nekar	Nakaru	Stranger
Kanas	Canasu	Gather
Shamea	Samea	Hear

HEBREW	ASSYRIAN	ENGLISH
Arar	Araru	Curse
Shaal	Saalu	Ask
Quaneh	Cana	Reed, or Cane
Laben	Labanu	Make
Yabal	Abalu	Bring
Arabah	Eribu	Descend
Alah	Eluu	Ascend
Shalal	Salalu	Spoil
Kavah	Cavuu	Burn
Cocab	Cacab	Star
Rabah	Rebah	Rabble
Halal	Allah	Afterwards
La, le	La, lo	No, not
Ruach	Rukhu	Wind
Eben	Abnu	Stone
Etsah	Etsu	Tree
Sara	Saru	Princess
Tsar	Tsaru	King, Ruler, Prince
Nahiru	Nuru	Light
Baal	Bil	Lord, Master
Ozen	Uzna	Ear
Nachal	Nakhlu	Valley
Zikaron	Zicru	Record
Agalah	Agullu	Wagon
Kalil	Calu	All
Athtah	Atta	Thou
Yashab	Asabu	Sit
Athtah	Atar	Bring
Ald	Aldu	Beget
Chorash	Kharsu	Forest
Abba	Abu	Father, Papa
Agam	Agamu	Pond, pool
Barzel	Barzil	Iron, as an iron bar, barrel of gun
Marah	Immaru	Visible
Shaken	Sacanu	To dwell
Keno	Kina, or Gina	Like
In	In	In

Beale Poste, in his 'Celtic Inscriptions on Gaulish and British Coins (p. 148) says: "With respect to the derivation of the Welsh language from Oriental sources, there is so much admixture of the Hebrew in several ancient languages that Rowlands, in his 'Mona Antiqua' pp. 316 and 317, with somewhat too great a dilation of his views, it must be confessed, might almost be said to regard it as his mother tongue, and the Welsh to be an immediate derivation from it... A foreign savant pronounced some years ago that it (the English) comprised within its compass six thousand pure Hebrew words."

As the Israelites migrated westward from the lands of their captivities, there is no doubt they passed through and somewhat mixed with other peoples from whom they would have added considerably to their vocabulary, sometimes pushing out old words to make room for new words added. Hence, we would expect some changes to take place while the old mother-tongue remained as the prime foundation. However, let us consider the peoples with whom the migrating Israelites would have come into contact.

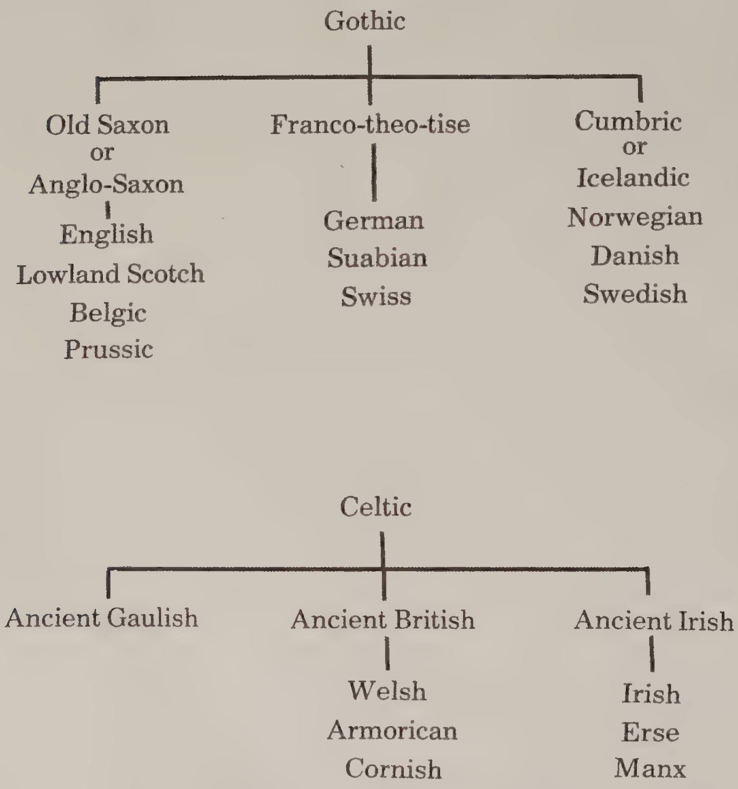
The Greeks and the Trojans were both of Hebrew descent. Likewise, the Ionians, Dorians, Attics, Lacedaemoneans and Macedonians were either Israelites or intimately connected with them. Therefore, as the Israelites were among kindred people or blood brethren, their languages would have much in common. Any changes or basic modifications would be slight, and must have been brought about very slowly and imperceptibly. They would, however, have added a larger list of foreign words (foreign to Hebrew) than their predecessors who went direct from Palestine to the British Isles by ships.

These earlier Hebrews in Britain settled in Cornwall, Wales, Ireland, Isle of Manx and the south-west coasts of Scotland, beginning about the days of King Solomon. Before the Assyrian captivity of Israel, other Israelites followed direct by ships and joined their brethren in the British Isles. This second wave of immigrants carried with them their own Hebrew tongue, and, of course, they found it the language of those who had preceeded them. Thus we naturally find where the earlier immigrants settled (Cornwall, Wales, etc.) the ancient languages are more closely related to Hebrew.

Admittedly, the "link' of language is only collaborating evidence of the connection between the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic and kindred peoples, to the Israelite or Hebrew people of the Old Testament. Since the Assyrians, Babylonians, Ammonites, Moabites, Edomites, Ishmaelites and Midianites had languages very similar to the Hebrew, one might postulate their presence in Britain as explanatory of the Hebrew words found in the English language. Regardless of this possibility, it is soon eliminated by a study of the Bible prophecies concerning Israel fulfilled only in the western European and British peoples and their kinsmen. (See Epilogue)

It was in God's great plan that Israel was to lose the knowledge of their origin. This could not have taken place had Israel retained their language. *"For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people."* (Isa. 28:11) Therefore, their Hebrew language had to be replaced with other tongues. But, according to the findings of modern ethnologists there is not that great difference between the Hebrew and the Saxon tongue as is generally supposed. These findings are helping to remove the veil of mystery surrounding the fate of the Lost Tribes of Israel.

PRINCIPAL LANGUAGES OF EUROPE


Gothic
Old Saxon or Anglo-Saxon
English
Lowland Scotch
Belgic
Prussic
Franco-theo-tise
German
Suabian
Swiss
Cumbric or Icelandic
Norwegian
Danish
Swedish
Celtic
Ancient Gaulish
Ancient British
Welsh
Armorican
Cornish
Ancient Irish
Irish
Erse
Manx

CHAPTER 12.

COMMON LAW LINK

Although, originally, the U.S.A. was an offspring of Great Britain, from the present standpoint, the United States of America and Britain are "brothers," even as were Manasseh and Ephraim, their progenitors. They speak the same language, English; they use the same weights and measures — a system of their own. Their legal systems and constitutions are built upon the same Common Law, which had its origin in the Law of Moses — the Law of the Lord — hence the fame of American and British justice throughout the world. We should also point out that these laws formed a part of our culture long before the Christian Era. These facts give us added proof, forming another "link" in the chain of evidence connecting us with ancient Israel.

The Common Law began in England as far back as 1100 B.C. when it was codified by Brutus (Brute) of Troy. Brutus was a great grandson of Aenaes, a descendant of Judah-Zarah. The Law was again codified by Malmutius — about 500 B.C. King Alfred the Great again codified it. Alfred, the renowned Saxon law-giver and administrator during the Saxon period, places the Divine origin of the law in the forefront. The following is taken from "Alfred the Great" which proclaims the law of Moses as the basis of Anglo-Saxon administration:

THE KING'S LAWS

"...Coming, then to his task with this in view, we find Alfred's code, or Alfred's dooms as they are called, starting with an almost literal transcript of the Decalogue. The only variations of any moment are, that the second commandment is omitted from its right place, and stands as the tenth... Immediately after the ten commandments come selections from the Mosaic code, chiefly from the 21st, 22nd, and 23rd chapters of Exodus, very slightly modified."

EXODUS 21:	ALFRED'S DOOMS
1. Now these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them. 2. If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. 3. If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.	11. These are the dooms that thou shalt set them: If anyone buy a Christian bondsman be he bondsman to him six years, the seventh be he free unbought. With such clothes as he went in, with such go he out. If he himself have a wife, go she out with him. If, however, the lord gave him a wife, be she and her bairn the lords. If then the bondsman say, I will not go from my lord, not from my wife, nor

4. If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's and he shall go out by himself.	from my bairn, not from my goods, let then his lord brings him to the church door and drill through his ear with an awl, to witness that he be ever henceforth a bondsman.
5. And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife and my children; I will not go out free.	
6. Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the doorpost; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him forever.	

We shall see that the obligation of an oath, which had no sanction attached to it apparently by West Saxon law till Alfred's time, is very carefully enforced in a later part of the Code. Regarding pledges, the Saxons were to return a man's pledged garment before sunset only "if he have but one wherewith to cover him." Then a slight variation in the Dooms occurs in regard to Exodus 23:3,6. The following Dooms continue an almost literal transcript of the 21st chapter of Exodus, with the exception of the 17th verse, which is omitted. The slight modifications of the Hebrew Law in the first verses of the 22nd chapter are again characteristic.

EXODUS 22:	ALFRED'S DOOMS
1. If a man shall steal an ox or a sheep and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.	24. If any one steal another's ox and slay or sell him, give he two for it, and four sheep for one. If he have not what he may give, be he himself sold for the fee.
2. If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.	
3. If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then shall he be sold for his theft.	25. If a thief break a man's house by night and be there slain, be he not guilty of manslaughter. If he doeth this after sunrise he is guilty of manslaughter, and himself shall die, unless he did it of necessity. If with him be found alive what he stole, let him pay for it two-fold.
4. If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.	

5. If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyards, shall he make restitution.

26. If any man harm another man's vineyard, his acres, or any of his lands let him make boot as men value it.

EXODUS 23:

3. Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

6. Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7. Keep thee far from a false matter, and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

8. And thou shalt take no gift, for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9. Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger, for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

43. Doom thou very evenly; doom thou not one doom to the wealthy, another to the poor; not one doom to the more beloved, other to the more loathed doom thou not.

44. Shun thou aye leasings.

45. A sooth fast man and guiltless, slay thou him never.

46. Take thou never meed monies, for thy blind full oft wise men's thoughts, and turn aside their words.

47. To the stranger and comer from abroad, meddle thou not with him, nor oppress thou him with no unright.

Then, omitting all the rest of the Levitical law as given in this part of Exodus as to cultivation of the land, the sabbatical year, sacrifices and feasts, the Dooms end with:

48. Swear ye never to heathen gods, nor in nothing call ye to them.

Having finished his extracts from Exodus, in all forty-eight Dooms, the King proceeds:

"These are the dooms that the Almighty God Himself spake to Moses, and bade him to hold; and when the Lord's only Begotten son, our God, that is Christ the healer, on middle earth came He said that He came not these dooms to break, not to gainsay, but with all good to do, and with all mild-heartedness and lowly-mindedness to teach them. Then, after his throes, ere that His apostles were gone through all the World to teach, and while yet they were together, many heathen nations turned they to God. While they altogether were, they sent errand-doers to Antioch, and to Syria, Christ's law to teach. When they understood that they sped not, then sent they an errand-writing to them."

Then follows verbatim James' epistle from the Jerusalem council to the Church at Antioch; after which Alfred again goes on:

"That ye will that other men do not to you, do ye not that to other men. From this one doom a man may think that he should doom every one rightly; he need keep no other doom book. Let him take heed that he doom to no man that he would not that he doom to him, if he sought doom over him."

So far it would seem that the King has no doubt or need of consultation with anyone. These are, in his view, the Dooms which the Almighty God Himself has given to the King and the People of England, as well as to the Hebrews of old. The remaining Dooms stand on different ground. They are such as had been ordained by his forefathers and their wise men, with such additions and variations as he and his wise men approved. They are introduced thus:

"Since that time it happened that many nations took to Christ's faith, and there were many synods through all the middle earth gathered, and eke throughout the English race they took to Christ's faith through holy bishops, and other wise men. They then set forth, for their mild-heartedness, that Christ taught as to almost every misdeed, that the worldly lords might, with their leave, without sin, for the first guilt, take their fee boot which they then appointed except for treason against a lord, to which they durst not declare any mild-heartedness, for that Almighty God doomed none to them that slighted Him, not Christ, God's Son, doomed none to him that sold Him to death, and He bade to love a lord as himself."

Nevertheless, Alfred and his witan (wise counselors), by the 4th article of their code, modified the code of the synods, placing the king and the lords on the same footing as other freemen, by recognizing the kings and lords "were-gild." The preface continues, "They then in many synods set a boot for many misdeeds of men; and in many books they wrote here one doom, there another." Then follows the collected dooms, approved by Alfred and his witan, from other sources, and King Ina's dooms by themselves, at the end of the code.

God gave His Law to His people; at first writing them upon external tablets of stone. But, in the latter days writing them "upon the fleshly tables of the heart" of His people. By conscious adaptation, or otherwise, Israel's Laws are part of our Divine inheritance.

CHAPTER 13.

HERALDRY LINK

"He lifteth up an ensign on the mountains." (Isaiah 18:3)

Heraldry has been called the "Handmaid of History," for a Coat-of-Arms will reveal the identity of an owner. The purpose of emblems and symbols as a means of identification is both ancient and world-wide. From the most ancient times, emblems have been used by families, clans, tribes, cities and nation. Thus, we have family crests, coats-of-arms, clan and tribal emblems. The right to use these emblems was jealously guarded as it passed from one generation to another. Rarely is the emblem of one family or tribe adopted by another. Because of this, courts of law have long recognized the importance of emblems in tracing heirs and in identifying families. This is particularly important in the case of those who, in the course of many centuries and by changing of name, language or location, have lost all knowledge of their origin.

In view of this fact, one wonders why historians, and especially the ethnologists, have paid so little attention to heraldic emblems in their attempts to record the history and movements of the peoples of Europe — particularly those who settled in the north-west and the British Isles. Had they turned to heraldic emblems as a source of knowledge, the early history of Europe would be as well known as that of Babylon, Egypt or Greece. As a result, the Israelitish origin of the Celto-Anglo-Saxon, Scandinavian, Germanic and kindred peoples would have been revealed.

A study of the basic heraldic emblems of Britain, Ireland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, the Netherlands (with several other European nations) and the United States — show they are *identical* with those of ancient Israel. In the case of Great Britain and the United States, every national emblem is an Israel emblem. It may be argued that these emblems were adopted from the Bible when the Celto-Saxon nations became Christian. However, these emblems were in use by our Celto-Saxon ancestors, both in Britain and on the Continent, several hundred years before the Christian Era began.

The very purpose of heraldic emblems is to provide continuing evidence of family, tribal and racial identity — from generation to generation. Therefore, it follows that the peoples and nations of today whose emblems are, and have been for ages, the emblems of Israel, must be the continuation of that ancient people. Consequently, it is a demonstrable fact that the emblems of the Celto-Saxon peoples and nations are the emblems of ancient Israel.

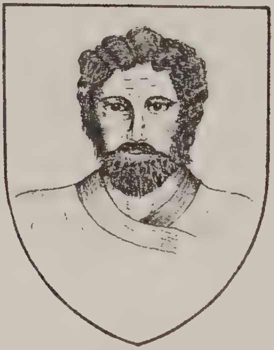
We must then conclude that the people known today as "Celto-Saxons" are literal descendants of the Israel people, whose early history is recorded in the Bible.

In Genesis 49, we read that just before his death, Jacob called his sons to him to give them his blessing. In this blessing, Jacob likened each of his sons to some object, animal, or personal characteristic, which then became his emblem and the emblem of the family and the tribe descended from him. Later, Moses added some additional items as recorded in Deuteronomy 33, with the result that each of the tribes of Israel had at least one emblem and some of them had two or more.

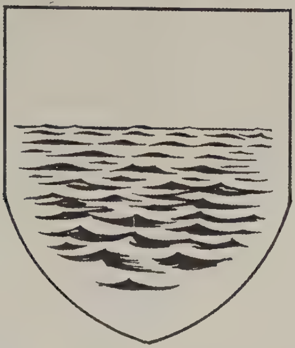
That the animals, objects and personal characteristics, mentioned in Genesis 49 and Deuteronomy 33 did become the emblems of the Israel people is recognized by all biblical authorities, both Christian and Jewish. So, turning to Genesis 49, we will see what animal, object or characteristic are mentioned by Jacob in blessing each of his sons.

REUBEN

"Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to they father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch." (Gen. 49:3-4)



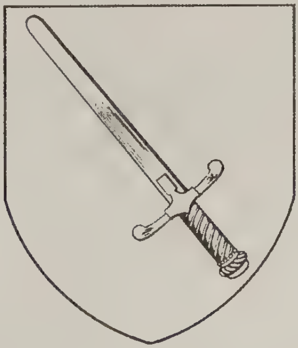
In this description of Reuben he is pictured as a MAN, strong and evidently handsome in a physical sense but sensual and weak morally. Further, his nature was changeable, so much that Jacob declared him to be as unstable as WATER. Thus, Reuben is pictured as a MAN and also as a body of WATER. Consequently, his natural primary emblem was a MAN and his secondary emblem some wavy lines or bars representing a body of water.



These emblems are in use today by several branches of the Celto-Saxon people. It is a prominent emblem in the Royal Arms of Denmark and Greece; it holds an important place in the Arms of Iceland and it is the emblem of the Provinces of Madelpad and Lappland in Sweden. As a municipal emblem in Denmark, it appears in the Arms of Odense, Hobro, Alestrup, Nyborg, Sleen, Oosterhesselen and at least eighteen other municipalities.

SIMEON

Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations...in their anger they slew a man..."(Gen. 49:5-6)

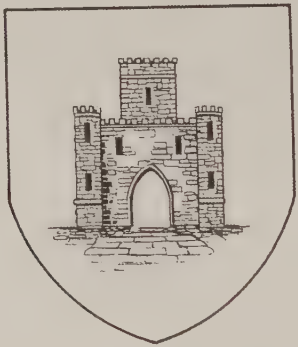


The marginal rendering of the words "instruments of cruelty" read, "their swords are weapons of violence." We note in the Bible record, *"Simeon and Levi...took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly and slew all the males. And they slew Mamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword."* (Gen. 34:25,26) Thus, the SWORD became the emblem of Simeon.

(not Levi, who was removed from being numbered as a tribe — Num. 1:47-50)

Simeon's primary emblem a SWORD, is found in several parts of Celto-Saxondom. It appears in the Arms of many of the counties, towns and cities of Britain and Ireland. Among them are Ballinaslow, Bath, Chalham, Cheshire, Connacht, Droitwich, Dunfires, Durham, Essex, Irwin, Kincardine, London, Middlesex and Perth. It also appears in the Arms of fourteen or more of the chiefs of the Clans and ancient families of Scotland: Barclay, Clanranald, Eliot, Farquharson, Gunn, Guthrie, MacFarlane, MacGregor, MacMillan, Matheson, Skene, Scrymgeour, Spalding and Wallace. In Sweden, the SWORD is a part of the emblem of the Province of Bohuslan, and in Denmark it appears in the Arms of the District of Abenra and in the Municipal Arms of Hjorring, Fredericia, Skanderup-Stilling and Give.

Neither Jacob or Moses, in their blessing of Simeon, make mention of a fortified (towered or turreted) gate or a castle of a walled city. However, ancient Jewish authorities show such an object as an emblem of Simeon. The events recorded in Gen. 34 describe city gates and the capture of the walled city of Shalem (Gen. 33:18) which does establish a relationship between a city gate and Simeon.



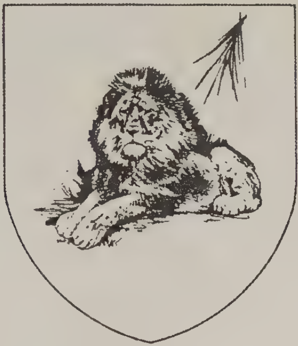
Simeon's secondary emblem, a CASTLE GATE, is also used widely among the Celto-Saxons. In one form or another it appears in the Arms of at least fifty places in the British Isles. Among these are cities and towns including Winchester, Exeter, Swansea, Carmarthen, Dunbar, Plymouth, Bedford, Doncaster, Northampton, Newcastle, Wigan, Edinburgh, Stirling, Aberdeen, Limerick, Carlow, Athey, Tralee, Dublin, Londonderry, Ballymena, Drogheda, Dungannon and Carrickfergus. In Scotland, the Towered Castle

Gate appears on the Arms of Crests of many families. In the Heraldry of the Netherlands and Denmark, the Towered Castle Gate appears in the Municipal Arms of scores of cities and towns.

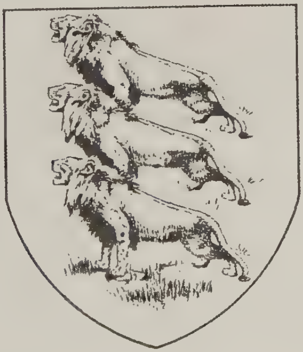
JUDAH

"Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou are gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall arouse him? (Gen. 49:9-11)

Judah's primary emblem, the LION, is usually shown in a couchant (dormant) position. We note that the Lion, in a variety of positions, is an emblem common to nearly all sections of Celto-Saxon people. It appears in their Royal and National Arms, in their Provincial and Municipal Arms and in the Arms of hundreds of their old families.



The LION is a national emblem found in the Arms of the Netherlands, Belgium, Northern Ireland, Canada, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Belgium and Luxembourg, as well as in the emblem of many of their provinces and cities.

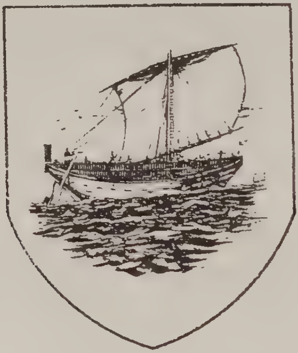


Judah's secondary emblem features THREE LIONS, either couchant or rampant. This emblem is common to many sections of the Celto-Saxon people. It is the national emblem of both England and Denmark. In Britain it appears in the Royal Standard and on the shield of the Royal Arms. It is also the chief emblem in the Arms of Appleby, Chester, Dorset, Great Yarmouth, Hereford, Sandwich, Hastings, Jersey, and Guernsey. In Ireland, it appears in the Arms of Drogheda. In Denmark, it is part of both the Royal and the National Arms.

ZEBULUN

"Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea, and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon ."(Gen 49:13)

As it would be difficult to portray a harbor or ship traffic on a banner, the alternate was to represent Zebulun as a ship. The ancient land allotted to Zebulun had no harbor and seemingly did not touch the sea at any point. It would seem, therefore, that his blessing was prophetic of some future time — after Zebulun had left Palestine.



Zebulun's emblem, a SHIP, is very common in some parts of Celto-Saxondom. It is the ancient emblem of Holland. In various forms, it appears in the emblems of at least eighteen places in England and Wales: Cambridge, Chatham, Devon, Hastings, Ipswich, Jarrow, Lincoln-Lindsey, Manchester, Margate, Middlesborough, Morecambe, Ramsgate, Sandwich, Scarborough, Southport, Torquay, Truro and Wallasey.

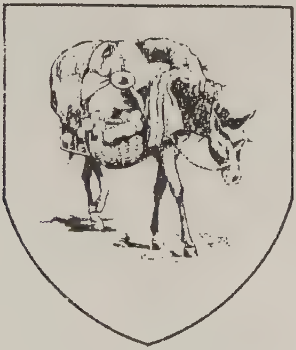
The emblem of a SHIP appears in nineteen places in Scotland and in the Arms of more than twenty of Scotland's ancient families and Clan Chiefs: Argyle, Burntisland, Bute, Cithness, Campbelltown, Greenock, Inverness, Kirkwall, Largs, North Berwick, Oban, Orkney, Queen's Ferry, Renfrew, Rothesay, Ruthefglen, Stranraer, Wick, Zetland; Campbell, Clan Chattan, Clanranald, Gunn of Kilernan, Hamilton, MacLauchlan, MacGillivray, MacLain, MacKinnon, MacLaren, MacLean, MacNeil, MacPherson, Menteith and Shaw of Rothiemurchus.

In Denmark, a SHIP is the central figure in the arms of the Districts of Svendborg and Holvack. It also appears in the Municipal Arms of ten other places in Denmark. In the Netherlands, there are at least eleven places in whose Arms this emblem appears. In Ireland, there are ships in the emblems of at least ten of their most important places.

ISSACHAR

"Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens." (Gen. 49:14)

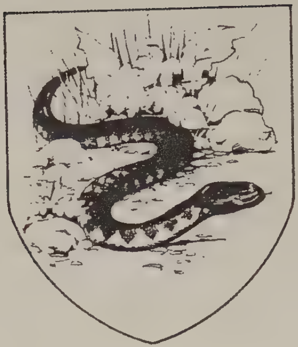
The blessing given to Issachar likens him to a LADEN ASS which became the emblem of the tribe descended from him. Apparently, the emblem is not found in the heraldry of modern nations.



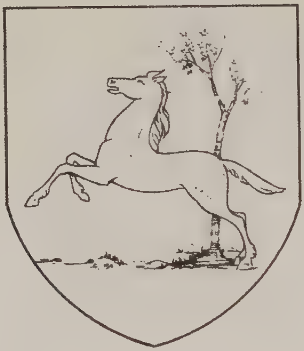
DAN

"Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward." (Gen. 49:17)

The first emblem to which Dan is likened is definitely stated to be a SERPENT. The second is implied, being mentioned in relationship to the first. It is a HORSE, or a HORSE AND RIDER. Later, in Deut. 33:22, Moses likened Dan to a LION. Evidently, this symbol was never used. The SERPENT, the official emblem of the tribe of Dan, is not generally found in the national Arms of



Britain or other Celto-Saxon nations. However, it is found in the Arms of many old families: The Arms of Buxton and Barrow-in-Furness in England, the Crest of Livingston, Earl of Linithgow, and in those of the Chiefs of the Robertson and Morrison Clans in Scotland. In the Netherlands, it appears in at least twenty municipal Arms.



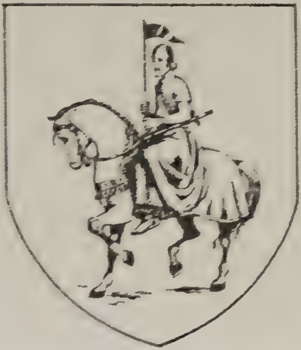
Dan's secondary emblem, a HORSE, usually pictured white, and sometimes with a rider, was a favorite emblem of the Saxons long before their invasion of Britain. In the Netherlands, a white HORSE appears on the shield or as a supporter in the Arms of Assendelft, Hoogkarspel, Westerbork, Zuidlaren, Baarn, Renkim, Workhoven and several others. In Denmark, a white HORSE appears on the shield in the Royal Arms and in the municipal Arms of Horsens, Holstebro, Augustenborg, while a red HORSE appears on those of Frederiksborg Slotssogn.

In England, a white HORSE is the emblem of the County of Kent and it also appears in emblems of several German and Lithuanian principalities. In Scotland, it is part of the official emblem of Jedburgh and also appears in the Crests of Cochrane, Earl of

Dunonald; Dunbar of Mochrum; Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell; Trotter of Catchiraw, and as supporters in the Arms of the Chief of Clan Cumming.

GAD

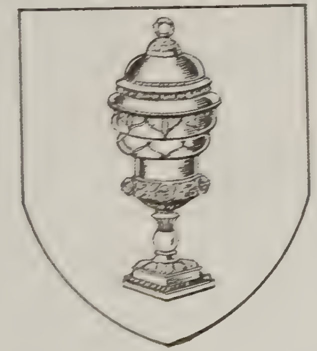
"Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last." (Gen. 49:19)



In this short blessing of Gad, very little is promised to him (in a material sense) but it does show a definite relationship between him and a TROOP OF HORSEMEN. In Deut. 33:20, Moses likens Gad to a LION. But, as in the case of Dan, apparently the LION was never used. This left Gad with but one useable emblem, a TROOP OF HORSEMEN, which is usually portrayed with a mounted leader of the TROOP holding aloft a pennant. Gad's emblem has had little usage in heraldry.

ASHER

"Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties." (Gen. 49:20)



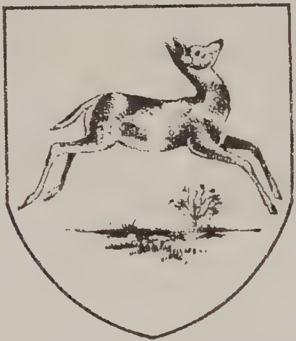
The meaning of "royal dainties" is not clear, but it is reasoned that in Jacob's day, it would include wine. This would require a cup or some similar vessel to put it in; hence we find a covered CUP, or GOBLET, pictured as the emblem of the tribe of Asher.

While Asher's emblem is not widely found in Anglo-Saxon or Celtic nations today, it is found in several English family Coat of Arms, among which are the Arms of Bernsley and Warrington. In Scotland, the GOBLET is also found in the Arms of Carnegie, Earl of Southesk, Fagan, Butler, Boteler, and Shaw of Sauchie.

NAPHTALI

"Naphtali is a hind let loose, he giveth goodly words." (Gen. 49:21)

The blessing of Naphtali is short and promises him nothing. He is likened to a freed hind (deer) and so his emblem became a "LEAPING HIND." In the course of time, the female hind apparently became replaced by the male so that a STAG became Naphtali's emblem.



The STAG appears in the Coat of Arms of many English families; the English county of Cumberland and the city of Hereford. In Sweden, the STAG is the provincial emblem of Oland.

JOSEPH

"Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: the archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: but his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob." (Gen. 49:22-24)

Joseph is here likened to a Bough or Branch. In the light of other statements in the Bible, referring to Israel as an Olive Tree

(Rom. 11:24), the BRANCH has always been understood to be an OLIVE BRANCH. In the next verse, enemy archers are said to shoot at Joseph. It follows then, that as archers shoot arrows, there is an implied relationship between Joseph and some ARROWS.

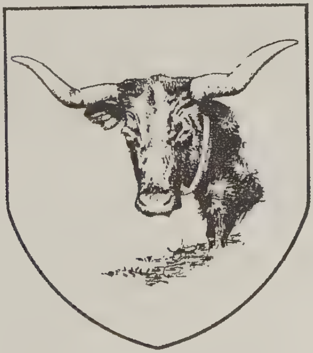
Later, in his blessing of the descendants of Joseph, Moses said: "His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim and the thousands of Manasseh" (Deut. 33:17). Here Joseph is likened to an OX and to a UNICORN. Thus, we find several emblems relating to Joseph: OLIVE BRANCH, ARROWS, an OX, a UNICORN and a HORN. (HORNS)

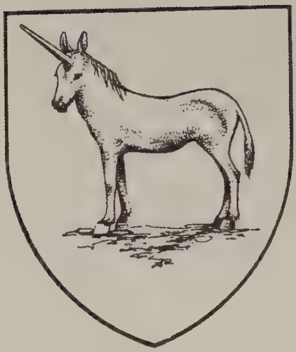
These emblems were later inherited and divided between Joseph's two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh — an OX, the UNICORN and the HORN becoming the emblems of the Tribe of Ephraim while the OLIVE BRANCH and a BUNDLE OF ARROWS became the emblems of the Tribe of Manasseh.

EPHRAIM

An OX or BULL, the emblem of the Tribe of Ephraim, was the emblem of an important section of the Saxon people during their long trek across Europe from the East. These figures are still in use in Denmark and the Netherlands as provincial and municipal emblems. Also as the official emblem of the province of Dalsland in Sweden.

In Scottish heraldry, the OX appears in the Crest of the Macleod of Macleod, while in England a folk memory of its former use is retained in the nickname "John Bull." It also appears in the Arms of the counties of Cumberland, Hereford, Lincoln-Lindsay and Inverness, and of the county and city of Oxford.

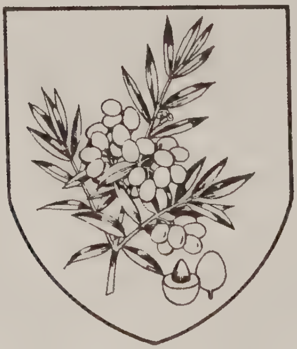


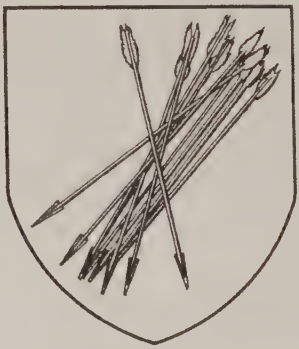


Ephraim's secondary emblem, the UNICORN, holds a very important place in the heraldry of the Celto-Saxon peoples. It is one of the two supporters in the heraldry of the Royal Arms of Britain. In the Arms of Scotland, both supporters are UNICORNS. The UNICORN also appears in the Arms of Preton of Craigmiller; on the Crests of Ramsay, Earl of Dalhousis; Cunningham, Earl of Glencarirn; Lord Oliphant, and as supporters in the Arms of the Chief of Clan Steward.

MANASSEH

Manasseh's primary emblem — the OLIVE BRANCH — and secondary emblem — the BUNDLE OF ARROWS — are both found on the Great Seal of the United States of America. They also appear in many of the popular and official emblems on governmental offices.

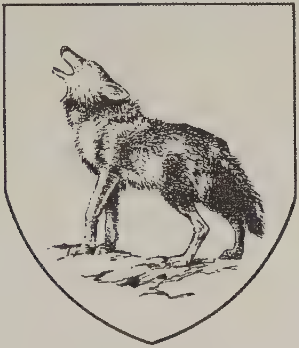




The BUNDLE OF ARROWS is found in England in the Arms of Sheffield, Bolton, Barrow-in-Furness, Bury St. Edmunds and West Suffolk. In Scotland, it appears in the Crests of Brodie of Brodie, Butter of Gormock, Cameron of Lochiel, the Clan Macfarlane and on the shield in the Arms of Macaulay of Ardincaple. In the Netherlands, a BUNDLE OF ARROWS was one of the ancient emblems of that part of the country originally called "Holland."

BENJAMIN

"Benjamin shall raven as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil." (Gen. 49:27)

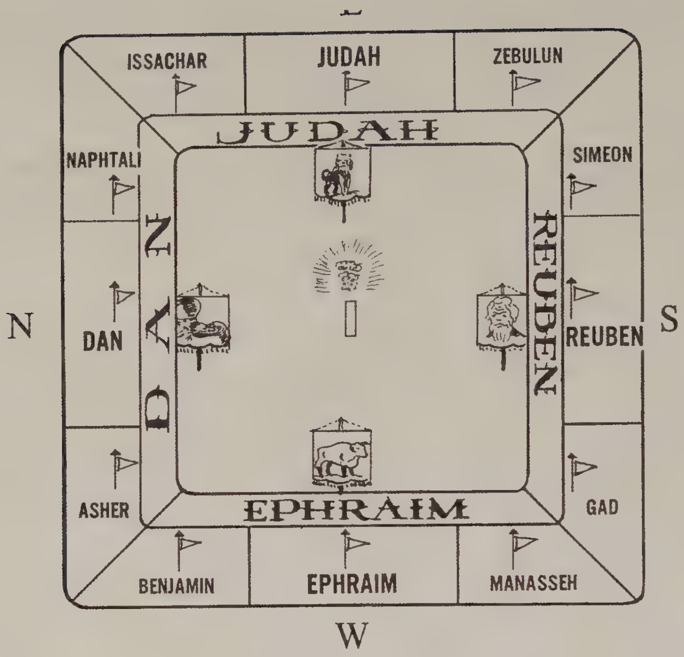


In this blessing, Benjamin is definitely likened to a WOLF, and so the WOLF became the emblem of Benjamin and the tribe descended from him. The tribe of Benjamin was closely tied to the much larger tribe of Judah. For nearly four hundred years, when the two tribes formed the Kingdom of Judah, the LION of Judah was the national emblem of the kingdom.

Among the Northmen or "Norsemen" (the people who formed the northern wing of the Saxon branch of the Scythian migrations across Europe) there were some tribes that used the WOLF as an emblem. Many of these settled in Scandinavia. The Norman invaders of England who came from France carried the WOLF as their emblem. At one time, it was proposed that the WOLF be made the official emblem of Norway.

One of the most famous of the Norsemen was called "Rollo the Wolf." It is interesting to note that some of the Clans of Scotland have a partial Norwegian ancestry and that several of these, or their chieftains, use a WOLF as their emblem.

"Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth." (Psalm 60:4)



ISSACHAR
JUDAH
ZEBULUN
JUDAH
NAPHTALI
SIMEON
DAN
REUBEN
N
DAN
REUBEN
S
ASHER
GAD
EPHRAIM
BENJAMIN
EPHRAIM
MANASSEH
W

ACKNOWLEDGMENT: All the material contained in the preceeding chapter (Heraldry Link) is taken from "Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage," by W.H. Bennett. The reader is directed to Mr. Bennett's book for a comprehensive study of heraldic emblems of the "nations and tribes" of Israel. The book also covers the early days of the patriarchs and the wanderings of the tribes prior to their being formed into a kingdom. The author spent over thirty years gathering the information contained in his book. He shows, by prophecy, that the Tribes of Israel maintained their emblems after their captivities and dispersions — until their development into the Celto-Saxon and kindred nations of today — the modern counterparts, therefore, of ancient Israel.

CHAPTER 14.

A BIBLICAL OBJECTION EXAMINED

It has long been held by Bible theologians that the inhabitants of the modern nations of Europe are of Japhethic origin (a son of Noah) and therefore cannot be descended from Shem (Semites) an ancestor of Abraham. It is true the first inhabitants of Europe were undoubtedly "Japhetic" if we are to be guided by the Mosaic account of Genesis chapter 10. The isles of the Gentiles were given to Japheth and in Hebrew phraseology "isles" is not strictly islands, but any seaboard coast. However, we are not obliged to believe, as a consequence, that they remained there.

History, if read and studied correctly, will show that races of men, like waves of the ocean, have succeeded each other in the same locality, breaking over and bearing down; whereby the weaker have been compelled to give way before the stronger, who thus remained masters of the soil from which they have dispossessed their predecessors.

In the very early history of the races, the Semitic portion of Asia drove the children of Ham from their original home and dwelt in their place. In like manner, the children of Shem (Semites) drove the race of Japheth into "holes and corners" as Professor Rawlinson expressed it, and became the vanguard of Semitic civilization. (Rawlinson's Herodotus, App, Bk. i Essay xi. 5) The people of Japhetic origin now in Europe are probably the Lapps, Finns (in part), Estonians, and possibly the Basques. (The Basques appear to be a mixed people, their language is a mixture of Mongolian and Sanskrit)

It should be noted that Professor Leroy Waterman in his commentaries on the Royal Correspondence of the Assyrian Empire, dealing with the translation of the name "Ga-me-ra-a-a" to Cimmerians, states that the name "Cimmerian" was derived from "Gomerian." This would suggest they were descended from Gomer, the son of Japheth. This interpretation had been advanced in 1885 by Professor Rawlinson, a conclusion, Waterman must have been aware of and considered unneccessary of re-examination. This apparent error in judgment resulted in Waterman's failure to recognize the connection between the Cimmerians and the Lost Tribes of Israel.

Professor Rawlinson was not the first to advance the theory that the name "Cimmerian" is derived from "Gomerian." It was Josephus who first gave this derivation to the world, and many scholars, trusting to his guidance, have fallen into this error.

Scholars versed in the language of the Cymry (Cimmerians) state that the mutations of that tongue are governed by regular principles, and it is directly contrary to those principles that "Gomerians" should change into "Comarians."

In the language of the Cymry "G" can never change into "C," though "C" may change into "G." Thus "Cymry" would regularly change into "Gymry" and this may be the reason why Josephus has "Gomerians" instead of Comarians, as the name may have reached him under a peculiar form of expression. As one eminent British historian explains, "It is quite a wrong supposition that the Cymbrians should have been so called from Gomer; indeed, it is questionable whether any nation has adopted a patronymic name which can be proved to have been derived from its first individual founder." (Rev. John Williams ab Ithel)

"Fully accomplished were the words of Isaiah"

These words were written by Columbus to King Ferdinand of Spain, in 1502, acknowledging Isaiah's prophecies of Israel's dispersal.

EPILOGUE

Almighty God said: *"As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee."* (Gen. 17:4-7)

And God said unto Abraham, *As for Sarai thy wife, thou shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be. And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her...And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him."* (Gen. 17:15-16; 19)

"And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore: and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed because thou hast obeyed my voice." (Gen. 22:15-18)

And God said unto Isaac, *"...I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father; And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed."* Again God said to Isaac: *"fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake."* (Gen. 26:3-5, 24)

And God said unto Jacob, *"...I am the Lord God of Abraham, thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed"* (Gen. 28:13-14). And God again appeared to Jacob and said, *I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company* *of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins."* (Gen. 35:11)

In these prophetic passages we have the expression of the Divine intention to create a people who were to be under His special protection and guidance, and through whom all the nations of the earth would be blessed. In further promises they were to become great in commerce and maritime pursuits and in military achievements they should *"possess the gate of those which hate them."* (Gen. 24:60) These promises were given to the patriarchs and their seed in such absolute and unchangeable terms that God precluded Himself by an oath from taking them away.

Seventeen times God expressed His determination to carry out His purposes, in the words "I will," which was the Divine seal to His covenant with Abraham and his generations. These unconditional promises were handed down to Isaac and Jacob, constituting them the patriarchs of that people whom He, on twelve occasions (addressing Abraham) called "thy seed." Since these promises were freely and unconditionally given to Israel prior to their creation as a nation, God would not permit His purposes to be frustrated by their sins. He had created Israel for His glory, and made with them an everlasting covenant so firm that if the sun, moon, and stars and their ordinances, *"Depart from before me, saith the Lord, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me forever...If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the Lord."* (Jer. 31:36-37)

God, speaking of Israel, said, *"And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul."* (Jer. 32:40-41) *"For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever."* (II Sam. 7:24) *"For the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure."* (Psalm 135:4) *"I will never break my covenant with you."* (Judges 2:1)

God's promises to Israel never said Israel would not be punished for sin through disobedience to His laws. When their worship of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, degenerated into idolatrous worship of pagan gods, God was provoked to anger:

"Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight." (II Kings 17:18) This was fulfilled when the northern Kingdom of Israel, together with a large part of the southern Kingdom of Judah were carried away into Assyrian captivity. Later, the balance of the kingdom of Judah was taken into Babylonian captivity.

This is where the prevailing religious bodies fail to fully understand the Scriptures. Some theologians blindly declare, without the shadow of proof, without one historical fact to support it, against all prophecy and reason (even hazarding the contradiction of Scripture against itself) that the ten tribes of Israel returned to their land with the remnant of Judah (for the first time called "Jews") from the Babylonian captivity. Others declare that because God has caused Israel to be driven from the land of Palestine, He hath cast them away forever. In doing so, they teach, God has brought His kingdom, established at Mount Sinai, to an end and in its place has chosen what they term the "Gentile church," or "Spiritual Israel."

Such answers place no value on God's oath sworn on Himself (because He could not swear by any greater) to Abraham. The complete destruction of Israel was impossible in the face of the promises which God had made unto them. However, their nation was destroyed and the people scattered, yet God said." *I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord. For, lo, I will sift the house of Israel among the nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth."* (Amos 9:8-9)

Although Israel was to be driven from their homeland, God said: *"Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the Lord: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished."* (Jer. 46: 28)

Further, God declared, *"I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel."* (Ezekiel 20:38) Thus the migrations of dispersed Israel was not back to their homeland in Palestine. Rather, it is declared, *"My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto Him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations."* (Hosea 9:17) *"And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even unto the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord,* *and shall not find it."* (Amos 8:12) These latter two passages clearly indicate the Israelites were not to remain in the lands of their captivity but would become a migratory people.

In Isaiah God tells Israel, *"But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend. Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away."* (Isaiah 41:8-9) Then in the closing book of the Old Testament, Malachi 3:6, God says to Israel, *"I am the Lord, I change not, therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed."*

In another land, God promised Israel He would once more *speak comfortably unto her,"* and bring her again under *"the bondage of the covenant,"* so that *"it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God."* (Hosea 1:10) *"I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God."*

We find in the New Testament when Christ, the God of Israel, came to earth He declared, *"I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the House of Israel."* (Matt. 15:24) Would He have come to seek a people who did not exist? Rather, it is declared of Him that He came to *"confirm the promises made unto the fathers."* (Rom. 15:8) Also, Paul in answer to the question, *"Hath God cast away His people?"* replied in no uncertain terms, *"God hath not cast away His people."* (Rom. 11:1-2)

James wrote *"to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad,"* (James 1:1) and Peter addressed his epistle to the *"strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia."* (I Peter 1:1) At the time of the writing of the New Testament Israel was scattered throughout Asia, Europe and the Isles of the Sea. In God's plan of the ages they progressively became "many nations" and a "company of nations" (the Commonwealth of Great Britain) with colonies and daughter nations. America, possessing the "birthright marks" of Joseph, can be identified as modern Manasseh. (the thirteenth tribe) However, it is today, peopled by a representation of all the other tribes of Israel.

How remarkable it is, that with all the definite and positive assurances in the Word of God as to Israel's continuance for ever as a nation, there has never been any continued or persistent effort on the part of genuine Bible believers to find them. That they have been content to let them fade away and vanish into nothingness is surely a deep reproach on all true Christians.

There is, however, one probable explanation. It was God's Will and Purpose to hide them. While the Jews (some of whom are only a part of the House of Judah) occupied the stage, and even called themselves "Israel," God could work unhindered with and in "Lost Israel," until He had finished His predetermined work, and without them knowing they were the people of the Book. Only as Israel's time of punishment (seven times) had run out, with the whole of God's purposes at the point of fulfillment, was the identity of Israel to become known *"For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in."* (Rom. 11:25)

Concerning the Biblical and archaeological evidences of the identity of the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and kindred peoples as long lost Israel, there are many who treat the knowledge with indifference. Some ask, "What good is it to know we are Israel? How do we benefit being Israel?" Often such answers indicate a lack of interest in religion or insufficient acquaintance with the Word of God. Still others ask — "Why should I be interested in that knowledge since it is not necessary for the salvation of mankind?"

To those who raise such objections, one could answer — "What good is it for us to know the history of Abraham and his family, that Joseph was sold, that Israel passed through the wilderness, that Moses was their leader, that David ever lived, that Solomon built a Temple, that Jonah was disobedient, that there was a day of Pentecost?" If these things were written for our edification, and the knowledge of them useful to mankind, surely the people whom God chose for His purpose — the establishment of His — Kingdom — ought not to be indifferent to any part of God's Word.

The Restoration of Israel is one of the grand objects which God will surely bring about for the enhancement of His glory, the fulfillment of which will give the final answer as to the apparent failure of that purpose for which He first created them. It will not only be a temporal restoration, but a restoration to Divine favor. *"Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles shall come* *to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising."* (Isaiah 60:1-3) *"Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land be Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married..."And they shall call them, The Holy People, The Redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken."* (Isaiah 62:4,12) *"For I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth."* (Zeph. 3:20)

To ignore these precious promises to Israel is to tempt or mock God by unbelief in His Word. Rather we should "Search the Scriptures" and see if these things are so, in order to *"Prove all things and hold fast that which is good."* The Bible is full of evidence confirmed by archaeology, that America is part of "Regathered Israel," to whom *"Pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises."* (Rom. 9:4)

If we are not Israel, where is Israel? *"Bring forth the blind people that have eyes,"* says Isaiah, *"and the deaf that have ears. Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? Let them bring forth their witnessess, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, It is truth. Ye are my witnessess saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me."* (Isaiah 43:8-10)

* * * * * *

The following authorities say:

1. Professor Freeman - "Tribe after tribe, Angles, Saxons, Jutes, Frisians, poured across the sea to make new homes in the Isle of Britain. Thus grew up the English nation - a nation formed by the union of various tribes of the same stock. The Danes hardly needed assimilation. He was another kindred tribe, coming later than the other. Even the Norman was a kinsman." (Israel in Prophecy and History, pg. 68)

2. Professor Huxley - "The invasion of the Saxons, the Goths, the Danes, and the Normans changed the language of Britain, but added no new physical element. Therefore we should not talk any more of Celts and Saxons, for they are all one. I never lose an opportunity of rooting up the false idea that the Celts and Saxons are different races. (Are We the Chosen People? pg. 17)

3. Sir T. Nicholas - The researches of modern historians unequivocally favour the opinion that under the name of Keltai, Galatai, Gauls, Gaels, Gwyddils, Celts, Cimmerii, Cimbri, Cymry, Brythons, Lloegrians, Scots, and Picts only one race under different tribe or clan divisions, political organizations and periods of existence, is spoken of; hence, one people." (Roberts loc. cit.)

4. Sir F. Palgrave - "Britain, Anglo-Saxons, Danes, and Normans were all relations, however hostile, they were all kinsmen, shedding kindred blood." (English Commonwealth)

5. Colonel G.F.B. Turner - "We are not a mixed race. Disregarding the alien element, the people of these islands are racially the purest stock in the world. (Letter to the Morning Post, London)

6. Professor Gunther (German ethnologist) - "Whatever peoples, whatever individual Viking bands, may have trodden English ground - Celts, Angles, Jutes, Danes, Norwegian and Icelandic Vikings, Normans - they were always predominantly Nordic peoples." (Racial Elements and European History)

7. William Camden - "I think the conjecture of those learned Germans, who imagine that the Saxons are descended from the Saci, the most powerful people of Asia; that they are so called, as if one should say Sacasones, that is, 'the Sons of Sacae;' and that out of Scythian or Sarmatia Asiatica, they poured little by little into Europe, along with the Getes, the Swevi, and the Daci; deserves credit the best of any other. And indeed, the opinions of those men who fetch the Saxons out of Asia, where mankind had its rise and growth, does not want some colour of reason." (Quoted by J.D. Granger - The Seed of Isaac, pg. 168)

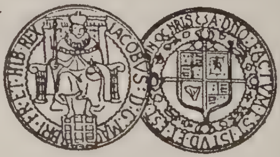
8. Sharon Turner says: "The Anglo-Saxons, Lowland Scotch, Normans and Danes have all sprung from that great fountain of the first human race which we have distinguished by the terms Scythian and Gothic...The first appearance of the Scythian tribes in Europe may be placed in the seventh century before the Christian era... 'The Scythians, formerly inconsiderable and few, possessed a narrow region on the Araxes; but by degrees they extended their boundaries on all sides, till at last they raised their nation to great empire and glory.' (Diodorus)...The migrating Scythians crossed the Araxes, passing out of Asia, and suddenly appeared in Europe in the sixth century B.C." (National Message — 12/24/27. p. 825)

9. Dr. George Moore says: "The name of Goth, as already surmised was probably transferred from Palestine to the neighborhood of the Caspian Sea, where the Gatae and the Sacae, the Goths and the Saxons, are historically found together." (British History Traced from Egypt and Palestine, pg. 13) Dr. Moore also says: "The Sacae and the Gatae, who formerly invaded India, sprang from the same source as the Saxons and Goths of the West, and were directly connected with the Israelites, or with a people who employed their language." (Roberts, loc. cit.)

10. Du Chaillu, in his work, 'The Viking Age' declares: "A careful perusal of the sagas will enable us, with the help of the ancient Greek and Latin writers, and without any serious break in the chain of events, to made out a fairly continuous history which throws considerable light on the progenitors of the English-speaking peoples; their migrations northward from their old home on the shores of the Black Sea; their religion; their settlement of Scandinavia and of England." (National Message — 11/13/26, p. 715)

11. Bruce Hannay, in 'European and Other Race Origins' says: The hypothesis that the British are the modern representatives of the ancient Beth Sak (House of Isaac) is one that is hardly open to doubt; except by minds that deliberately refuse to accord just weight to the fact, inferences and probabilities upon which that hypothesis is based." (National Message — 11/13/26, p. 712)

12. King James VI of Scotland (King James I of England) claimed that the Lord had made him "King over Israel" and upon the gold coin of his day, (the Jacobus) he had inscribed in Latin the prophecy of Ezekiel 37:22 "I will make of them one nation."



APPENDIX A

THE ASSYRIAN KING LIST

(From the Cuneiform)

As represented in the Khorsabad, Nassouhi and SDAS Lists.

From the first regnal year of Assûr-dugul in 1653 B.C. (precisely 200 years before the Exodus in 1453 B.C.) till the accession of Tukulti-apil-Esarra III (Tiglath-pileser III) in 745 B.C.

The B.C. dates are appended. The dates shown for the respective kings' reigns are from the beginning of the first regnal year to the year of the accession of the successor.

Name of Assyrian King	Years of Reign	Dates B.C.
Assûr-dugul, son of a " nobody "	6	1653–1648
Assûr-Apla-idi, son of a " nobody "	0	1648
Nâsir-Sîn, son of a " nobody "	0	1648
Sîn-namir, son of a " nobody "	0	1648
Ipqi-Ištar, son of a " nobody "	0	1648
Adad-salûlu, son of a " nobody "	0	1648
Adasi, son of a " nobody "	0	1648
Bêlu-bâni, son of Adasi	10	1647–1638
Libaiiu	17	1637–1621
Sarma-Adad I	12	1620–1609
Èn-Tar-Sîn, son of Sarma-Adad I	12	1608–1597
Bazzaiiu, son of Bêlu-bâni	28	1596–1569
Lullaiiu, son of a " nobody "	6	1568–1563
Šú-Nînua, son of Bazzaiiu	14	1562–1549
Sarma-Adad II, son of Šú-Nînua	3	1548–1546
Êrisu III, son of Šú-Nînua	13	1545–1533
Samsi-Adad II, son of Êrisu III	6	1532–1527
Isme-Dagân II, son of Samsi-Adad II	16	1526–1511
Samsi-Adad III, son of Isme-Dagân II	16	1510–1495
Assûr-nerâri I, son of Isme-Dagân II	26	1494–1469
Puzur-Assûr III, son of Assûr-nerâri I	14	1468–1455
Enlil-nâsir I, son of Puzur-Assûr III	13	1454–1442
Nûr-ili, son of Enlil-nâsir I	12	1441–1430
Assûr-sadûni, son of Nûr-ili	0	1430
Assûr-rabi I, son of Enlil-nâsir I	0	1430
Assûr-nâdin-ahḫê I, son of Assûr-rabi I	0	1430
Enlil-nâsir II, son of Assûr-rabi	6	1429–1424
Assûr-nerâri II, son of Assûr-rabi I	7	1423–1417
Assûr-bêl-nisêsu, son of Assûr-nerâri II	9	1416–1408
Assûr-rim-nisêsu, son of Assûr-nerâri II	8	1407–1400
Assûr-râdin-aḫḫe II, son of Assûr-rim-nisêsu	10	1399–1390
Eriba-Adad I, son of Assûr-bel-nisêsu	27	1389–1363
Assûr-uballit I, son of Eriba-Adad I	36	1362–1327
Enlil-nerâri, son of Assûr-uballit I	10	1326–1317
Arik-dên-ili, son of Enlil-nerâri	12	1316–1305

Name of Assyrian King	Years of Reign	Dates B.C.
Adad-nerâri I, son of Arik-dên-ili	32	1304–1273
Sulmânu-asarêd I, son of Adad-nerâri I	30	1272–1243
Tukulti-Ninurta I, son of Sulmânu-asarêd I	37	1242–1206
Assûr-nâdin-apli, son of Tukulti-Ninurta I	3	1205–1203
Assûr-nerâri III, son of Assûr-nâdin-apli	6	1202–1197
Enlil-kudurra-usur, son of Tukulti-Ninurta I	5	1196–1192
Ninurta-apil-Ekur, son of Nabû-dân	13	1191–1179
Assûr-dân I, son of Ninurta-apil-Ekur	46	1178–1133
Ninurta-tukulti-Assûr, son of Assûr-dân I	0	1133
Mutakkil-Nusku, son of Assûr-dân I	0	1133
Assûr-rêsa-isi I, son of Mutakkil-Nusku	18	1132–1115
Tukulti-apil-Esarra I, son of Assûr-rêsa-isi I	39	1114–1076
Asarêd-apil-Ekur, son of Tukulti-apil-Esarra I	2	1075–1074
Assûr-bêl-kala, son of Tukulti-apil-Esarra I	18	1073–1056
Eriba-Adad II, son of Assûr-bel-kala	2	1055–1054
Samsi-Adad IV, son of Tukulti-apil-Esarra I	4	1053–1050
Assûr-nâsir-apli I, son of Samsi-Adad IV	19	1049–1031
Sulmânu-asarêd II, son of Assûr-nâsir-apli I	12	1030–1019
Assûr-nerâri IV, son of Sulmânu-asarêd II	6	1018–1013
Assûr-rabi II, son of Assûr-nâsir-apli I	41	1012–972
Assûr-rêsa-isi II, son of Assûr-rabi II	5	971–967
Tukulti-apil-Esarra II, son of Assûr-rêsa-isi II	32	966–935
Assûr-dân II, son of Tukulti-apli-Esarra II	23	934–912
Adad-nerâri II, son of Assûr-dân II	21	911–891
Tukulti-Ninurta II, son of Adad-nerâri II	7	890–884
Assûr-nâsir-apli II, son of Tukulti-Ninurta II	25	883–859
Sulmânu-asarêd III, son of Assûr-nâsir-apli II	35	858–824
Samsi-adad V, son of Sulmânu-asarêd III	13	823–811
Adad-nerâri III, son of Samsi-adad V	28	810–783
Sulmânu-asarêd IV, son of Adad-nerâri III	10	782–773
Assûr-dân III, son of Adad-nerâri III	18	772–755
Assûr-nerâri V, son of Adad-nerâri III	10	754–745

Accession of Tukulti-apil-Esarra III (Tiglath-pileser III) 745 B.C.

For fuller explanation of the Assyrian King List, see *The Assyrian King List from Khorsabad*, by A. Poebel in B.A.S.O.R. (Bulletin of American Schools of Oriental Research), July 1942 (pp. 247–306), October 1942 (pp. 460–492) and January 1943 (pp. 56–90).

A. RUTHERFORD, F.R.G.S.

APPENDIX B

THE ASSYRIAN EPONYM CANON

LIST OF ANNUAL EPONYMS
from
the accession of Shulman-asharidu III (Shalmaneser III), 859 B.C.
to
the Fall of Samaria, 722 B.C.

Date B.C.	Eponym	Title	Events
859/58	Tâb-Bêl	. . . .	Shulman-asharidu (Shalmaneser III) took his seat on the throne
858/57	Sharru-baltu-nishê	. . . .	against Hamanu
857/56	Shulman-asharid	king of Assûr	against Bit-Adini
856/55	Assur-bêl-ukin	field-marshal	against Bit-Adini
855/54	Assur-bunaia-usur	chief cup-bearer	against Bit-Adini
854/53	Abu-ina-ekalli-lilbur	high chamberlain	. . . .
853/52	Daiân-Assur	field-marshal	against Hatte
852/51	Shamash-abûa	governor of Nasibna	against Til-Abni
851/50	Shamash-bêl-usur	governor of Calah	against Babylonia
850/49	Bêl-bunaia	high chamberlain	against Babylonia
849/48	Hadi-lipushu	governor of . . .	against Carchemish
848/47	Nergal-alik-pani	governor of . . .	against Hatte
847/46	Bir-Ramana	governor of . . .	against Pakarhubuna
846/45	Urta-mukîn-nishê	governor of . . .	against Iaeti
845/44	Urta-nâdin-shum	governor of . . .	against Hatte
844/43	Assur-bunûa	governor of . . .	against Nairî
843/42	Tâb-Urta	governor of . . .	against Namri
842/41	Taklak-ana-sharri v., -Assur	governor of . . .	against Hamanu
841/40	Adad-rimani	governor of . . .	against Damascus
840/39	Bêl-abûa v., Shamash-	governor of Ahi-Suhina	against Kue
839/38	Shulmu-bêl-lumur	governor of Rasappa	against Kumuhi
838/37	Urta-kibsi-usur	governor of Ahi-Suhina	against Danabi
837/36	Urta-ilia	governor of Salmat	against Tabali
836/35	Kurdi-Assur	governor of Kirruri	against Melidi
835/34	Shêpâ-sharri	governor of Nineveh	against Namri
834/33	Nergal-mudammik	the abarakku	against Kue
833/32	Iahalu	governor of Kakzi against Kue	The great god went out from Dêr
832/31	Ululâia	governor of Nasibina	against Urartu (Armenia)

Date B.C.	Eponym	Title	Events
831/30	Nishpatî-Bêl	governor of Calah	against Unki
830/29	Nergal-ilia	governor of Arrapha	against Ulluba
829/28	Hubâia	governor of Mazamua	against Mannai
828/27	Ilu-mukîn-ahi	governor of . . .	revolt
827/26	Shulman-asharidu (Shalmaneser)	king of Assyria	revolt
826/25	Dâian-Assur	field-marshal	revolt
825/24	Assur-bunâia-usur	chief cup-bearer	revolt
824/23	Iahallu	abarakku	revolt
823/22	Bêl-bunâia	high chamberlain	revolt
822/21	Shamshi-Adad	king of Assyria	against Sikris
821/20	Iahalu	field-marshal	against Madai
820/19	Bêl-daian	high chamberlain	against . . shumme
819/18	Urta-upahhir	abarakku	against Karne
818/17	Shamash-ilia	abarakku	against Karne
817/16	Nergal-ilia	governor of Arrapha	against Tille
816/15	Assur-bana-usur	chief cup-bearer	against Tille
815/14	Nishpatî-Bêl	governor of Nasibina	against Zarate
814/13	Bêl-balat	governor of Calah against Dêr	The great god went to Dêr
813/12	Mushiknish	governor of Kirruri	against Ahsana
812/11	Urta-asharid	governor of Salmat	against Chaldea
811/10	Shamash-kumûa	governor of Arrapha	against Babylonia
810/09	Bêl-kâta-sabat	governor of Mazamua	in the land
809/08	Adad-nirâri	king of Assyria	against Madai
808/07	Nergal-ilia	field-marshal	against Guzana
807/06	Bêl-daian	high chamberlain	against Mannai
806/05	Sil-bêl	chief cup-bearer	against Mannai
805/04	Assur-taklak	abarakku	against Arpadda
804/03	Shamash-ilia	abarakku	against Hazazi
803/02	Nergal-êresh	governor of Rasappa	against Ba'li
802/01	Assur-baltu-nishe	governor of Arrapha	against the seacost. A plague.
801/00	Urta-ilia	governor of Ahi-Suhina	against Hubushkia
800/799	Shêpâ-Ishtar	governor of Nasibina	against Madai
799/98	Marduk-ishme-ani (?)	governor of Amedi	against Madai
798/97	Mutakkil-Marduk	Rab-shakê	against Lusia
797/96	Bêl-tarsi-iluma	governor of Calah	against Namri
796/95	Assur-bêl-usur	governor of Kirruri	against Mansuate
795/94	Marduk-shaddûa	governor of Salmat	against Dêr
794/93	Kîn-abûa	governor of Tushhan	against Dêr
793/92	Mannu-ki-Assur	governor of Guzana	against Madai
792/91	Mushallim-Urta	governor of Tillê	against Madai
791/90	Bêl-ikîshani	governor of Mehinish?	against Hubushkia
790/89	Shêpâ-Shamash	governor of Isana	against Itu'a
789/88	Urta-mukîn-ahi	governor of Nineveh	against Madai
788/87	Adad-Mushammir	governor of Kakzi	against Madai
787/86	Sil-Ishtar	governor of Arbailu?	against Madai. Nabû entered the new temple

Date B.C.	Eponym	Title	Events
786/85	Balatu	governor of Shibaniba?	. . . .
	Nabû-shar-uṣur	governor of Rimusi	against Kiski
785/84	Adad-uballit	governor of Udnunna	against Hubushkia. The great god went to Dêr
784/83	Marduk-shar-usur	governor of . . .	against Hubushkia
783/82	Ninurta-nasir	governor of Mazamua	against Itu'
782/81	Nabû-li'	governor of Nasibina	against Itu'
781/80	Shulman-asharid (Shalmaneser)	king of Assyria	against Urarti
780/79	Shamshi-ilu	field-marshal	against Urarti
779/78	Marduk-rîmani	chief cup-bearer	against Urarti
778/77	Bêl-lishir	high chamberlain	against Urarti
777/76	Nabû-ishid-ukîn v., Shamash-ishi-dia-ukîn	abarakku	against Itu'
776/75	Pân-Assur-lamur	shaknu	against Urarti
775/74	Nergal-êresh	governor of Rasappa	against Erini
774/73	Ishtar-dûri	governor of Nasibina	against Urarti and Namri
773/72	Mannu-ki-Adad	governor of Salmat	against Damascus
772/71	Assur-bêl-usur	governor of Calah	against Hatarika
771/70	Assur-dân	king of Assyria	against Gananati
770/69	Shamshi-ilu	field-marshal	against Marrat
769/68	Bêl-ilia	governor of Arrapha	against Itu'
768/67	Aplia	governor of Mazamua	in the land
767/66	Kurdi-Assur	governor of Ahi-Suhina	against Gananati
766/65	Mushallim-Urta	governor of Tillê	against Madai
765/64	Urta-mukîn-nishê	governor of Kirruri	against Hatarika. A plague
764/63	Sidki-ilu	governor of Tushhan	in the land
763/62	Bur (Ishdi)-Sagale	governor of Guzana	revolt in city of Assur. In the month of *Simânu* an eclipse of the sun took place
762/61	Tâb-Bêl	governor of Amedi	revolt in the city of Assur
761/60	Nabû-mukîn-ahi	governor of Nineveh	revolt in the city of Arrapha
760/59	Lakipu	governor of Kakzi	revolt in the city of Arrapha
759/58	Pân-Assur-lamur	governor of Arbailu	revolt in the city of Guzana. A plague
758/57	Bêl-taklak	governor of Isana	against Guzana. Peace in the land
757/56	Urta-iddina	governor of Kurban	in the land
756/55	Bêl-shadûa	governor of Parnunna	in the land
755/54	Ikishu v., Kîsu	governor of Mehinish?	against Hatarika
754/53	Urta-shezibani	governor of Rimusi	against Arpadda. Return from the city of Assur

Date B.C.	Eponym	Title	Events
753/52	Assur-nirâri	king of Assyria	in the land
752/51	Shamshi-ilu	field-marshal	in the land
751/50	Marduk-shallimani	high chamberlain	in the land
750/49	Bêl-dân	chief cup-bearer	in the land
749/48	Shamash-kên-dugul	abarakku	against Namri
748/47	Adad-bêl-ukîn	shaknu	against Namri
747/46	Sin-shallimani	governor of Rasappa	in the land
746/45	Nergal-nâsir	governor of Nasibina	revolt in the city of Calah
745/44	Nabû-bêl-usur	governor of Arrapha	On the thirteenth day of the month of *Airu* Tiglath-pileser took his seat on the throne. In the month of *Tashritu* he marched to the territory between the rivers
744/43	Bêl-dân	governor of Calah	against Namri
743/42	Tukulti-apal-esharra (Tiglath-pileser)	king of Assyria	in the city of Arpadda. A massacre took place in the land of Urartu (Armenia)
742/41	Nabû-daninani	field-marshal	against Arpadda
741/40	Bêl-harran-bêl-usur	high chamberlain	against Arpadda. After three years it was conquered
740/39	Nabû-êtirani	chief cup-bearer	against Arpadda
739/38	Sin-taklak	abarakku	against Ulluba. The fortress was taken
738/37	Adad-bêl-ukîn	shaknu	Kulani was captured
737/36	Bêl-emurani	governor of Rasappa	against Madai
736/35	Urta-ilia	governor of Nasibina	To the foot of Mount Nâl
735/34	Assur-shallimani	governor of Arrapha	against Urarti
734/33	Bêl-dân	governor of Calah	against Philistia
733/32	Assur-daninani	governor of Mazamua	against the land of Damascus
732/31	Nabû-bêl-usur	governor of Si'mê	against the land of Damascus
731/30	Nergal-uballit	governor of Ahi-Suhina	against Sapia
730/29	Bêl-ludâri	governor of Tillê	in the land
729/28	Naphar-ilu	governor of Kirruri	The king took the hand of Bêl
728/27	Dûr-Assur	governor of Tushhan	The king took the hand of Bêl
727/26	Bêl-harran-bêl-usur	governor of Guzana	against Damascus
		Shalmaneser	took his seat on the throne
726/25	Marduk-bêl-usur	governor of Amedi	in the land
725/24	Mahdê	governor of Nineveh	against (Samaria)

Date B.C.	Eponym	Title	Events
724/23	Assur-ishmeani	governor of Kakzi	against (Samaria)
723/22	Shalmaneser	king of Assyria	against (Samaria)
722/21	Urta-ilia	field-marshal	The foundation of the temple of Nabû was torn up for repairs

The above *limmu* list is based on those edited by George Smith, *The Assyrian Eponym Canon*, pp. 59–65, D. D. Luckenbill, *Ancient Records of Assyria and Babylonia II*, 430 *et seq.* and Edwin R. Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, pp. 287–291.

A. RUTHERFORD, F.R.G.S.

APPENDIX C

PTOLEMY'S ASTRONOMICAL CANON.

		1st Regnal Years	
		Nabonassar Era	B.C.
Cambyses	8 years	219–227	529–521
Darius I	36 ,,	227–263	521–485
Xerxes I	21 ,,	263–284	485–464
Artaxerxes I	41 ,,	284–325	464–423
Darius II	19 ,,	325–344	423–404
Artaxerxes II	46 ,,	344–390	404–358
Ochus (Artaxerxes III)	21 ,,	390–411	358–337
Arses	2 ,,	411–413	337–335
Darius III	4 ,,	413–417	335–331

END OF THE PERSIAN EMPIRE, 331 B.C.

There are no erroneous theories in regard to the duration of the periods of history subsequent to the fall of the Persian Empire, hence it is not necessary to show the remainder of Ptolemy's Canon here, as it is in agreement with the universally accepted chronology from 331 B.C. onward as given on pages 356–409. (Note that Ptolemy does not always give the total reign of a ruler, as in some cases he only gives that portion necessary to keep the chronological chain correct. Hence Ptolemy is correct in giving only the 8-year portion of Alexander the Great's reign between Darius III of Persia and the Greek ruler Philip Aridaeus, instead of the full reign of 13 years. Similarly he gives the 43-year portion of Augustus Cæsar's reign between Cleopatra of Egypt and Tiberius Cæsar, instead of the full reign of 44 years.)

A. RUTHERFORD, F.R.G.S.

APPENDIX D

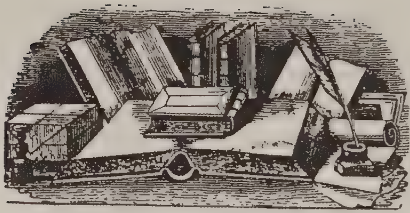
LIST OF ANNUAL ARCHONS

from
the defeat of Xerxes I of Persia by the Greeks at
THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS
23rd September, 480 B.C.
during the
ARCHONSHIP OF KALLIADES
to
THE BATTLE OF ARBELA
and
END OF THE PERSIAN EMPIRE
1st October, 331 B.C.
during the
ARCHONSHIP OF ARISTOPHANES
in the reign of Alexander the Great

Olympiad	B.C.	Archon
75	480/79	Kalliades
	479/78	Xanthippus
	478/77	Timosthenes
	477/76	Adimantus
76	476/75	Phædon
	475/74	Dromoclides
	474/73	Acestorides
	473/72	Menon
77	472/71	Clares
	471/70	Praxiergus
	470/69	Demotion
	469/68	Apsephion
78	468/67	Theagenides
	467/66	Lysistratus
	466/65	Lysanias
	465/64	Lysetheus
79	464/63	Archidemides
	463/62	Thepolemus
	462/61	Conon
	461/60	Euippus
80	460/59	Phrasiclides
	459/58	Philocles
	458/57	Bion
	457/56	Mnesethides
81	456/55	Callias
	455/54	Sosestratus
	454/53	Ariston
	453/52	Lysicrates
82	452/51	Chærephanes
	451/50	Antidotus
	450/49	Enthydemus
	449/48	Pedicus
83	448/47	Philiscus
	447/46	Timarchides
	446/45	Callimachus
	445/44	Lysimachides
84	444/43	Praxiteles
	443/42	Lysanias
	442/41	Diphilus
	441/40	Timocles
85	440/39	Myrichides
	439/38	Glancines
	438/37	Theodorus
	437/36	Euthymenes
86	436/35	Lysimachus
	435/34	Antilochides
	434/33	Chares
	433/32	Apseudes
87	432/31	Pythodorus
	431/30	Euthydemus
	430/29	Apollodorus
	429/28	Epameinon
88	428/27	Diotimus
	427/26	Euclides
	426/25	Euthynus
	425/24	Stratocles

Olympiad	B.C.	Archon
89	424/23	Isarchus
	423/22	Ameinias
	422/21	Alcæus
	421/20	Aristion
90	420/19	Astyphilus
	419/18	Archias
	418/17	Antiphon
	417/16	Euphemus
91	416/15	Arimnestus
	415/14	Chabrias
	414/13	Pisander
	413/12	Cleocritus
92	412/11	Callias
	411/10	Theopompus
	410/09	Glaucippus
	409/08	Diocles
93	408/07	Euctemon
	407/06	Antigenes
	406/05	Callias
	405/04	Alexias
94	404/03	Pythodorus
	403/02	Euclides
	402/01	Micon
	401/00	Xenænetus
95	400/399	Laches
	399/98	Aristocrates
	398/97	Ithycles
	397/96	Suniades
96	396/95	Phormion
	395/94	Diophantus
	394/93	Eubulides
	393/92	Demostratus
97	392/91	Philocles
	391/90	Nicoteles
	390/89	Demostratus
	389/88	Antipater
98	388/87	Pyrrhion
	387/86	Theodotus
	386/85	Mystichides
	385/84	Dexitheus
99	384/83	Diotrephes
	383/82	Phanostratus
	382/81	Evander
	381/80	Demophilus
100	380/79	Pytheas
	379/78	Nicon
	378/77	Nausinicus
	377/76	Callias
101	376/75	Charisander
	375/74	Hippodamas
	374/73	Socratides
	373/72	Astcius
102	372/71	Alcisthenes
	371/70	Phrasiclides
	370/69	Dyscinetus
	369/68	Lysistratus
103	368/67	Nausigenes
	367/66	Polyzelus
	366/65	Caphisodorus
	365/64	Chion
104	364/63	Timocrates
	363/62	Chariclides
	362/61	Molon
	361/60	Nicophemus
105	360/59	Callimedes
	359/58	Eucharistus
	358/57	Cephisodotus
	357/56	Agathocles
106	356/55	Elpines
	355/54	Callistratus
	354/53	Diotimus
	353/52	Eudemus
107	352/51	Aristodemus
	351/50	Thessalus
	350/49	Apollodorus
	349/48	Callimachus
108	348/47	Theophilus
	347/46	Themistocles
	346/45	Archias
	345/44	Eubulus
109	344/43	Lyciscus
	343/42	Pythodotus
	342/41	Sosigenes
	341/40	Nicomachus
110	340/39	Theophrastus
	339/38	Lysimachides
	338/37	Chærondas
	337/36	Phrynichus
111	336/35	Pythodemus
	335/34	Euænetus
	334/33	Ctesicles
	333/32	Nicocrates
112	332/31	Nicetes
	331/30	Aristophanes

A. RUTHERFORD, F.R.G.S.



REFERENCES

WATERMAN - **ROYAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE** Part I and II - 1930 - University of Michigan

HILPRECHT - **THE EXCAVATIONS IN ASSYRIA AND BABYLONIA** - (Univ. of Penn.) Series D Vol. I - 1904 - Holman & Co., Philadelphia

WINCKLER - **THE HISTORY OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA** - 1907 - Charles Scribners & Sons, New York

PRICE - **THE MONUMENTS AND THE OLD TESTAMENT** - 1925 - Judson Press, Philadelphia

SAYCE - **EARLY ISRAEL AND THE SURROUNDING NATIONS** - 1899 - Service & Paton, London

RIMMER - **DEAD MEN TELL TALES** - 1939 - Eerdmans Publishing Co., Mich.

MALLOWAN - **EARLY MESOPOTAMIA AND IRAN** - 1965 - Thames & Hudson, London

ROGERS - **A HISTORY OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA** - Vol. I and Vol. II - 1930 - Books for Libraries Press, New York

MARGUERON - **MESOPOTAMIA** - 1965 - Frederick Muller, London

ROBINSON - **ANCIENT HISTORY** - 1951 - Macmillan Co, New York

PIKE - **THE ASSYRIANS** - 1963 - Frederick Muller, London

MILLS - **THE BOOK OF THE ANCIENT WORLD** - 1928 - Putman's Sons, NY

ROSTOVTZEFF - **A HISTORY OF THE ANCIENT WORLD** - (The Orient) 1930 - Oxford University, England

COLQUHOUN - **OUR DESCENT FROM ISRAEL** - 1940 - Brown & Gray, Glasgow

GOARD - **THE POST CAPTIVITY NAMES OF ISRAEL** - 1936 - Covenant Publishing Co., London

GAYER - **THE HERITAGE OF THE ANGLO-SAXON RACE** - 1941 - Destiny Publishers, Mass.

ROBERTS - **BRITISH HISTORY TRACED** - 1927 - Covenant Publishing Co., London

RUTHERFORD - **ISRAEL-BRITAIN** - 1935 - Tinling & Co., London

THOMAS - **GOD AND MY BIRTHRIGHT** - 1938 - Covenant Publishing Co, London

PHILLIPS - **THE ROYAL HORDES NOMAD PEOPLES OF THE STEPPES** - 1965 - Thames & Hudson, London

ABBOTT - **MAKERS OF HISTORY (Cyrus the Great)** - 1902 - Harper & Sons, London

CAMPBELL - **THE ANGLO-SAXONS** - 1982 - Phaidon Press, Oxford, England

CAMPBELL - **THE VIKINGS** - 1980 - British Museum, London

LING - **THE GREEK WORLD** - 1975 - Dutton & Co., New York

LAING - **CELTIC BRITAIN** - 1981 - Granada, London

BENNETT - **SYMBOLS OF OUR CELTO-SAXON HERITAGE** - 1976 - Stanhope Press, Kent, England

KEARY - **NORWAY AND THE NORWEGIANS** - 1892 - Percival & Co., London

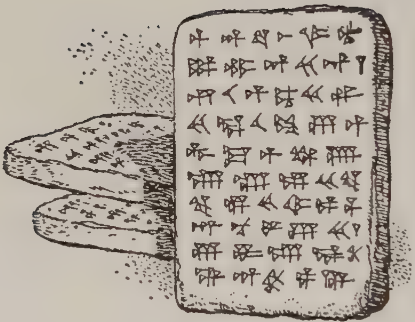
GLOB - **DENMARK** - 1971 - Cornell University Press, New York

GOBINEAU - **THE WORLD OF THE PERSIANS** - 1971 - Minerva, Geneve

NELSON - **KING JAMES HOLY BIBLE** - Nashville, Tenn.

MAC MANUS - **STORY OF THE IRISH RACE** - 1944 - Devin-Adair Co., NY

BRITISH MUSEUM - Library and Photographic Service Dept. By courtesy of the British Museum Trustees, author was given permission to photograph Assyrian wall plaques, Assyrian cuneiform tablets and to reproduce photographs furnished by the Museum.



INDEX

A

Aakka, 134
Ab, 101
Abbott (author), 237
Abelbeth-maachah, 67; 99
Abenra (heraldry), 206
Aberdeen, 206
Abimilec, 36
Abiri, 33; 37
Abram (Abraham), 7; 33 + ; maps of his journeys, 50; covenants, etc., 51 + ; 63; language, 195; covenants, 219, 223.
Abrania, 67
Abu Shahrein, 16
Accademia Testina Per Le Scienze, 3
Accadian language, 137
Achaeans, 5; 43; & Shem, 66
Achaei, 62
Adad-Nirari III, King, 75
Adam, 176
Adamic Branch or Race, 16; 43
Adar, 86
Adrammelech, 79
Aegean Sea 43; world; 57; 127
Aeneas, King of Troy, 65; descendent of Judah-Zarah, 199
Afghanistan, 129; 157; 159
Agade, 30
Agammemnon, King, 62
Agenor, King, 43
Ahab, King, 48; defeated, 97
Ahijah (prophet), 58
Aix, 147
Akkah, 9; 23; 27 + ; Accad, 29; 83; 103
Alaric the Bold -took Rome, 177
Alban (a British tribe), 66
Alestrup, 205
Alexander the Great, 9
Alfred, King, 173, law, 199
Allepopo, 75
Alphabet: first, 43; Old Phoenician, 73; see also Languages
Alpine people, 185 +
Alpo-Carpathians, 185
Alps, 144 + ; 186
Altai Mts. of Siberia, 159
Alusharshid, King, 27
Alyattes, 127
Alzi, 103
Amalekites, 51
Amanus, 14
Amazon-like women, 169
Amber, 170
America B.C., 154
Ammonites, 45; 51; repulsed, 57; 195
Amorites, 33, 36 + ; 51; 53
Amos (prophet), 7; 57, 221 +
Amyrgian Sakkas, 140
Angeln, 173, 175
Angles, 171
Anglia, 173
Anglo-Saxons, 145; descended from Scythians, 157; 171; map, 172; colonized Britain, 173; princes, 176; language, 187 + ; & Israelites, 223
Animals: wild, 14; see also Diet
Anisuskia, 120
Anna, St., 176
Annals of Ireland, 65
Antioch, 210 +
Anu, 35
Anu-banini, King, 27
Apennines, 145
Apiru, 33; 37
Appleby, 208
Apples, 14
Apries, King of Egypt, 87
Aquiline nose, 36
Aquitanae (tribe in France), 150
Arabia, 27; 45
Arabs: in Spain, 186
Arad-Sin, 115
Argaeus, 63
Aral Sea, 157
Arame, King, 48
Arameans, 37; 39; 42
Araxes River, 48; 73; 129; 131 + ; 225
Arbela, 81
Archaeans, 66
Archaeological Institute of America 3
Archers, 27; 3-edged arrows, 129; Assyrian, 36; Philistine, 58; Scythian, 165; Sarmatian, 168; vs. Joseph, 212
Arcisius, 63

Ardincaple, 214
Ardys, 127
Areus, King, 63
Argives, 62
Argos founded, 62+
Argyle, 150; heraldry, 208
Aristotle, 127
Ark of the Covenant, 66
Armenia, 9; 39; 48; 81; 103; 117; fortress, 129; see also Urartu
Armor, 169; see also Military Advances
Arne, 49
Arnold (author), 145
Arsareth, 125; 129
Artemis, 127
Arthur, King, 173
Aryan: features, 92; People, 131; blondes, 132
Arzashku (capital), 48
Asa, King, 59
Asaland (Asaheim), 175
Ascalon, 75
Asgard, 175
Asher: tribe, 55; 64; captives, 67; heraldry, 211
Ashur, King, 39; 81; 127
Ashurbanipal (Asnappar), King, 8; 79+; 100; 123; 126
victory sculpture, 78
Ashurbeldan, 101
Ashur-etil-ilani, King, 83
Ashurnasirpal, King, 46+
Ashurrisua, 101; 103; 111
Ashuruballit, 84
Assendelft, 210
Assur, 126
Assyria: Israelite captivity, 7; 60; 67; map, 69; Royal Library, 8; language, 193+; The Assyrian King List -Appendix A; The Assyrian Eponym Canon, Appendix B
Astrology, 30, 83, 100
Astronomy, 30, 83, 100
Ath Cliath, 181
Athenians, 62
Athens: founded, 65; Scythian policemen, 167
Athey, 206
Attica, 63
Attics = Hebrews, 197
Augustenborg, 210
Austria, 141+; ethnic groups, 185
Avars, 185

B

Baarn, 210
Babel, 29
Babylon: beginnings, 33+; view of the city, 88; Babylonian Chronicle, 85
Babylonians, 7; tablet, 23; kings, 27; 51; Israelite captivity, 67; 90; 137
Bactria(na), 129; 140
Bagpipes, 65
Balcia (island), 170
Balder, Prince, 176
Balkans, 144; 179
Ballinaslow, 206
Ballymena, 206
Baltic Sea, 170+; 175
Barak, General, 65
Bara'se, 27
Bararia, 142+
Barclay, 206
Bartatua, King, 122
Barrow-in-Furness, 210, 214
Basques, 217
Bath, England, 206
Baunonia (Bornholm?), 170
Bavarians, 185
Bay of Acre, 43
Beans, 14
Bede, Venerable (historian), 173
Bedford, 206
Beef, 142
Behistun Rock, 134+
Bel, 27; 35; 120
Belgae (tribe in France), 150
Belgium 141+; Norse invasions, 184
Belhabu, 120
Beli the Priest, 66
Belushezib, 119
Benares, 157
Benjamin, 34; tribe, 55; invaded, 57; heraldry, 215+
Bene-Israel (in India), 159
Bennett, W. H. (author), 216; 237
Berbers, 186
Bernicia (kingdom of Northumbria, 173

Berossus, 11
Bernsley, 212
Beth Khumri, 99
Beth Sak, 226
Beulah, 224
Bible, 67, 93, 100; prophecies fulfilled in Western Europe, 198; heraldry, 203; proven by archaeology, 224
Bilikh (Besilius), 73
Bingani-sar-ali, King, 31
Bit-Hamban, 117
Bithynia, 222
Bit-Kari, 121
Black Obelisk, 49; photo, 96; 97 +
Black River, 107
Black Sea, 141 + ; 144; 170; 185; 226
Blondes, 132; 186
  blue-eyed: Phoenicians, 43; Berbers, 186
Boeotia, 43
Bohemia, 142
Bohuslan, 206
Bolton, 214
Book of Ballymore, 152
Boteler, 212
Bothwell, 211
Bran, 176
Brass, 149
Brennus (Bran), 145
Bretan: language, 154
Britain: Trojan colonists, 65; Celtic colonists, 147; map, 172; ethnic groups, 225
British History Traced From Egypt and Palestine, 61
British Museum, 8, 48, 75; translated Assyrian Tablets, 100; 237
Britons, 175
Brittany, France, 154
Brixen founded, 145
Brodie, 214
Bronze, 142; 149; 167
Brutus (Brute), King, 66; his Stone, 66; law, 199
Brythons, 225
Buddhism, 157 +
Buffaloes, 14
Bulgaria: ethnic groups, 185
Bulgars, 185
Bulia, 115
Burntisland, 208
Bury St. Edmunds, 214
Bute, 208
Butler, 212
Butter, 214
Buxton, 210

C

Cadmus, Prince, 43; 61; 63
Cadwallader, 176
Caer Troia (London), 66
Caesar, Augustus, Appendix B
Caesar, Julius, 151
Caesar, Tiberius, Appendix B
Calah, 47
Calcol, King (Chalcol), 64 +
Callimachus (poet), 127
Calneh, 29
Camber (a British tribe), 66
Cambridge, 208
Cambyses, King 133
Camden, William (author), 225
Cameron, 214
Canaan, 36; 51; conquest by Israelites, 53 + ; maps, 54 +
Canaanites, 43; 53
Campbell (author), heraldry, 208; 237
Canals, 9; 13; 35
Canary Islands, 153
Caphtor (Crete), 57
Cappadocia, 222
Capt, Ray, Photo -3; 156
Caradoc, 176
Carchemish, 84
Carlow, 206
Carmarthen, 206
Carnegie, 212
Carpathian Mtns, 159; 169; 186
Carrhae, 75
Carrickfergus, 206
Caspian Sea, 129 + ; 157; 226
Castles, 206
Catchiraw, 211
Cattle, 14; Celtic, 144
Caucasians (including Semites), 16
Caucasus Mtns, 48; 129; 157 +
Cayster Valley, 43
Cecrops, King, 63; 65
Celtic peoples, 43; 141 + ; warriors, 142; migrations map, 146; aristocrats, 151; 171; Britain- map, 172; absorbed by Norsemen, 179; and Hebrew language, 191;

heraldry & Celto-Saxons; 203; & Israelites, 223; = Saxons, 225
Celto-Scythians, 141 +
Cerdic, King, 173
Chaboras, 73
Chalcitis, 75
Chaldea, 195
Chaldees, 9; 33; 39 -vassals; 51; 79; 83; attacked Jerusalem, 167
Chalham, 206
Chatham, 208
Chauci, 144
Chebar River, 75
Chemistry, origins, 63 +
Cherub, 92
Cheshire, 206
Chester, 208
China, 157; 169
Christ, 202; 222
Christian I, King of Denmark, 179
Christianity: Saxons, 175; spread from Jerusalem, 202
Christmas, 184
Chuthah River, 73
Cilicia, 126
Cimbri & Gauls, 144; 225
Cimbric Chersonesus, 141
Cimmerians (Cimmerii, Cymry, Celts), 115; 119; 122 + ; conquered Phrygians, 125; Greek name for, 129; migrations, 141 + ; 151; 171; 177; 184; 217 + ; 225
Circumcision, 57; 62
Cithness, 208
Clan Chattan, 209
Clan Cumming, 211
Clanranald, 206; 209
Clan Steward, 214
Clay, 15 +
Cleopatra -Appendix B
Clio (author), 133
Clontarf, Battle of, 183
Clovis, King, 177
Cochrane, 210
Coilus, 176
Coinage: began, 43; India, 157; Gaulish & British, 196, 226
Colchi nation, 62
Colquhous (author); 191; 237
Columbus, Christopher, 153; & Isaiah, 218
Comerians, 218
Common Law, 199 +
Commonwealth of Great Britain, 222
Connacht, 206
Connecticut River, 164
Copper, 12
Cork, Ireland, 152
Cornish language, 154
Cornwall, 151; Hebrew colonists,197
Covenant College, 3
Craigmiller, 214
Cremation, 171
Crete, 43; 57; 64
Crimea, 127; 170
Cromlechs, stone, 64
Cumberland, heraldry, 212 +
Cuneiform: tablets, 8; script, 45; photo, 91; 97; 99; in Nineveh, 100 + ; 115
Cyaxares, 122
Cylinder of Cyrus, 94
Cymry, 225; see also Cimmerians
Cyrus, King, 8; Palace, 92; helped restore lands & temples, 94; 132
Czechoslovakia, 143; 185

D

Daci, 225
Dacians, 185
Dakku, 119
Dalhousis, 214
Dalsland, 213
Damascus, 49
Dan: tribe, 55; migrations, 62; heraldry, 63, 209 +
Danae, 63
Danai, 62; 193
Danaans (Dannans), 64 + ; & Shem, 66; spoke Hebrew, 193
Danaus, 61 +
Daniel the prophet, 86
Danish invasion of Britain, 151; islands, 175; royalty, 176; in Norway, 179; 184; heraldry, 205, 208
Danium, 67
Danois, 64
Danube, 141 + ; 167; 170; 185 +
Darda (Dardanus), 64
Dardannes, 65
Darius, King of Persia, 134; on the Behistun Rock, 139 +

Darius III, Appendix B
Dates, 14
David, King, 57; and British kings, 176, 223
Davies, Dr. (author), 191
Deborah, 65
Decalogue: in New Mexico, 155; in England, 199
Demoteles, 63
Denmark, 144
Devon, 208
Diabeka, 31
Diet, 12+
Dikes, 12
Diodorus (Siculus) 61+; 141; 226
Diorite, 32
Dneiper River, 158; 169+; 175; 186
Don River, 159; 169+
Doncaster, 206
Dooms (laws), 199+
Dorians, 62+; & Shem, 66; = Hebrews, 197
Dorset, 208
Drogheda, 206; 208
Droitwich, 206
Drunkenness, 122; 132+
Dublin, 181; 206
DuChaillu, 226
Dunbar, 206; 211
Dunfires, 206
Dungi, 32
Dungannon, 206
Dunonald, 211
Durham, 206

E

Eagles, 100
Eannathum, King of Lagash, 18+
Ebro Valley, 65
Eclipse, solar, 132
Ectabana (capital of Median), 73, 137
Edinburgh, 206
Edomites, 45; 51; in Jerusalem, 93; Herod, 93; 195
Edwards, Charles (author), 192
Egbert, King, 173
Egg-plant, 14
Egypt, 22; 33; invaders, 36; Israelites, 51+; migrations from, 62; allies of the Judah Kingdom, 87; 150; 184
Elbe River, 171
Electrum Vase, 164
Elam (see also Sussa), 21; raids, 25; subjugated, 27+; 32
Elamites, 80; 117; language, 137
El Assar, 39
Eli the Priest, 66
Eliot, 206
Elisansa, 67
Elizzada, 103
Elohim, 155
Elua, 85
Enemassar, King, 73
En-mebarragesi, King, 21
Eochidh, King, 150
Ephesus, 127
Ephon, 36
Ephraim, 53; tribe, 55; leader of the Northern Kingdom, 58+; 199; heraldry, 213+
Erech, 29
Eremon, King, 150
Eridu, 16
Erivan, 129
Erse, 154
Esau, 51; hatred toward Israelites, 93
Esdras, 125; 129
Essarhaddon, King, 79+; 117; 120
Essex, 173; heraldry, 206
Esths, 177
Estonians, 217
Ethiopia (Kush), 79
Etruscans: pottery, 142; defeated, 145
Eufrates River, 9; 59; 84; Gorge, 117; 125; 193
Euripides, 62
Evasa, 67
Exeter, 206
Exodus, 64; 184
Ezekiel the prophet, 63; 75; 92
Ezra, 79

F

Fagan, 212
Famines, 51; 53; 90
Farquharson -heraldry, 206
Fell, Barry (author), 154
Fenni, 177
Ferghana, 157
Fergus I, 150

Fergus II, 150-
Ferdinand, King, 218
Feudal practices, 183
Fertile Crescent -map, 10; 33
Figs, 14
Finland, 177; Finns, 217
Finno-Ugrians, 185
Firbolgs, 64+
Fireplaces, 149
Fish, 14
Floods, 11
Formonians, 64
Forth, 173
Forts, 151
Frances, 141; 144+; 3 tribes, 150+; invaded by Goths, 177; Norse invasion, 183+; 186
Frea, Queen, 176
Fredericia, heraldry, 206
Fredericksborg Slotssogn, 210
Freedom, love of, 157
Freeman, Prof. 225
Frisians, 144, 225
Frusians, 144, 225
Fruit, 9, 14

G

Gabael, 73
Gabbuana-Ashur, a spy, 101+
Gabrias, 73
Gad, tribe, 55; captives, 67; heraldry, 211
Gaelic & Hebrew languages, 191
Gaels, 65; 150+; 225
Gahgdad, 29
Galatae, 171; 225
Galatia(ns), 145; 171; 222
Galilee, 67
Gallia (France), 150
Gamir (Gamera, Gimira -the Assyrian name for Israelites), 93; 101; 111; 115+; 123+; = Sakka, 140; 184; & Gomerian, 217
Garrone, 150
Gatae, 226
Gatarike, 177
Gauls, 141+; 150; 186; 225
Gayer (author), 237
Gaza, 99
"Gentile Church", 221
Gentiles, 223
Gepidae, 185
German Ocean, 141
Germanic inscriptions, 154
Germany, 141+; = Scythians, 170; Germani, a Roman name, 171; 3 most powerful nations, 173; Norse invasions, 184; & Israelites, 223
Getes, 225
Gideon, 57
Gilead, 57; 67; 99
Give - heraldry, 206
Glencarirn, 214
Glob (author), 237
Goard, Wm. Pascoe (author), 237
Gobineau (author), 237
Goats, 14
Gokstad Viking Ship, 180
Gold: tablet, 140; cups, 144; 149; Scythian jewelry, 158; photos, 160; 171
Goliath, 57
Gomer, 217
Gomorrah, 99
Good Samaritan, 73
Gorion, capital of Phrygia, 125
Gormock, 214
Gorytus, 167
Gothland, 177
Goths: defeated Romans, 147; 170; colonized Sweden, 177; 185; 226
Gozan, 67; 69; 73; 115
Grain, 9
Granger, J. D., 225
Grapes, 14
Grant, Madison, 132
Great White Island, 66
Great Yarmouth, 208
Greece, 43; Israelites in, 61; name for Israelites, 141; pottery, 142; artisans, 159; Scythian policemen in, 167; Nordics, 186; = Hebrews, 197; heraldry, 205; 226
Green Mtns., Vermont, 154
Greenock, 208
Greenlach, 150
Grossgartach, 149
Gudea, 32
Gududanu, 120
Guernsey, 208
Gunn -heraldry, 206; of Kilerman, 209

Gunther, Prof. 225
Guthrie -heraldry, 206
Guti, 27
Gutuim, 32
Guzana, 75
Gwyddils, 225
Gyges, 126 +

H

Habbakuk Commentary, 155
Habiru, 33; 37; 51
Habor (Khabour), 67; 75; 115
Habur River, 75
Haddon, 36
Haeretha-land, 179 (Denmark)
Hagar, 51
Halah (Chalcitis), 61; 69; 75
Hallstatt Culture, 142
Halsu, 111
Halys River, 127
Ham, 217
Hamath, 97
Hamilton, 209
Hammon, 36
Hammurabi, King, 34
Handschuhsheim, 150
Hannay, Bruce, 226
Hanoverian kings, 176
Hara, 67
Harah (Harran), 33; 51; 75; 84
Harmsworth Encyclopaedia, 65
Harold, King, 184
Harps, 80
Harper, R. F., 100 +
Harrania, 120
Hastings, Battle of, 184; heraldry, 208
Hatti, 36; 86
Hazael, 99
Hazor, 67
Heathen gods, 201; see also Idols
Heber (the first Hebrew), 33; 195
Hebrew, 37; name began, 45; 51; 65; Hebrew-Phoenicians, 153; & English, 187 + ; language lost by Israelites, 198
Hebrides, 150; 183
Hecataeus of Abdere, 61
Hellenes, 43
Hengist, 171; 176
Hepburn, 211
Hephzibah, 224
Heptarchy, 173
Heracleem, 62
Heraclidae, 62
Heraldry, 63; 203 +
Heralds College, 176
Hercules, 62
Hereford, heraldry, 208, 212 +
Heremon, King, 150
Hermus Valley, 43
Herod, King, 93
Herodotus, 11; 62 + ; 122 + ; 127; 129 + ; 159; 217
Hesiod (author) 64
Hezekiah, King, 59; attacked, 75
Hibernai, 150
Hidalgos, 186
Hilprecht (author), 237
Hittites, 36; captives, 67; 117
Hiung-nu, 157
Hivites, 39
Hjorring, heraldry, 206
Hobro, 205
Holland, 141; 144; 174; heraldry, 208, 214
Holm, 43
Holstebro, 210
Holvack, 209
Homer (author), 62
Hoogkarspel, 210
Hophra, King of Egypt, 87
Horites, 39; 51
Horne (author), 157
Horsa, 171; 176
Horsens, 210
Horses, 121; 127; 159 + ; & Scythians, 167; heraldry, 210 +
Hoshea, King of Israel, 69 + ; prisoner, 73
Hosea the prophet, 7; 221
House of Israel, 7; Christ came to them, 222; 226; see also Israelites
Hubushkia, 111; 120
Hubushna, 117
Huguenots, 97
Humber River, 175
Hungary, 141; 169; races, 184
Huns, 147; 157; 169; 185; see also Magyars
Hurrians, 39
Huxley, Prof. 225
Hyksos Dynasties, 43

I

Iberes (= Hebrews), 150
Iberian, 65; 141
Iberne (Ireland, Erne, Hibernia), 65
Iceland, heraldry, 205
Ida, King, 173
Ideograms, 23
Idols, 58 + ; 220 +
Idumea, 93
Ijon, 67
Ili River, 157 +
Ina, King, 202
Inhumanation, 171
India, 132; 140; 157
Indic language, 39
Indo-Eropeans, 57
Indo-Iraniana, 39
Indo-Scythians, 159
Indus Valleys, 157
Inervess, 208; 213
Ingaevones, 144
Ionia, 125
Ionians = Hebrews, 197
Ioudaious ("Jew"), 93
Ipswich, 208
Iranians, 169
Iraq, 17
Ireland: Israelite colonists, 64 + ; Celtic colonists, 147; Norse invaders, 179 + ; Hebrew colonists, 197; heraldry, 208
Irish Sea, 154
Iron: chariots, 53; Philistine victors, 57; fetters, 126; swords, 142; 144; 169; Britain, 193
Irwin, 206
Isaac, 52; House of, 121; covenant, 219
Isaaca, 121
Isaiah the prophet, 75; & Columbus, 218; 222; 224
Ishmaelites, 51; 195
Ishtarduri, 115
Iskuza, 120 + ; = Sakka, 140
Isle of Man, 151; 154
Isle of Manx, 197
Isle of Thanet, 179
Isle of Wight, 175
Israelites: origin, 45; 51; language, 195 + heraldry, 203 + ; chart of the 12 tribes, 216; God's treasure, 220; Restoration, 223; see also Hebrews, Cimmerians, Gamir, Sakka
Issachar, tribe, 55; captives, 67; heraldry, 209
Italy, Celtic invasion, 144; Nordics, 186

J

Jacob, 51 + ; his name, 64; blessed his sons, 204 + ; covenants, 219
Jacob-el, 34
Jacobus (coin), 226
James I of England, 226
James III, 179
James VI of Scotland, 226
James, St., Epistle, 202, 222
Janoah, 67
Japheth-descendents in islands, 217
Jarmo, 17
Jarrow, 208
Jaxartes Basin, 140; 157
Jebusties, 39
Jedburgh, 210
Jehoiakim, King, 79; 85 +
Jehoiachin, King, 87; name on tablet, 91
Jehoshaphat, King, 59
Jehovah, 58
Jehu, King of Israel, 49; 97; stele, 97
Jemdet Nasr tablet, 22
Jephthal, 57
Jeremiah the prophet, 57; 86; 90; 220 +
Jericho, 89
Jeroboam, King, 58
Jeroboam II, King, 64
Jersey, 208
Jerusalem, 58; 63; returned, 73, 75; attacked, 86; burned & captives taken to Babylon, 89; returned from Babylon, 93; attacked by Babylon, 167; the early church, 202
Jewelry, Celtic, 49; see also Scythians
Jews, 36; 43; remnant, 93; 204; 221; 223
Jezreel, Valley of, 53; 58
Joash, King, 59
Jonah, 223
John Bull, 213
Jonathan, Prince, 57

Jordan River, 55
Joseph, 53; heraldry, 212, 222+
Josephus, 8; 62+; 73; 140; & Gomerian, 217
Joshua, 53
Josiah, King, 85
Judah, 7+; tribe, 55; invaded, 57; twin sons, 64; attacked, 75; 176; 195; & Trojan kings, 199; heraldry, 207; & Jews, 223
Judges, 57
Jura, 186
Justinian, Emperor, 179
Jutes, 174; colonized Britain -map, 174; 225
Jutland, 141+; 171+

K

Kakkadanu, Commander in Chief, 103; 111
Kana, 139
Kanium, 103
Kapilivastu, 157
Karmir Blur, 129
Karsippari, 115
Kashmir, 157
Kassi, 32
Kassites, Seal, 12; invaders, 36
Kastariti, 117
Keary (author), 237
Kadesh, 67
Keltai, 225
Kent, 173; 210
Kerry Island, 152
Keturah, 51
Khabour, 73;75
Khabur River, 125
Khazar Kingdom, 93; 185
Khorsabad, Palace at, 70+; 74
Klosar, 47
Kiev (Asgard), 175
Khumri or Khormri, 99, 122+
Kimmeriori -see Cimmerians
Kincardine, 206
King, L. W. (author), 140
Kings: general & Sumerian, 21; & Akkad, 31; titles, 34; Hurrian, 39; Hyksos, 43; from Abraham, 52; Irish, 64; Assyrian, 79; captives, 81; Scottish, 151; Saxon, 173+; related to Adam, 176; Danish, 176; & lions, 207; The Assyrian King List -Appendix B
Kirkwall, 208
Kish, 23
Kishi, 21
Kislev, 86
Kiyunjik (Kujunjik), 47, 123 Citadel of, 98
Klaube, E. G. (author), 122
Koblenz, 149
Kohans, 157
Kossaeans, 32
Kostromskaya, 163
Kuban, 169
Kudur-Mabug, Prince, 33
Kul Oba, 164
Kurban, 101
Kurdistan, 9, 27, 75
Kura river, 129
Kurkh (Tushkha), 97
Kurnah, 9
Kush (Ethiopia), 140

L

Lacedaemonians, 62; relatives of Judah, 63, 66; = Hebrews, 197
Lachish, 42, 76+; Lachish Letters, 79
Lagas, 32
Lagash statuette, 16; king, 18
Laing (author), 237
Lake Issk-Kul, 157
Land Between the Rivers, 26
Languages: Sumerian, 23; comparative chart, 24; Sumerian & Akkadian - when 1st written, 29; Canaanite, 37; Hurrian Sanskrit, 39; Cretan, 43; 1st alphabet, 43; comparative chart, 44; Ireland, 65; Welsh, 66; Hebrew, 99; Assyrian, 100; 3 on Behistun Rock, 137+; 3 at Darius' Tomb, 140; Welsh, 151; Ogham, 152+; inscriptions, 154; Runic, 154; 4 Celtic dialects, 154; Breton, 154; Sarmatian, 169; Swedish, 176+; Tyran, 186; infulences on English, 187; Hebrew & Welsh, 191; chart comparing Welsh, English & Hebrew, 195; Chart of Principal Languages of Europe, 198; Basque, 217; Cimmerian, 218

Lappland, heraldry, 205
Lapps, 177; 217
Largs, 208
Lasirab, 27
Las Lunnas Decalogue (NMx), 155
La Tene Culture, 147 +
Latham (author), 63
Latin historians, 226
Latinus, King, 65
Law: Hammurabi, 35 + ; bible, 58; Brutus, 66; Saxons, 175; Las Lunnas (NMx) Decalogue, 155; Common Law, 199 + ; Law of Moses compared, 199 +
Layard, Sir Henry, 46; found Black Obelish, 49; 83; 97 +
Leah, 176
Lebanon, 14; 45
Lettuce, 14
Levi, 53; tribe, 55; fled to Judah, 58; heraldry, 205 +
Libyan: mariners, 153; race, 186
Library: at Akkad, 30; Gudea, 32; Library World Atlas, 36; Nineveh, 81 + ; royal Assyrian, 100 +
Limerick, 206
Lincoln-Lindsey, 208, 213
Ling (author), 237
Linithgow, 210
Lions, 14; 45; 84; Lion of the Tribe of Sakya, 159; & Judah, 207, 214; & Dan, 209; & Celto-Saxons, 207
Lithuania, 210
Livingston, 210
Lloegrians, 225
Locrinus (a British tribe), 66
Lochiel, 214
Loire, 150
Lombards, 186
Londonderry, 206
Londinum (london): founded, 66; heraldry, 206
Long-headed people, 185
Lost Tribes of Israel, 7 + ; not Jews, 93; 120; 123; migrations map, 128; Behistun Rock, 137; 3 names for them 140: and languages, 187; linguistic evidence, 197 + ; 217; & God's Will, 223; see also Israelites
Lot (nephew of Abraham), 195
Louvre Inscription, 35
Low Countries, 141
Lucius, King, 176
Lulbi, 27
Lydians, 42; 126 + ; 132 +
Lygdamis, King, 125, 127

M

MacAlpin, King Kenneth, 151
Macaulay of Ardincaple, 214
Maccabees, 62; 93
Macedonians = Hebrews, 197
MacFarlane, heraldry, 206, 214
MacGillivrya, 209
MacGregor, 206
MacKinnon, 209
MacLain, 209
MacLarren, 209
MacLean, 209
MacLeod, 213
MacManus (author), 150; 237
MacMillan, 206
MacNeil, 209
MacPherson, 209
Madelpad, 205
Maeotians, 169
Magnesia, 127
Magyars, 185
Malachi the prophet, 222
Mal-bel, Temple at, 23
Mallowan, 237
Malmutius-colified British law, 199
Mamor, 205
Mamre, 51
Manasseh, 53; tribe, 55; captives, 67; 199; heraldry, 213 + ; & USA, 222
Manchester, 208
Manetho (author), 43
Man-lion, 46
Mannai, 115
Manx dialect, 154
Marduk, 120
Mardukshapikzeri, 120
Margate, 208
Margueron (author), 237
Mari, 15
Mariners, 153
Marius, 141, 147
Massagetae, 131 + ; defeated Cyrus' army, 133; 157
Matheson, heraldry, 206

Mattaniah, 87
MayBel, 119
Maydes, 122
M'Dougall, 191
Meander River, 127
Meath, 181
Medes, 69, 73+; 83, 115+; 121+; 132+
Median Mtns, 9, 137
Medicine, 83; 100
Mediterranean: Sea, 29; 33; 45; peoples, 186
Megiddo, 79
Melon, 14
Menelaus, King, 62
Mentieth, 209
Menuas, 129
Mercenaries, 167; 173
Mercia (kingdom), 173+
Merrimac River, 154
Mesopotamia, 9; map, 26; Israelite captives, 73
Messiah, 58
Midas, 125
Middlesborough, 208
Middlesex, 173; heraldry, 206
Midian, 51; Midianites, 195
Midland Angles, 175
Milan founded, 145; Roman victory, 147
Milesians, 65; 127; in Ireland, 150+; spoke Hebrew, 193
Military advances: 27; 39+; 45; 64; 69; Israelites forced to serve Sargon, 71; 83; Sarmatians, 169
Millard, A. R. (author), 127
Mills (author), 237
Minns (author), 131
Mino-Mycenean culture, 57
Minoans & Shem, 66
Minos, King, 43
Missing Links, 8
Mitanni, 39
Moabites, 45; 51+; language, 195
Mobile towers for war, 41
Mongolia, 157; 217
Mongul-Turkish peoples & Jews, 93
Moore, Dr. George, 226
Moravians, 185
Morecambe, 208
Morgan (author), 29
Morrison, 210
Moses, 51; 53; 60+; 204; 206; 209; 213; 217; 223
Mosul (near Nineveh), 17; 47
Mount Carmel, 43
Mount gilboa, 58
Mount Nebo, 53
Mount Seir, 51
Murghab, Palace at, 92
Mugheir, 11
Mursilis I, 36
Musa, 177
Musasir, 107, 111, 120
Muslims, 177
Mycene, 62

N

Nabopolassar, Viceroy, 83
Nabu, 119
Nabuli, Governor, 101, 111
Nahor, 33, 37; language, 195
Nahum the prophet, 83+
Nairi, 48
Naksh-i-Rustam Valley, 140
Naphtali, tribe; 55; captives, 67; 73; heraldry, 212
Narain, A. K. (author), 157
Naram-Sin, King, 29, 31
Narses, General, 179
Nebi Ynis, 47
Nebuchadnezzar, 7+; 79; 84+; attacked Jerusalem, 86; raised up by God, 90
Necho, Pharoah, 84+ (Nekaw)
Nelson (author), 237
Nemed, 64
Netherland, 207
Neuchatel, Lake of, 147
Newcastle, 206
New England, 154
New Hampshire, 154
Newhausel, 143
Nimrod & Sargon, 29
Nimrud, Palace of, 46+
Nineveh, 7; capital, 47; 69; 75; 81+; its fall, 83; Citadel & map, 98; 126
Nina (goddess), 27, 47
Nippur, map, 13; temple, 23
Nisan, 79; 103
Nisroch, 79

Noah: Flood, 43; sons, 217
Nordic people, 185; = Gothic, 186 + ; 225
Normandy, 183
Normans, 151; 171; colonized France, 183; 225
Norse: invasion of Britain, 151; & US, 154
Norsemen, 179; in Scotland, map, 183
Norsk, 179
Northampton, 206
North Berwick, 208
Northern Kingdom of Israel, 7; 58; 221
Northern Ocean, 170
Northmen: invaded France, 179; 183; heraldry, 215 +
North Salem, 154
North Sea, 144; 170
Northumbria, 173; location, 175
Norway, 179 + ; heraldry, 215
Nose: aquiline, 36; arched, 162; shields, 167
Nowawis, 16
Numrud, 47; N. Prism, 71
Nyborg, heraldry, 205

O

Oaths, 119; 122; and King Alfred's law, 200; by god, 220
Oban, 208
Odense & heraldry, 205
Oder River, 186
Odin, King, 171, 175
Odlum, Prof. Edward, 187; 195
Offa, King of Angelin, 173
Ogham language, alphabet, chart, 152; found in Ireland, Sapin & America, 153
Ogham Tract, 152
Olaf the White, 181
Oland, 212
Old Saxony, 174
Oldfather, G. H. (author), 62
Oliphant, 214
Olive Tree, 212 +
Omri (Khumri), 99
Onias, 63
Onions, 14
Oosterhesselen, 205
Orkney Island, 179, 209
Orontes River, 67; 97
Orosius, 150
Osea the King, 125
Ostrogoths, 177 +
Ottauquechee, 154
Oxford, 11; heraldry, 213
Oxus River, 129; 131

P

Palestine, 33; 51
Palgrave, Sir F., 225
Palm, 9, 14
Panther, 161
Paphlagnia, 125
Partholan, 64
Pasargadae, Palace at, 12
Pazyryk, 162
Pekah, King of Israel, 67
Pelagus Scythicum, 176
Pelasgitae (alias the Danai), 62
Pelig, 33
Pelopes, 63
Peloponnesus, 62 +
Penardim, 176
Pentateuch, 73
Pentecost, 223
Persepolis, 140
Persian Gulf, 9
Persians, 8; 92; 131 + ; language, 137; 157; fall of the empire, Appendix B
Perth, 206
Peter, St., 222
Petra, 51
Phalanx, 22; 27
Pharoahs, 36
Philip Aridaeus, King of Greece, Appendix B
Philip Augustus, King, 184
Philistines, 36; invaders, 55; 57
Phillips (author), 237
Phoenicians, 43; Golden Age, 65; captured the Ark, 66; writing in NMx, 155; in Britain, 193
Phoenix, King, 43
Phonograms, 23
Phraortes, 122
Picts, 150; 173; 225
Pigs, 14

Pike (author), 237
Place Manor Church, 152
Plantagenets, 176
Pledges, 200
Pliny (author), 144, 185
Pliny the Elder (author), 170
Plutarch (author), 141
Plymouth, 206
Poebel, A. (author), Appendix A
Poland, 171; 186
Pontu, 125
Pontus, 62; 222
Pork, 142
Portugal, 151 +
Poseidonius, 141
Poste, Beale (author), 196
Preton, 214
Price (author), 237
Pritchard, James B., 30
Prophecies of the Bible fulfilled, 198, 221
Proto-Celts, 143; language, 162
Protothyes, 122
Psalter of Casbel, 65
Psammetichus, King of Egypt, 126
Ptolemy (author), 75; 171; Appendix B
Pul(u), King of Assyria, 6; 67
Punic inscriptions, 154
Pyrennes, 147; 150; 186

Q

Qarqar, 48
Quechee, Vermont, 154
Queen's Ferry, 209
Quithe, 154
Qumran Caves, 155
Qurqar (Karkar), 97

R

Radishes, 14
Rakal, 62
Rages, 73
Ramsay, 214
Ramses III, 57
Ramsgate, 208
Rassam, Mr. (archaeologist), 100
Rawlinson, Henry C., 137 + ; 145; 217 (discovered Behistun Rock)
Redeemed, the, 224
Red-headed Phoenicians, 43
Rehoboam, King, 58, 79
Religion of Odin, 176
Remnants of Israelites, 93
Renfrew, 209
Renkin, 210
Reuben, tribe, 55; captives, 67; blessings & history, 204
Reve (governor), 179
Rhine River, 147
Riblah, 89
Richard (author, 191
Rimmer (author), 237
River Dart, 66
Roberts, Rev. G. A. (author), 61; 192; 226; 237
Robertson, heraldry, 210
Robinson (author), 237
Rodwell, F. F. (author), 63
Rogers (author), 237
Rohini River, 157
Rollo (Rolf the Ganga), 183 +
Rollo the Wolf, 215
Roman Catholic Church, 151
Roman Empire: founded, 65; names for Israelites, 141; Rome sacked, 145; vs. Gauls, 147; attacked Britain, 151; armored cavalry, 169; left Britain, 173; invaded by Alaric, 177
Roskilde Fjord, 180
Rostovtzeff, 237
Rothesay, 209
Rothiemurchus, 209
Round-headed people, 185
Rowlands (author), 197
Rumanians, 186
Runic inscriptions, 154
Rusa II, King, 129
Russia: archaeologists, 157; Scythians in the South, 159; Bulgarian relatives, 185
Ruthefglen, 209
Rutherford, Adam (author), 237

S

Sacae or Sacas, 122 + ; 129; 134; 225 +
Sacasene, 129
Sacasones, 225
Saci, 225
Sai, 157

Sais, Egypt, 62
Sai-wang people, 157
Saka or Sakka (or Gimiri, Eastern
  Scythians), 67; 122 + ; 129; 134;
  157 + ; ruled by Darius, 140;
  3 types, 140; see also
  Massagetae
Sakai, 157
Sakuata, 103
Sakya Sage, 159
Sakyas (sacau), 159
Sakyashina (a title of Buddha), 159
Sallust (author), 144
Salmanasar, King of Assyria, 125
Salt, 144
Salzburg, 185
Salzkammergut Valley, 144
Samaria, 58; captives, 69 +
Samas, 121
Samson, 57
Sandwich, 208
Sanskrit, 39, 217
Saparda, 121
Sara (wife of Abraham), 195
Saracens, 177
Saragossa, 65
Saratov, 169
Sardanapalus, King, 100
Sardis, capital of Lydia, 126 + ; 140
Sardur, King, 129
Sargon I, King -7; bronze head, 28;
  alias Sharganishar-ali or Shargina,
  29; Palace, 70
Sargon II, 69; assassinated, 75;
  99 + ; 112
Sarmatae, 170 +
Sarmatians, 141; 167; 225
Sarocus, the Sacan, 139
Saul, King, 57
Sauromatae, 169 +
Save River, 186
Saxe-Coburg kings, 176
Saxon: invasion of Britain, 151;
  descendants of Scythians, 157;
  invaded Britain, 173; map, 174;
  Saxon Chronicle, 174; & Hebrew
  language, 198; King Alfred, 199;
  heraldry, 213; = Celts, 225
Sayce, Rev. A. H., 11; 115; 237
Scandinavia & Israelites, 223
Scarborough, 208
Scota (Scoti), Queen of Milesians, 150
Scotia, 150
Scotland, Norse in, 183
Scots, 173; 179; 184; 225
Sculpture, earliest, 17
Scrymgeour, heraldry, 206
Scythia, 64; 122; Scythians =
  Iskuza, 122 + ; kingdom, 129;
  migrations map, 130; wouldn't
  retreat from battle, 133;
  migrations, 141 + ; map, 148;
  inscriptions, 154; migrations,
  157 + ; burial sites -map, 166;
  mercenaries, 167; war-like
  women, 169; many descendants in
  England, 184; 225 +
Sea of Azov, 169
Sea of Marmor, 127
Sea Peoples, 57; "from sea to sea",
  221
Seanachies (historians), 150
Semites (a tribe of Caucasians),
  16 + ; rise of civilization, 25 + ;
  intermarriage, 33; Jews, 93
Sennacherib: attacked Judah, 75;
  Palace excavated, 98 + ; tablet,
  112
Sentium, Battle of, 145
Septuagint chronology, 43
Serbs, 185
Sesame, 12
Seven times punishment, 60; 223
Sha-Ashurdubu, 113
Shalmaneser, King, 7; 73
Shalmaneser III, King, 48; 97
Shalmaneser IV, King, 101
Shalmaneser V, King, 69
Shamash (sun god), 17; 119; 121
Sharezer, 79
Sharruladari, 111
Shatt-Al-Arab, 9
Shattera, 115
Shaw of Rothiemurchus, 209
Shaw of Sauchie, 212
Shechem, 205
Sheep, 14
Shem, 33; 37; many tribes of
  descendants, 66; 217
Shetland Islands, 179
Sheffield, 214
Shiloh, 58

Shinar (alias Babylonia), 9; 27; & Sargon, 29 +
Shuthae, 122
Shuwardata, Prince of Hebron, 37
Siberia, 159; 185
Siculus, Diodorus (author), 61
Sidon, 43; 75
Sietini, 107
Silver, 167; 171; Britain, 193
Simeon, tribe, 55; heraldry, 205 +
Sin, 27
Sin-shar-ishkun, King of Assyria, 84
Siplia, 103
Sippar, 121
Sitinu, 103
Skanderup-Stilling, 206
Skiold, Prince, 176
Skiolduns, 176
Slaves, 17; 42; 51; Israelites, 53; 65; 87
Slavs (Slovenes), 185 +
Sleen, 205
Skene, 206
Smith, Sidney (author), 67; 117; 127; 140
Smyrna, 127
Snorre (author), 175
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, 3
Sogdiana, 140
Sak-wang, 157
Solent, 173
Solokha, 158
Solomon, King, 36; 197; 223
Sorghum, 12
Southesk, 212
Southern Kingdom of Judah, 7; 58; 221
South Port, 208
Spain, 65; 147; Ogham script, 150 + ; Visigoths, 177, 186
Spalding - heraldry, 206
Sparta, 62; 64; & Shem, 66
Spargapizes, Prince, 132
"Spiritual Israel", 221
Stags, 161; heraldry, 212
Stele, 31; 47; 97
Steppes, 167
Steward (clan), 214
Stirling, 206
Stoics, 141
Stone inscriptions, 152 +
Strabo (author), 62; 125; 131 + ;170 +
Stranraer, 209
Stuart kings, 176
Sugata, 159
Sumer, 9 + ; 30; 101
Sumerian, 11+ ; language, 23+
Sumj-abi, 33
Sunai, Governor, 107
Surrey, 173
Susa (Shusha), capital of Susiana, 31; 81; 137
Sussex, 173; invasion, 184
Suti, 37
Svear, 176
Svendborg, 209
Sverige, 175
Swansea, 206
Sweden, 175 + ; heraldry, 205
Swevi, 225
Sword in heraldry, 205 +
Synods, 202 +
Syria, 33; 36; 67; 79; 201

T

Tabal, 111; 125
Tablet of Omens, 29
Tacitus, 144; 171
Talmud, 73
Tammuz, 85; 101
Tarim Basin, 43
Tartars, 177
Tautus Mtns, 37
Taylor Prism, 75 +
Tea Tephi, Queen, 150
Tel-abib, 75
Tel el Amarna, 37
Tell ed Der, 29
Tell-el-Duweir, 79
Tello, 20
Temples, 17; Jerusalem, 223
Ten Commandments, 155; see also Decalogue
Tepe Gawra, 17
Terah, 33; language, 195
Teshebani, 129
Tetragramnation, 155
Terp-dwellers & terpen, 144
Teuman, 80 +
Teutons, 145
Teushpa, 117
Thames estuary, 173
Thebes, capital, 79

Theodoric the Great, 179
Thirty Years' War, 186
Thisbe, 73
Thomas (author), 237
Thomson, R. C., 140
Tiglath-pilesar I, King, 48
Tiglath-pilesar II, King, 47; 99
Tiglath-pilesar III, King, 6 + ; 45; captured Israelites, 67 + ; picture, 68
Tigris River, 9; 47; 97
Tin Islands, 193
Tisza (Theiss), 185
Tobit (author), 73
Tombs, Scythian, 159 +
Tomyris, Queen, 132
Torbay, 66
Torquay, 208
Totnes, 66
Towered Castle Gate, 206 +
Tralee, 206
Translators, 30; of the Assyrian Tablets, 100
Treason, 202
Trerans (Treres), 125; 127; 129
Trojan War, 43; 62; 65
Troy, 64; & Shem, 66; 176; Trojans = Hebrews, 197
Trotter, 211
Truro, 208
Tuatha de Danaan, 64 +
Tudor kings, 176
Tugdamme, King, 125
Tumulus, 142
Turges, 181
Turkestan, 43, 131
Turkey, 27; 75; 185
Turner, Col. G. F. B. (author), 225
Turner, Sharon (author), 175, 226
Turushpia, 101
Tushkha, 97
Tushpa, capital of Urartu, 103
Tutu, 103
Tusha-Milki, King of Egypt, 126
Tweed, 173
Twelve (or 13) Tribes, 53; see also Israelites, Lost Tribes
Tyran speech, 186
Tyre, 43; 62 +
Tyrians, 193
Tyrol, 185

U

Uasae, 113
Uasi, 111
Uazaun, 111
Uesi, a fortress city, 103; 107; 115; 120
Ukai, 107
Ukkai, usurper, 103; 111
Lululah, 69
Ulster (Danite colonists & royalty), 64
Unicorns, 213 +
United States: visited by Celts, 153; heraldry, 203, 214 +
Ur (Mugheir), 11; 17; religious scene, 18; 51; language, 195
Ural Mtns, 169
Urartu, kingdom of, 39; invaded, 48; spies, 101 + ; & Gamir, 115; battle with Gimira, 120; map, 124; Urartian Transcaucasia, 129
Ur-Bau, 32
Uriah, 36
Urmia, Lake, 107; 115; 132
Uruk (alias Warka or Erech), 29
Uru-me-ush, 27
Ur-Vina, King, 21
Urzana, King, 107; 115
Uzziah, King, 59

V

Valhalla, 176
Van, Lake, 48, 103, 131
Vandals, 185 +
Venedi (Slavs), 185
Verona founded, 145
Vikings, 154; migrations map, 178; origins, 179; in various countries, 225
Visigoths, 177, 186 +
Vistula River, 175
Volga River, 167
Vosges, 186
Vougle, 177

W

Wagons, covered, 169 +
Wales, 151; Hebrew colonists, 197; heraldry, 208

Wallace, 206
Wallasey, 208
War, 175; see also Military Advances
War chariots, 39
War horses, 39; Scythian, 167 +
Warrington, 212
Warrior women, 169
Waterman, Prof. Lereoy, 8; translated Assyrian Tablets, 101; 123; 217; 237
Welsh, 66; dialect, 154; 184; & Hebrew languages, 191 +
Welsh National Party, 154
Were-gild, 202
Wessex, 173
Westerbork, 210
West Suffolk, 214
Wheat, 12
White Island (Britain), 66
Wick, 209
Wigan, 206
William the Conqueror, 184
Williams, Rev. Eliezar, 191
Williams, Rev. John, 218
Winged bulls, 72; 81
Winged lions, 99
Wild animals, 14
Winchester, 206
Winckler (author), 27, 237
Wine, 212
Witan, 202
Wodin, 176; see also Odin
Wolf -heraldry, 215 +
Workhoven, 210

X

Y

Yahweh, 58
Yahwey, 155
Ynglinga Saga, 175
Yngue, Prince, 176
Ynglings, 176
Yueh-chi, 157
Yugoslavia, 185

Z

Zaborowski, 131
Zanga River, 129
Zarah, 64 + ; 199
Zebulun, tribe, 55; captives, 67; heraldry, 208
Zedekiah, King, 87; captured, 89; & his daughter Scota, 150
Zephaniah the prophet, 83
Zetland, 209
Zidon, 208
Zuidlaren, 210

Artisan books are unique! Thanks to Artisan Publishers many rare and unusual books are now back in print. Several of these books are by scholars who, through much study and research, discovered some astonishing truths when they combined Biblical history and prophecy with archaeology and secular history!

* * *

DIGITAL EDITION

PUBLISHED BY

ARTISAN PUBLISHERS
P.O. Box 1529
Muskogee, Oklahoma 74402
(918) 682-8341
www.artisanpublishers.com

ISBN 0-934666-05-9
COPYRIGHT © 1979
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

PUBLISHER

ARTISAN PUBLISHERS

A Subsidiary of HOFFMAN PRINTING CO.
P.O. Box 1529 · Muskogee, Oklahoma 74402
Phone (918) 682-8341 · www.artisanpublishers.com

BOOKS BY E. RAYMOND CAPT

“Abrahamic Covenant”
“Petra”
“Jacob’s Pillar”
“Our Great Seal” Expanded Edition
“Study of Pyramidology”
“The Glory of the Stars”
“King Solomon’s Temple”
“Great Pyramid Decoded”
“Olivet Prophecies”
“Isle of Iona”
“Counterfeit Christianity”
“Stonehenge and Druidism”
“The Traditions of Glastonbury”
“The Gem Stones In The Breastplate”
“Lost Chapter of Acts of the Apostles”
“The Scottish Declaration of Independence”
“Missing Links Discovered In Assyrian Tablets”
“The Resurrection Tomb”
“Biblical Antiquities” I, II, III, IV, V, VI
“The Stone Kingdom, America”
“Paul the Missionary”

AUDIO - CASSETTES / CDs by E. Raymond Capt

“Biblical Antiquities” I, II, III, IV

VIDEO - VHS TAPES / DVDs by E. Raymond Capt

“The Coming of the Saints”
“Faith of Our Fathers”
“The Glory of the Stars”
“The Great Pyramid Decoded”
“King Solomon’s Temple”
“Petra, and As Birds Flying”
“Planting the Faith Westward”
“Sinai, A Closer Look”
“Stone of Destiny”
“Strange Parallel”
“They Came A-Viking”
“Traditions of Glastonbury”
“America’s Godly Heritage”
“The California Missions Story”
“The Creation of a Nation”
“Megalith Builders”

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

“America B.C.”
“Christianity and the Age of the Earth”
“The Origin of Christianity in Britain”
“The Message of the Minor Prophets”
“Stories of Lost Israel in Folklore”
“The Post Captivity Names of Israel”
“Revelation of St. John the Divine”
“On the Track of the Exodus”
“Israel Kingdom Scriptures”
“Dan the Pioneer of Israel”
“The Abrahamic Covenant”
“Statesmanship of Jesus”
“Our Heritage: The Bible”
“Coming of the Saints”
“The Soul of Cambria”
“Dedicated Disciples”
“Prehistoric London”
“As Birds Flying”
“The Assyrian Invasions and Deportations of Israel“
“Differences - Bible vs The Koran”
“Lost Tribes of Israel”
“The Rapture Plot”
“St. Paul in Britain”
“Strange Parallel”
“The Names of God”
“Book of Jubilees”
“Book of Enoch”
“Book of Jasher”
“Saint George“
“Isaiah - A Study”
“Bible Stories for Children”
“Celt, Druid and Culdee”
“Far Above Rubies”
“Iceland’s Great Inheritance”
“Jesus Christ Triumphant“
“The Rapture of the Saints”
“The Restitution of All Things”
“Tracing Our Ancestors”
“The USA in Bible Prophecy”
“The Stones Cry Out”
“Jesus of Nazareth”
“Thy Kingdom Come”
“Noah’s Ark - The Evidence”
“The Lost Books of the Bible & the Forgotten Books of Eden”

MISSING LINKS DISCOVERED

IN ASSYRIAN TABLETS

When clay cuneiform tablets were found in the excavations of the Assyrian Royal Library of Ashurbanipal in ancient Nineveh, their relevance to the nation of Israel was overlooked at the time. This was undoubtedly because they were in complete disorder and among hundreds of miscellaneous text dealing with many matters of State. Contributing to this situation was the fact that the Assyrians called the Israelites by *other* names during their captivity.

Some of the tablets found were dated around 707 B.C. and reveal the fate of the Israelites as they escaped from the land of their captivity and "disappeared" into the hinterland of Europe. These tablets form the "Missing Links" that enable us to identify the modern-day descendants of the "Lost Tribes of Israel". In doing so, we increase our knowledge of Bible history and experience a *dramatic* revision of our pre-conceived ideas of Bible prophecy.

In this authoritative book, the author has attempted no more than a brief review of the origin and history of the Israelites; a survey of the Assyrian inscriptions and cuneiform tablets that record the deportations of Israel as related to Biblical and secular history; their sojurn in captivity, and a synopsis of their migrations to their new homelands. Other authors fill in the details.

★★★★★ **History at its best.**

Where did the ten tribes of Israel disappear to? This book gives solid support for the wanderings and the destinies of God's covenant people. Don't wonder any longer. This book is excellent and provides sound supportive evidence to back up its claim. We need more people like E. Raymond Capt who are not afraid to divulge the truth.

Amazon Reviewer

ISBN 0-934666-15-6
90000
9 780934 666152